



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

UDI



HW 3101 K

HARPER'S  
ELEMENTS OF HEBREW  
—  
SMITH

GIFT OF  
ANDOVER-HARVARD

 HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

div  
300



WILLIAM R. HARPER'S  
ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

BY

AN INDUCTIVE METHOD

---

NEW AND REVISED EDITION

BY

J. M. POWIS SMITH, PH.D.

PROFESSOR OF OLD TESTAMENT LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE  
IN THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS  
NEW YORK            CHICAGO            BOSTON

COPYRIGHT, 1921, BY  
CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS

A



71\*102

## PREFACE

The sixth edition of Harper's ELEMENTS OF HEBREW appeared in 1885. Since that time it has served the needs of large numbers of students beginning the study of Hebrew, and has gained for itself a secure position among elementary text-books. But during the past thirty-five years much progress has been made in the study of Hebrew grammar, of which Harper's ELEMENTS remained unaware. The late President Harper himself was, of course, fully conscious of this, and frequently expressed his eagerness to bring out a new edition of the ELEMENTS. The pressure of official duties, however, and his premature death denied him this privilege.

The value of the Harper manner of approach to the study of Hebrew has been so clearly demonstrated in the experience of successive generations of students that the perpetuation of the text-books in which it is embodied seems called for. To this end the present revision has been undertaken. Effort has been made to preserve the form and method of the original as far as possible. The changes incorporated in the new edition are only such as seem demanded by the present status of our knowledge of Hebrew and Semitic grammar. The more important of these changes may be noted here.

(1) The half-open syllable has been eliminated, as was suggested by Sievers (*Metrische Studien*, vol. I, p. 22), and approved by Gesenius-Kautzsch (*Hebr. Grammatik*, 28th ed., 1909). (2) A beginning has been made along the line of bringing Hebrew grammar into accord with the results of the modern study of phonetics. This involves some marked changes in the treatment of the Hebrew vowel-system; but it seems well to make this departure, even in a book for beginners, since beginners are entitled to protection from known errors; and further because many students in our best colleges are learning the newer phonetic principles and will welcome them as old friends when they find them in this new field. (3) A frank acceptance has been accorded the biliteral explanation of the so-called  $\text{y''y}$  and  $\text{y'y}$

verbs and nouns. This point of view seems more nearly in accordance with the facts, and likewise makes the study of these forms simpler for beginners. The biliteral hypothesis has not been carried as far here as it might well be in a more advanced grammar, its application being confined to the more apparent cases, for the sake of simplicity.

It remains to express my sense of obligation to two of my colleagues. Professor Ira Maurice Price has read the work both in manuscript and in proof, and has done much to insure accuracy in printing. To Professor Martin Sprengling, who read the book in manuscript, I am especially grateful for numerous and valuable suggestions, the acceptance of which will, I trust, greatly increase the worth of the book. Its errors are my own; I cannot hope to have escaped error in the presentation of a subject beset with so much that is problematical. "To err is human; to forgive, divine!" I can hope only that the present edition may give a new lease of life to this work of my greatest teacher.

J. M. POWIS SMITH.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO, Jan. 1, 1921.

## PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION

The first edition of the ELEMENTS was issued in July, 1881; the second, in October, 1882; the third, in February, 1883; the fourth, in November, 1883; the fifth, in November, 1884. All these editions, the first excepted, were printed from one set of plates, with only such changes and additions, from time to time, as the use of the same plates would permit. The peculiar circumstances of publication explained, although they could not excuse, the incomplete, and often imperfect, treatment accorded in these editions to very many of the subjects. While the present edition lays no claim to completeness, or to freedom from error, it will certainly be found more nearly complete and perfect than preceding editions. The author can only regret that regular and special duties of a most exacting nature, have not permitted him to give that amount of time, or that attention to the preparation of the book, which justice to the subject, to those who may use the book, and to himself, demanded.

The present edition, which contains nearly one hundred additional pages, and is entirely re-written, differs considerably from the former editions, and radically from other grammars now in common use. Some of the distinguishing features of the grammar deserve, perhaps, special mention:

1) For the purpose, not of aiding the beginner to pronounce, but of teaching the exact force and value of the several consonant- and vowel-sounds, a minute system of transliteration has been employed, by which the attention of the student is directed from the very beginning to the details of the vowel-system. Too little, by far, is made in Hebrew study, of the vowel-system, without a correct knowledge of which all effort is merely groping in darkness.

2) A tolerably exhaustive treatment, more complete perhaps than any that has yet appeared in English, is given of the various vowel-sounds. Each sound is treated separately, the laws which regulate its occurrence and the grammatical forms in which it appears being carefully noted.

3) Certain important distinctions, not heretofore generally recognized by American teachers, are indicated throughout the grammar; *e. g.*, (a) the tone-long ē (־ָ), heightened from ā, which is seen in Segholates, in **לִ** Imperfects and Particles, and elsewhere; (b) the naturally long *e* (ִּ) contracted from *ay*, which occurs in plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes **נִ**, **תִּ**, and in certain Imperfects before **תְּ**; (c) the ô obscured from ā, as distinguished from the ô = *aw*.

4) Instead of adopting a new Paradigm-word for each class of weak verbs, the verb **קָטָן** is retained, with such variation as the particular weak verb under consideration demanded; *e. g.*, **לָעַטָּן** for the 'ד guttural verb, **טָטָקָה** for the **עַיָּה** verb, **לָקָה** for the **יַיָּה** verb. There can be no objection to this method. Many grammarians have adopted it in the treatment of noun-formation. Experience has shown that, in this way, men learn the verb more rapidly and more thoroughly.

5) In the treatment of the strong verb, the student is referred, in every case, to the primary form or ground-form from which the form in use has arisen in accordance with the phonetic laws of the language. That treatment which starts with stems having the form which occurs in the Perf. 3 m. sg., or Impf. 3 m. sg., is, at the same time, unscientific and unsatisfactory. The bugbear of Hebrew grammar is the weak verb. Nor will it be otherwise so long as the effort is made to explain the forms of weak verbs from those of the strong verb. How absurd, for example, to derive **יִקְרָא** from a form like **קְרָאֵל**; but how simple to derive it from a form like **קְרָאֵל**, the ground-form of **יִקְרָאֵל**. Together with the form in use, the student should learn also the primary form from which the usual form is derived. This method will furnish a knowledge of the language, which will be not only more scientific, but also more lasting.

6) Particular attention is given to the subject of noun-formation, and on this is based the treatment of noun-inflection. The same method which would teach the primary forms of verbal stems, will also teach the primary forms of noun-stems.

7) That fiction of Hebrew grammarians, the connecting-vowel, has

been practically discarded. The Hebrew has no connecting-vowels. The vowels incorrectly called connecting-vowels are the relics of old case- or stem-endings. These case- or stem-endings, summarily disposed of in current grammars under the head of "paragogic" vowels, are restored to the position which their existence and occurrence demand.

But it is asked, What has a beginner to do with all this? Why should a grammar which proposes only to consider the "elements" of the language, take up these subjects? While this may do for specialists, of what service is it to him who studies Hebrew only for exegetical purposes? Our reply is this:—

1) The experiment of teaching men something about Hebrew grammar, of giving them only a superficial knowledge, has been tried for half a century; and it has failed. Men instructed in this manner take no interest in the study, learn little or nothing of the language, and forget, almost before it is learned, the little that they may have acquired. If for no other reason, the adoption of a new system is justified by the lamentable failure of the old to furnish any practical results.

2) Those who take up the study of Hebrew are men, not children. Why should they not learn, as they proceed, the explanation of this or that fact? Why should the student be told that the Infinitive Construct (לְקֹרֶב) is formed from the Absolute (לֹקֶב) by rejecting the pretonic qāmēç? Is it not better that he should learn at once that the ö of the Construct is from ü, while the ö of the Absolute is from å, and thus be enabled to grasp all the more firmly those two great phonetic laws of the language, *heightening* and *obscuration*?

3) The best way, *always*, to learn a thing is the right way, even if, at first, it is more difficult. If there is a difference between the ö of the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct on the one hand, and the ö of the Infinitive Absolute and Particles on the other, what is gained by passing over it in silence?

4) In order to learn any subject, the student must be interested in that subject. Is he not more likely to be interested in an accurate, scientific treatment, than in an arbitrary, superficial treatment?

The treatment adopted in the ELEMENTS is an inductive one, so

far as it was possible to make it such. In the discussion of each subject there are first given sufficient data, either in the way of words taken from the text, or of Paradigms, to form a basis for the work. The words cited are from the early chapters of Genesis, with which the student is supposed to be familiarizing himself, as the subjects are being taken up. Where these chapters furnished no suitable example, a word is taken from some other book, the chapter and verse being cited in each case. It is intended that the student shall feel in all his work that he is dealing with the actual facts of the language, and not with hypothetical forms. After the presentation of the "facts," the principles taught by these facts are stated as concisely as possible. While the book is an elementary treatise and, for this reason, does not aim to take up the exceptions and anomalies of the language, it will be found to contain a treatment of all that is essential, and to include everything of importance which can be classified. In the treatment of the strong and weak verbs, a list is given under each class of the more important verbs belonging to this class. This list may be used as an exercise, or merely for handy reference.

The author lays no claim to originality so far as concerns the material employed; there is indeed little room for originality in this line. In the matter, however, of arrangement, and of statement, he confidently believes that a kind of help is here afforded the student which cannot be found elsewhere.

In the work of preparation, the best and latest authorities have been freely used. Special acknowledgment is due the grammars of Bickell, Gesenius (Kautzsch), and Davidson; but valuable aid has been received from those of Green, Nordheimer, Kalisch, Land, Ewald, Olshausen, König, Stade, and Böttcher.

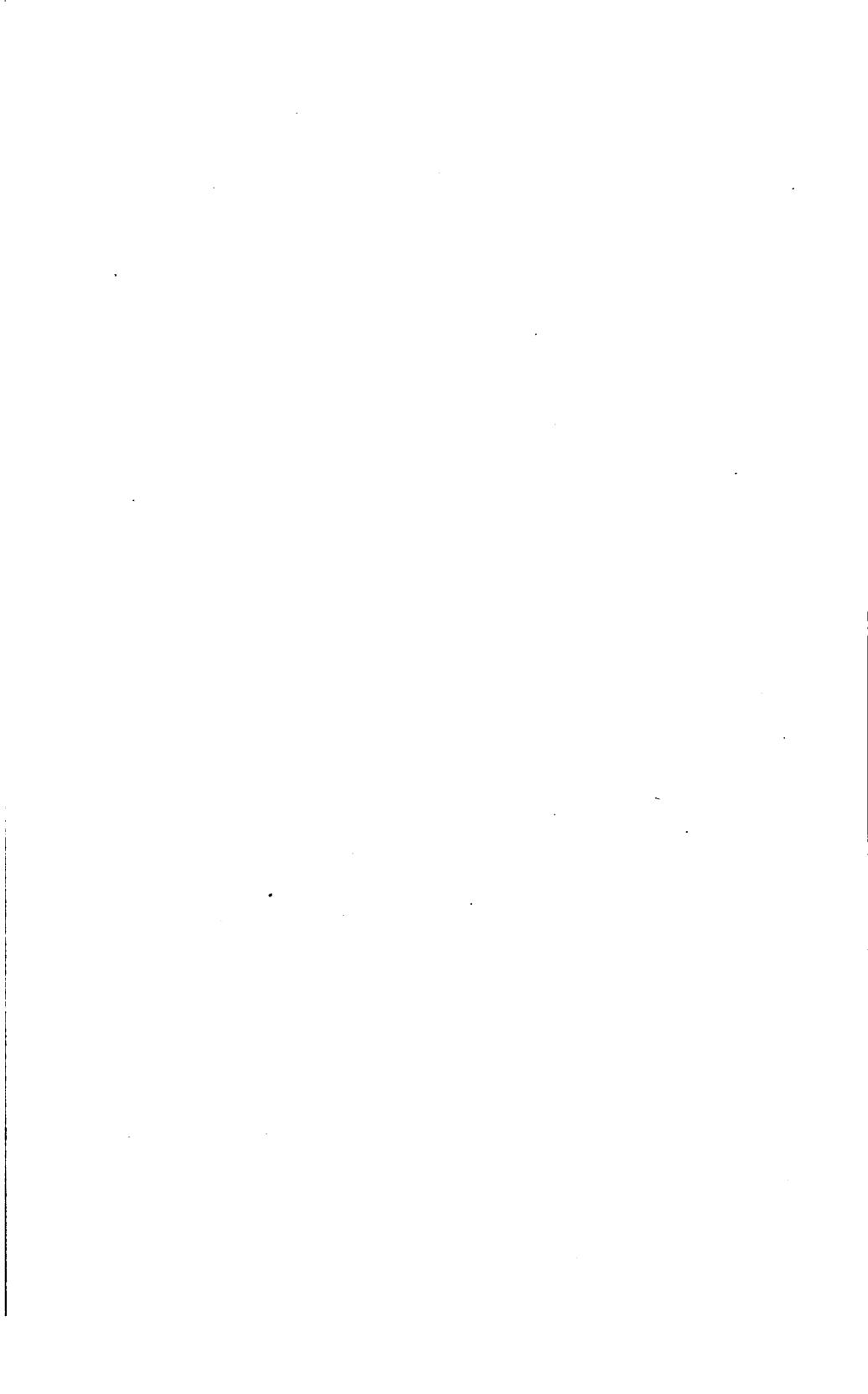
For his assistance in the preparation of the manuscript for the printer, and for many valuable suggestions, the author is indebted to Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, of Morgan Park. He desires also to express his thanks to Mr. C. E. Crandall, of Milton, Wis., for aid rendered by him in the verification of references and in the revision of the proof-sheets, and to Rev. John W. Payne, of Morgan Park, Ill., for the skill and care exhibited in the typographical finish and accuracy of the book. He is under obligations, still further, to Professors C. R.

Brown, of Newton Centre, S. Burnham, of Hamilton, E. L. Curtis, of Chicago, and F. B. Denio, of Bangor, for useful suggestions and corrections.

It is generally conceded that in America we are on the eve of a great revival in the department of Semitic study. It is the author's hope that this volume may contribute something toward this greatly needed awakening. Trusting that the new edition may be received with the same favor as those which have preceded it, and that its shortcomings will be as far as possible overlooked, he places the book, although with many misgivings, in the hands of those who favor the Inductive Method.

W. R. H.

MORGAN PARK, ILL., Sept. 1, 1885.



# TABLE OF CONTENTS

## PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY.

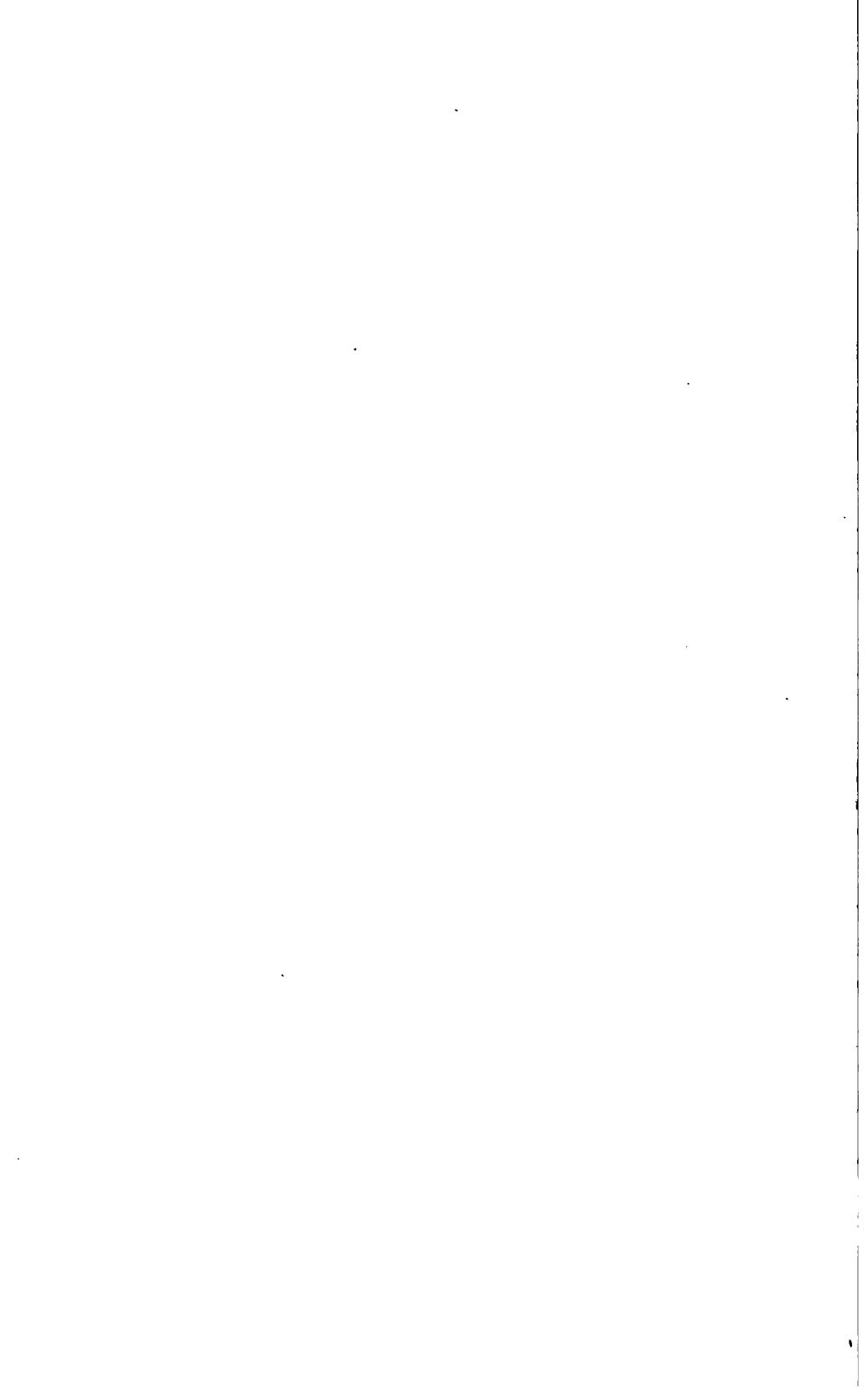
Sec.	I. THE LETTERS.	Page
1.	Alphabet.....	17
2.	Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters.....	18
3.	Remarks on the Forms of Letters.....	19
4.	The Classification of Letters.....	19
II. VOWELS.		
5.	The Vowel-Signs.....	22
6.	The Vowel-Letters.....	22
7.	The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds.....	24
8.	The Names of the Vowels.....	25
9.	Simple and Compound Šwā.....	26
10.	Vocal Šwā.....	26
11.	Silent Šwā.....	27
III. OTHER POINTS.		
12.	Dágés-Láne.....	29
13.	Dágés-Förté.....	30
14.	Omission of Dágés-Förté.....	30
15.	Kinds of Dágés-Förté.....	31
16.	Mäppik and Ráfe.....	31
17.	Mäkkéf.....	32
18.	Méetg.....	32
19.	K're and K'élv.....	33
IV. THE ACCENTS.		
20.	The Place of the Accent.....	35
21.	Shifting of the Tone.....	36
22.	The Table of Accents.....	36
23.	Remarks on the Table of Accents.....	37
24.	The Consecution of the more common Accents.....	38
25.	A Table showing the Consecution of the Accents.....	40
V. SYLLABLES.		
26.	Kinds of Syllables.....	42
27.	Syllabification.....	42
28.	Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables.....	43
VI. EUPHONY OF VOWELS.		
29.	Short Vowels.....	44
30.	Naturally Long Vowels.....	46
31.	Tone-Long Vowels.....	50
32.	Reduced Vowels.....	52
33.	The A-Class Vowels.....	54
34.	The I-Class Vowels.....	54
35.	The U-Class Vowels.....	55
36.	Changes of Vowels.....	55
37.	Tables of Vowel-Changes.....	59
38.	Pause.....	60

Sec.	VII. EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.	Page
39.	Assimilation .....	62
40.	Rejection .....	62
41.	Addition, Transposition, Commutation .....	63
42.	The Peculiarities of Laryngeals .....	64
43.	The Weakness of <i>שׁ</i> and <i>שׂ</i> .....	66
44.	The Weakness of <i>בּ</i> and <i>בּ</i> .....	67
PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY.		
VIII. INSEPARABLE PARTICLES.		
45.	The Article .....	73
46.	הָ Interrogative .....	74
47.	The Inseparable Prepositions .....	74
48.	The Preposition <i>בְּ</i> .....	75
49.	וְwāw Conjunctive .....	76
IX. PRONOUNS.		
50.	The Personal Pronoun .....	77
51.	Pronominal Suffixes .....	78
52.	The Demonstrative Pronoun .....	80
53.	The Relative Particle .....	80
54.	The Interrogative Pronoun .....	81
X. THE VERB.		
55.	Roots .....	82
56.	Classes of Verbs .....	82
57.	Inflection .....	83
58.	The Verb-Stems .....	84
XI. THE TRI-LITERAL VERB.		
A. The Strong Verb .....		87
59.	General View of the Tri-Literal Verb-Stems .....	87
60.	The קָמִ Perfect (Active) .....	88
61.	The קָמִ Perfect (Stative) .....	89
62.	The Remaining Perfects .....	90
63.	The קָמִ Imperfect (Active) .....	91
64.	The קָמִ Imperfect (Stative) .....	93
65.	The Remaining Imperfects .....	94
66.	The Imperatives .....	96
67.	The Infinitives .....	98
68.	The Particles .....	99
69.	Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative .....	100
70.	The Perfect and Imperfect with Wāw Conversive .....	102
71.	The Verb with Suffixes .....	104
72.	General View of the Strong Verb .....	109
B. The Laryngeal Verb .....		110
73.	Classes of Laryngeal Verbs .....	110
74.	Verbs 'בּ Laryngeal .....	111
75.	Verbs 'בּ Laryngeal .....	113
76.	Verbs 'בּ Laryngeal .....	115
C. The Weak Verb .....		117
77.	Classes of Weak Verbs .....	117
78.	Verbs פְּנִים ('בּנִים) .....	118
79.	Verbs פְּאֵלָה ('בּנָה) .....	120
80.	Verbs פְּאֵלָה ('בּנָה) .....	121
81.	Verbs פְּאֵלָה ('בּנָה) .....	123
82.	Verbs פְּאֵלָה or פְּאֵלָה, called פְּאֵלָה .....	124
83.	Verbs לָמֶד אֵלָה ('בּנָה) .....	128

XII. BI-LITERAL VERBS.		Page
Sec	Classes of Bi-Literal Verbs.....	
84.	.....	130
85.	The 'Ayin-Doubled Verb.....	131
86.	The Middle-Vowel Verb.....	136
87.	A Comparative View of the Verb Forms.....	142
XIII. NOUNS.		
88.	The Inflection of Nouns.....	146
89.	Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel.....	146
90.	Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels.....	148
91.	Nouns with One Short and One Long Formative Vowel.....	149
92.	Nouns with One Long and One Short Formative Vowel.....	150
93.	Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated.....	151
94.	Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated.....	152
95.	Nouns with <b>נ</b> and <b>נ</b> Prefixed.....	152
96.	Nouns with <b>נ</b> Prefixed.....	153
97.	The Signification of Nouns with <b>נ</b> Prefixed.....	154
98.	Nouns Formed by Prefixing <b>נ</b> .....	155
99.	Nouns Formed by Means of Affixes.....	155
100.	Nouns from Bi-Literal Roots.....	156
101.	Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals.....	159
102.	Compound Nouns.....	159
103.	Nouns Formed from Other Nouns.....	160
104.	The Formation of Noun-Stems.....	160
105.	The Formation of Cases.....	161
106.	Affixes for Gender and Number.....	162
107.	The Absolute and Construct States.....	163
108.	The Pronominal Suffixes.....	165
109.	Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns.....	168
110.	Classification of Noun-Stems.....	171
111.	Nouns of the First Class.....	172
112.	Nouns of the Second Class.....	176
113.	Nouns of the Third Class.....	177
114.	Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.....	179
115.	Feminine Nouns.....	180
116.	Irregular Nouns.....	183
117.	Numerals.....	184
XIV. SEPARATE PARTICLES.		
118.	Adverbs.....	187
119.	Prepositions.....	188
120.	Conjunctions.....	189
121.	Interjections.....	189
PARADIGMS.		
Paradigm A.—The Personal Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes.....	192-193	
Paradigm B.—The Strong Verb.....	194-195	
Paradigm C.—Strong Verb with Suffixes.....	196-197	
Paradigm D.—Verb <b>Pē</b> ('n) Laryngeal.....	198	
Paradigm E.—Verb 'Ayin ('y) Laryngeal.....	199	
Paradigm F.—Verb <b>Lāmēd</b> ('l) Laryngeal.....	200	
Paradigm G.—Verb <b>Pē Nun</b> ('n').....	201	
Paradigm H.—Verb <b>Pē 'Alēf</b> ('m').....	202	
Paradigm I.—Verb <b>Pē Wāw</b> ('b').....	202-203	
Paradigm K.—Verb <b>Lāmēd Hā</b> ('n').....	204-205	
Paradigm L.—Verb 'Ayin Doubled ('y' 'y').....	206-207	
Paradigm M.—Middle-Vowel Verbs ('y' and 'w').....	208-209	
Paradigm N.—Verb <b>Lāmēd 'Alef</b> ('n').....	210	
INDEX.		
Of Subjects .....	211-218	



## **PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY**



## I. The Letters

### 1. Alphabet

Sign.	Equiv. alent.	Name.	Num. Value.	Sign.	Equiv. alent.	Name.	Num. Value.
1	א	'Ā-lēf	1	12	ל	Lá-měd	30
2	ב	Bēθ	2	13	מ	Mêm	40
	בָּ	v		14	נ	Nûn	50
3	ג	Gi-měl	3	15	ס	Sá-měχ	60
	גָּ	g		16	י	'Ā-yîn	70
4	ד	Dá-lěθ	4	17	פ	Pê	80
	דָּ	d=					
	תִּ	th in this]		18	ש	Sá-de	90
5	ה	Hê	5	19	ק	Kôf	100
6	ו	Wâw	6	20	ר	Reš	200
7	ז	Zá-yîn	7	21	שׁ	Šin, Šin	300
8	ח	Hêθ	8				
9	ט	Têθ	9				
10	י	Yôd	10				
11	כ	Kâf	20	22	ת	Tâw	400
	כָּ	x			תִּ	θ=th in cloth]	

1. The Hebrew language has twenty-two letters; these are consonants and are written from right to left.
2. The vowels in the "names" of the letters, given above, are sounded according to the English equivalents given in § 5. The "equivalents" for the consonants given above are rather to be regarded as symbols suggestive of the characters they represent than as exact reproductions.
3. The equivalent of each sign is the initial letter of its name.
4. The six consonants written with a dot in them are also written without the dot; but then they are changed in pronunciation, viz., בָּ=v; גָּ=g; דָּ=d; כָּ=x; סָ=f; תִּ=θ; see § 12.

2. *Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters*

1. אַתָּה = 'əθ (1:1)<sup>1</sup>; הָרָץ = hā-'ā-rēš (1:1); אֱלֹהִים = 'el-him (1:1); תְּהֻם = əhōm (1:2).
2. עַל = 'al (1:2); עָרָב = 'ē-rēv (1:5); רְקִיעַ = rē-kē' (ă) (1:6).
3. אַחֲרָן = 'ē-hār (1:5); חַשְׁךָ = hō-šēx (1:2); מְרַחְפָּת = məră-hē-fēθ (1:2).
4. קָרָא = kā-rā' (1:5); כִּי = ki (1:4); בָּקָר = bō-kēr (1:5).
5. טָוב = tōv (1:4); מְתֻחָת = mīt-tă-hăθ (1:7); הַקְּטָן = hăk-kā-tōn (1:16).
6. בְּרִאָשִׁים = b're-'āšim (1:1); וַיַּעֲשֵׂה = wāy-yā-'āš (1:7); חַשְׁךָ = hō-šēx (1:2).
7. עֵשֶׂת = 'ēs (1:11); הַטְּצֵא = tō-ṣē' (1:12); יִסְגַּר = yīs-gōr (2:21).
8. אַתָּה = w'əθ (1:1); וְבָהּוּ = wā-vō-hū (1:2); וְרָגַח = w'reh' (ă)h (1:2).

1. נֶ (') is a laryngeal stop, made by bringing the edges of the larynx together, thus shutting off the emission of the breath; הָ (h) is a "rough breathing," like *h* in *how*.

2. יֶ (') is a sound peculiar to the Semitic and made far down in the larynx; it is so difficult of utterance that no attempt is made to reproduce it here.

3. נֶ (h) was a deep laryngeal; it is now generally pronounced like *ch* in the German *Buch*.

4. כֶּ (k) is a *k*-sound, but pronounced farther back on the palate than בֶּ (k).

5. טֶ (t) is a dental sound made with the tip of the tongue higher up than in the pronunciation of בֶּ (t)<sup>2</sup>.

6. שֶׁ (š) is pronounced like the English *sh*; שֶׁ (š) is an ordinary *s*-sound, now indistinguishable from בֶּ (s).

7. צֶ (s) is a sharp hissing *s*-sound; more emphatic than the ordinary בֶּ (s).

8. וֶ (w) is pronounced like *w* in *water*, and not like our *v*.

9. The spirant צֶ (χ) is pronounced like weak German *ch* in *Kirche*.

10. The spirant גֶּ (ğ) is pronounced like *g* in German *Tag*.

<sup>1</sup> The chapter and verse in Genesis, in which a given word is found, are thus indicated; 1:1—meaning chapter 1, verse 1; 2:3—meaning chapter 2, verse 3, etc.

<sup>2</sup> In ordinary practice, בֶּ and נֶ are scarcely, if at all, to be distinguished.

### 3. Remarks on the Forms of Letters

בראשית בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשְׁמִים וְאֶת

2. (1:12) תֹּוֹצֵא (1:2) פָּנִי (1:1) פָּנִי | אֱלֹהִים (1:4) כִּי  
 עַז (1:11) עֹז (1:20) בֵּין (1:4) הַמִּים (1:2) חַשְׁךָ

3. (3:24) בָּרָךְ (1:28); פָּנִי (1:16) בְּרִנָּתָה; פּוֹכְבִּים (1:2)

זִרְעָן בֵּין (1:2), בֵּין (1:4), בֵּין (1:11);  
 רַקְיעַ יוֹם (1:5); יִסְגַּר (2:21); מִים (1:6);  
 עַשְׁבָּן (1:12); חַשְׁךָ (1:4); תֹּוֹצֵא (1:11).

1. Words are written from right to left, and may not be divided; when it is necessary to fill out a line, certain letters (ם, ל, ה, א, ת) are extended.

2. Five letters (כ, מ, נ, פ, צ) have two forms; the second (ק, נ, צ, פ, צ) is used at the end of words.

3. Certain letters, very similar in form, are to be carefully distinguished: מ, ט, ת; נ, י, ו; ח, ה; ר, ד; נ, ג; כ, ב; נ, ג; ש, שׁ; שׁ, שׁׁ.

### 4. The Classification of Letters

	Labials.	Labio-Dentals.	Dentals.	Palatals.	Velars.	Laryngeals
Stops	ב ב		ת תְּתָד		ק בְּגָג	א
Fricatives	ו	פ ב	תְּרַ צְּשָׁסּוּ	י	כְּנָהָה	עַחַת
Nasals	מ		נ			
Lateral			ל			
Rolled			ר			

Hebrew words consist of consonants and vowels as in all other languages. The use of the breath is fundamental in the production of these sounds. Vowels are produced by the relatively free, unobstructed emission of the breath, the modifications of vowel-sound being caused by varying positions of the vocal organs. Consonants, on the other hand, involve either a total or a partial obstruction of the breath. The Hebrew consonants, therefore, are classified on two bases: (1) the use of the breath in their production, (2) the vocal organs employed.

1. The first classification includes five groups of sounds:

- a. The *Stops* which involve a complete stoppage of the breath.
- b. The *Fricatives* produced by the friction of the breath escaping through some narrow passage.

**Remark.**—The Fricatives ב, ג, ד, כ, מ may for convenience be designated spirants.

c. The *Nasal* sounds in which the breath is emitted through the nose.

d. The *Lateral* sound (ל) in which the breath escapes along openings on one or both sides of the tongue.

e. The *Rolled* sound (ר) in which the tongue rapidly taps the teeth or the ridge of the teeth, thus successively obstructing and freeing the passage of air.

2. The second classification, based on the organs of speech employed, falls into six sub-divisions:

a. The *Labials* proper involve the closing or partial closing of the lips.

b. The *Labio-Dentals*, a special variety of labials, are made by allowing the breath to escape with the front teeth placed upon the lower lip.

c. The *Dentals* are made with the tip of the tongue touching, or in close proximity to, the front teeth. Of these some bring the tip of the tongue close to the front teeth, or in contact with them, while with others the contact or approach is a little farther back on the tongue. The difference between ב and בּ, מ and מּ, ג and גּ, כ and כּ, ד and דּ, ל and לּ, ר and רּ is that in the stops the breath is fully checked, while in the spirants the breath is allowed a partial outlet.

*d.* The *Palatal* consonant (*ṭ̪ y*) involves the approach toward the highest part of the palate of that part of the tongue which is opposite the top of the palate.

*e.* The *Velars* involve contact between the tongue and the soft palate (velum). Of these *ṛ* is made the farthest back.

*f.* The *Laryngeals* involve action of the larynx which is not as yet clearly understood.

Note 1.—A third classification is generally recognized by students of phonetics: viz., *voiced* and *unvoiced* consonants. The former involve vibration of the vocal cords, the latter do not. Examples of voiced consonants are *ṛ*, *ṭ̪*, and of unvoiced, *ṭ*, *ṭ̪*. But for further details of phonetics the student may refer to G. Noël-Armfield, *General Phonetics for Missionaries and Students of Languages* (Cambridge: Heffer & Sons, 1915).

## II. Vowels

### 5. The Vowel-Signs<sup>1</sup>

- מְבָרָךְ חַתְּ חַמְּ עַלְּ מְ הַשְּׁׁ; אַתְּ חַשְׁׁ רְאַבְּ;
- יְשַׁׁ לְםַׁ מְתַׁ יְקַׁ יִםְׁ; נְיַׁ דְּיַׁלְּ בְּיַׁ חַיְׁםַ שְׁׁיַׁתְּ;
- שְׁׁרַׁ קְרַׁבְּ רְבַּ פְּתַׁחְ שְׁׁקַׁ רְצַׁ; שְׁׁמַׁ בְּנַׁיְׁ דְּלַׁ נְיַׁרְׁ;
- יְלַׁ יְקַׁ רְמַׁ לְקַׁכְּלַׁ; דְּזַׁ בְּנוּ צְׁוַׁוְׁ רְזַׁ הְזַׁ;
- עַבְּ אַךְ שְׁׁםַ כְּלַׁ; שְׁׁלַׁ חְלַׁ אַוְׁרַׁ יְוַׁםַ חְוַׁםַ;
- חַׁ קְׁ; חַׁ אַׁ; עַׁ אַׁ; מְ חַׁ פְּ נַׁזְׁבַּ;

- is pronounced as *d* in *all*; — like *ə* in *class*.
- is pronounced as *i* in *machine*; — (i. e., without a following *i*), as *i* in *pin*.<sup>2</sup>
- or — is pronounced as *ey* in *they*; — as *e* in *met*.
- is pronounced as *oo* in *moon*; — as *u* in *put*.<sup>3</sup>
- or — is pronounced as *o* in *note*; — practically the same as *d* in *all*, the same sign being used for both sounds.
- a. — is a very quickly uttered sound, as *e* in *below*, when the word is pronounced rapidly, so as to slur over the *e* and run the *b* and *l* almost (but not quite) together; thus—*b'low*, not *below*, nor *blow*; *p'lice*, not *police*, nor *plice*.  
b. — (a combination of — and —) is a little fuller in sound than —, and with a slight *ə* quality.  
c. — (a combination of — and —) is a little fuller in sound than —, and with a slight *ə* quality.  
d. — (a combination of — (ō) and —) is a little fuller in sound than —, and with a slight *d* or *ō* quality.

### 6. The Vowel-Letters

Before the introduction<sup>4</sup> of vowel-signs (§ 5.), certain weak consonants, נַׁ, נְׁ, יַׁ, יְׁ, were sometimes used to indicate the vowel-sounds, and hence were called *vowel-letters*:

<sup>1</sup> All letters in Hebrew are consonants; the alphabet contains no vowels. To supply the lack of vowels the above system of vowel-signs was introduced.

<sup>2</sup> Sometimes — is written where — was intended, and — where — was intended; in such cases — is pronounced as — (i. e. *in machine*), and — as — (oo in *moon*).

<sup>3</sup> These signs were introduced between the sixth and eighth centuries A. D.

1. **קָם** = kām; **חִיחָה** = hā-y<sup>o</sup>θā (1:2); **חִיחָה** = hā-yā (1:20).  
 2. **חָהוּ** = ḥā-hū (1:2); **רוּחָה** = rū(ā)h (1:2); **הַיּוּן** = hā-yū (1:15);  
**אָוָר** = 'ōr (1:3); **טוֹב** = tōv (1:4); **יְוָמָה** = yōm (1:5).  
 3. **שְׁלִישִׁי** = 'šl̄-iš (1:1); **רָאשִׁית** = rāš-īt (1:1); **אֱלֹהִים**  
**בֵּין** = bēn (1:13); **פָּנִי** = pānē (1:2); **שְׁנִי** = šnē (1:16);  
**בְּנִי** = bēn (1:4).  
 4. **אֲהָלָה** = yih-yā (1:29); **מִקְוָה** = ml̄k-wā (1:10); **יְהִיחָה** =  
 'ōh-īt (12:8).

1. The a-sound was indicated, when medial, by the laryngeal נ; when final, by the laryngeal נְ.

Note 1.—Medial a (ā or ā) was indicated rarely; final a was generally, though not uniformly, indicated.<sup>1</sup>

Note 2.—The letter נ, when the final letter of a root, does not belong here; since, in this case, it is not a vowel-letter, but has merely lost its consonantal character.

2. The sounds ū and ö were indicated by ְ.

Note.—Medial ū and ö were generally indicated; final ū and ö were always indicated.

3. The sounds i and ē were indicated by ִ.

Note.—Medial i and ē were generally indicated; final i and ē were always indicated.

4. The sounds ē and ö, when final, were frequently indicated by נְ.

Note 1.—Only *long* vowels were thus indicated, and, with but few exceptions, besides ā, only the naturally long (§ 30.) vowels.

Note 2.—Vowels indicated thus are said to be written *fully*; when not thus indicated, they are said to be written *defectively*.

Note 3.—Briefly stated, the use of the vowel-letters may thus be put:

The vowels i and ē, medial and final, are represented by.....ִ.

The vowels ū and ö, medial and final, are represented by.....ְ.

Final vowels, except i and ū, are represented by.....נְ.

Note 4.—In the later books of the Old Testament the *full* writing is more common than in the earlier books, the tone-long vowels (§ 31.) being often thus represented.

<sup>1</sup> Hos. 10:14.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. נְגַנְּבָה (3:10); נְאַלְמָנָה (3:11).

### 7. The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds

The primary vowel-sounds in Hebrew are represented by the three vowels  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  (↔),  $\text{i}$  (↔), and  $\ddot{\text{u}}$  (↔). Of these  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  is made with the widest opening of the vocal organs;  $\text{i}$  is made with a narrower opening and with the breath striking the front of the hard palate;  $\ddot{\text{u}}$  is also made with a narrow opening, but farther back in the mouth, and with rounding of the lips.

Closely related to the foregoing are five other sounds, viz.,  $\text{e}$  (↔),  $\ddot{\text{e}}$  (↔),  $\text{a}$  (↔),  $\ddot{\text{o}}$  (↔), and  $\text{o}$  (↔). Of these,  $\text{e}$  is midway between  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  and  $\text{i}$ , and may arise from either by *deflection*. Likewise  $\text{a}$  and  $\ddot{\text{o}}$  are midway between  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  and  $\ddot{\text{u}}$ , and are so closely alike as to be represented by the same sign;  $\text{a}$  comes from  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  under the influence of the tone by a *rounding* of the lips, while  $\ddot{\text{o}}$  comes from  $\ddot{\text{u}}$  without tonal influence by a lowering of the back of the tongue, which produces a greater opening as for the  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  sounds—this may also be designated as *deflection*. The remaining two vowels,  $\ddot{\text{e}}$  and  $\text{o}$ , arise from  $\text{i}$  and  $\ddot{\text{u}}$ , respectively, under the influence of the tone; each of them is made farther back on the palate than its corresponding short vowel. Hence we shall speak of  $\ddot{\text{e}}$  and  $\text{o}$  as *lowered* respectively from  $\text{i}$  and  $\ddot{\text{u}}$ .

In addition to these vowel-sounds, there are two other classes, viz., those made by *lengthening* the primary vowel-sounds and those made by *reducing* them to their lowest terms.

The naturally long vowels are of three classes, viz., (1) those arising from *contraction*, *e. g.*,  $\ddot{\text{a}} + \text{w} = \text{o}$ ; (2) those arising in *compensation* for the quiescence or loss of a consonant, *e. g.*, in **נַעֲנָה** the **נ** has quiesced causing  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  to become  $\text{a}$ , which was then rounded to  $\text{o}$ ; (3) those which acquired their length in the earliest stages of the language and are found as characteristic of certain formations, *e. g.*, the  $\text{o}$  of the **קָל** active participle which has been rounded from  $\text{a}$ .

The *reduced* vowels are of two classes, viz., (1) the simple **שָׁוָא** which is a neutral sound to which any one of the short vowels may be reduced, and (2) the compound **שָׁוָא** which has a distinct form for each of the three short vowels, *viz.*, ↔ from  $\ddot{\text{a}}$ , ↔ from  $\text{i}$ , and ↔ from  $\ddot{\text{u}}$ .

The vowel-sounds, therefore, may be classified according to (1)

their organic formation, (2) their quantity, (3) their nature, (4) their value:

1. Classified according to their *organic formation*, they are:
  - a. A-class, including the *a*-vowels and those derived from them.
  - b. I-class, including the *i*-vowels and those derived from them.
  - c. U-class, including the *u*-vowels and those derived from them.
2. Classified according to their *quantity*, they are:

	<i>a</i> -class.	<i>i</i> -class.	<i>u</i> -class.
<i>a. Short,</i>	— —	— —	— — (ö)
<i>b. Long,</i>	— —	‘—, ‘— or —, ‘—	‘, ‘ or —
<i>c. Reduced,</i>	— —	— —	— —

**Note.**—The vowels — and — are sometimes called doubtful; because, not infrequently, they are the defective writing of a long vowel.

3. Classified according to their *origin or nature*, they are:

<i>a. Pure</i> .....	ă;	ı;	ü.
<i>b. Deflected</i> .....	ě from ă;	ě from ı;	ö from ü.
<i>c. Attenuated</i> .....	ı from ă;		
<i>d. Tone-Long</i> .....	ă from ă;	ě from ı;	ö from ü.
<i>e. Naturally Long</i> ...	ā; ö from ā;	ı; ě; ē (‘— or ——)	ü. ö. ē.
<i>f. Reduced</i> .....	‘ and ‘; ‘ and ‘; ‘ and ‘.		

4. Classified according to their *value* in inflection, they are:

- a. *Changeable*—viz., (1) all short vowels not followed by a consonant in the same syllable; (2) tone-long; (3) reduced.
- b. *Unchangeable*—viz., (1) short vowels followed by a consonant in the same syllable; (2) naturally long.

**Note.**—*Changeable* and *unchangeable* here apply only to changes of *quantity*, not of *quality*.

### 8. The Names of the Vowels

The following table presents the arrangement of the vowel-sounds according to their quantity (§ 7. *d*), and at the same time gives the technical name of each sound.

Class.	Long.			Short.			Reduced.		
A-Class.	ā	ā	Kāmēš	ā	Pāθāh		·	Simple Š·wā	
	ā	ā	S·gōl	ā	Pāθāh		·	Hātēf-Pāθāh	
I-Class.	ī	ī	Hīrēk	ī	Hīrēk		·	Simple Š·wā	
	ē, ē	ē, ē	Sērē	ē	S·gōl		·	Hātēf-S·gōl	
U-Class.	ū	ū	Šūrēk	ū	Klabbūš		·	Simple Š·wā	
	ō, ō	ō, ō	Hōlēm	ō	Kāmēš-Hātōf		·	Hātēf-Kāmēš	

### 9. Simple and Compound Š·wā

1. ַ originally ַ; ָ originally ָ (1:15), but רְקִיעַ (1:6).
2. ַ אֲשֶׁר (1:7); אֲלֹהִים (1:1); מֹעֲדִים (1:14); יְעַזְבָּ (2:23).

1. Simple Š·wā (ַ) is a neutral sound which may arise from any of the short vowels and represents the minimum of vowel-sound. (For transliteration and pronunciation see § 5. f.)

2. Compound Š·wā (ַַַ, ָָָ, ָָָ) is a more audible sound than simple Š·wā (§ 5. 6. b. c. d.), and is found, instead of simple Š·wā, chiefly under laryngeals. Each of the three classes of vowels has its own distinctive compound Š·wā.

### 10. Vocal Š·wā

1. יְשַׁרְצֹו (1:1); חִיְחָה (1:2); בְּרָאָשָׁוֹת (1:20).
2. מְלַאֲוִיָּה (1:3); בְּרִקְיעָה (1:15); וְיִחְרִי = wāy-hī (1:3); bīr-kī(ā) (1:15); וְיִכְלֶל (1:28); בְּרִנְתָּה = bīd-gāθ (1:28); וְיִכְלֶל = wāy-χāl (2:2); עַבְדָּה = 'ōv-dāh (2:15).
3. יְעַלְּהָ (2:24); לְקַחְתָּה = lūk·hā (2:23); יְעַזְבָּ (2:6); = yā·zōv (2:24); = yā·zōv (2:6).

1. Vocal Š·wā is always *initial*, i. e., it goes with the *following* vowel to form a syllable.

2. Certain forms in which Š·wā seems to waver between two syllab-

bles, and is consequently called *medial* by many grammarians, are to be treated as follows:

a. Forms with wāw-conversive (§ 70.), where the dāḡeš-fōrtē has disappeared, were originally pronounced like wāy-yāh; but with the loss of the second yōd the vocal Š·wā also disappeared; hence such forms are better pronounced as wāy-hī, etc., ay being treated as a diphthong.

b. Similarly Š·wā is silent in such forms with prefixed prepositions as bīr-kī(ā)' and lim-’ō-rōθ and in forms like mil-’ū.

Note.—This pronunciation is attested by such forms as לִנְפָל<sup>1</sup> and יִחְשָׁבָה<sup>2</sup>. That there was more or less variation in such cases, however, is clear from the variation in the use of dāḡeš-lēnē in spirants after such a Š·wā, from the fact that the Hebrew uses the same sign for a vocal Š·wā and a silent Š·wā, and from the testimony of the transliterations in the older strata of the Septuagint (§ 11.). Cf. similar variations in spoken English, *e. g.*, tol-e-ra-ble and tol-r'ble, con-side-ra-ble and con-sid-r'ble; ath-letic and ath-e-letic.

c. In such forms as עַוְבָּד, etc., the Š·wā is only a helping vowel and does not affect the general situation; cf. the similar situation in such forms as שְׁלָחָת, where the coming in of pāθāh-furtive does not increase the number of syllables.

d. In forms with spirants after a so-called medial Š·wā, the absence of the dāḡeš is a survival from an earlier stage when a vowel-sound was heard before the spirant; cf. again שְׁלָחָת, in which the presence of the later pāθāh-furtive does not change the older hard sound of the *t*.

### 11. *Silent Š·wā*

1. וַיְכִרְאָה = wāy-yīk-rā' (1:5); וַיְבִרְאָה = wāy-yāv-dēl (1:7); מַבְדִּיל = māv-dil (1:6).

2. a. הַהֲלִיק (1:4); בְּחֹזֶק (1:6); חַשְׁבָּה (2:14).

b. אַתָּה = 'att; נַחַת = nā-θātt; קַטְלָה = kā-tālt.

Remark.—יּוֹם (1:1); וּבִין (1:4); בִּרְאָשִׁית (1:5); רְאָשִׁים (2:10).

<sup>1</sup>Jer. 51:49.

<sup>2</sup>Isa. 47:2.

The simple Š·wā (—), aside from its use to indicate a vowel-sound (§ 9.), appears frequently where it has no sound. It occurs thus:

1. Under all consonants standing in the *middle* of a word and closing a syllable (§ 26.).
2. Under a final letter, when that letter
  - a. Is Kāf; or
  - b. Is a consonant containing Dāḡeš-fōrtē or lēnā, or preceded by another consonant with Š·wā.
3. Under an *initial* consonant in 'נִצְבָּא'.

**Remark.**—The weak letters נ, מ, ל, ת, when quiescent, or used as vowel-letters (§ 6.), do not, of course, receive this silent Š·wā.

**Note 1.**—Š·wā under an *initial* consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always *vocal*.

**Note 2.**—Š·wā under a final consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always *silent*.

### III. Other Points

#### 12. *Dăgăš-Lăne*

1. בְּתוֹךְ (1:2); וּבְהֹו (1:1); הַיְתָה (1:2); בִּרְאָשִׁית (1:6); מִבְּדִיל (2:21); יִסְגַּר (1:29); בּוֹ פָרִי (1:2); עַל-פָּנִי (1:6).
2. בְּדִגְתָּה = לְעַבְדָּה (1:28); bld-găθ (1:28) = בְּדִגְתָּה (2:15).
3. בְּיִ בְּיּוֹם (1:27); וְנִקְבָּה בְּרָא (1:27); בְּצִלְמֹו בְּצִלְמָם (2:17); תְּגַעֲוּ בּוֹ פָן (1:28); רְדוֹ בְּרָנָת (3:3).

1. The letters ב, ג, ד, כ, פ, ח, have two sounds. Their hard sound (b, g, d, k, p, t) is indicated by a point called *Dăgăš-lăne*, which they regularly receive whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

Note 1.—As fricatives they are pronounced: ב = v; ג = d = *th* in *those*; פ = f in *fat* (cf. *ph* in *philosophy*); ח = θ = *th* in *thin*; כ = χ, like German *ch* in *Kirche*, but made farther forward; ג (= ġ in German *Tag*) is not in ordinary practice distinguished from ג (= g).

Note 2.—To distinguish these six fricatives from the rest of the class thus named, we shall call them *Spirants*. The term *spirant* is commonly used in a wider sense than this, but for practical purposes we may confine it here to this definite usage.

2. These spirants without *Dăgăš-lăne* usually follow a vowel-sound, but sometimes the absence of the *Dăgăš* persists even after the preceding vowel has disappeared.

Note.—The soft sound of these letters after preceding vowels is due to the failure to shut off completely the emission of the breath involved in the pronunciation of the vowel which would result in a *stop* (ג, ח, etc., cf. § 4.). Cf. the common Irish pronunciation of *lady* as *lady*, and *better* as *bəθər*.

3. When by a disjunctive accent (§ 23. 2. a) one of these letters is cut off from whatever may precede it, as at the beginning of a chapter, verse, or section of a verse, it does not immediately follow a vowel and hence takes *Dăgăš-lăne*.

13. *Dagesh-Fortē*

1. **ם** = *hă-să-mă-yim* (1:1); **הַמִּים** = *hăm-mă-yim* (1:7);  
**בְּשָׁאָה** = *hăy-yăb-bă-šă* (1:9); **הַמְּאָרָת** = *hăm-m'ă-răθ* (1:16).
2. **חַוָּה** = *hăw-wă* (3:20); **מְקֻחָה** = *măt-tă-hăθ* (1:7);  
**הַבְּמָה** = *hăb-b'ăh-mă* (1:25); **הַקּוּתָה** = *hăd-dă-ăθ* (2:17).

1. The doubling of a letter is indicated by a point in its bosom, called *Dagesh-fortē*. Consonants may be doubled, however, only when they immediately follow a full vowel.

2. The point in *Waw* and in the spirants is always *Dagesh-fortē*, if preceded by a full vowel.

Note 1.—*Dagesh-fortē* in a spirant serves also as *Dagesh-lene*, doubling the *hard*, not the *soft*, sound of the spirant.

Note 2.—A syllable whose final consonant has *Dagesh-fortē* is called *sharpened* (§ 26. 3).

Note 3.—A doubled letter is regularly preceded by a short vowel; this is generally a *pure* (§ 29. 1-3) vowel, seldom a deflected (§ 29. 4, 5) vowel.

14. *Omission of Dagesh-Fortē*

1. **אָם** (2:2) for **וַיַּכְלֵל** (2:16) *for* **וַיַּצְאֵן** (2:24) *for* **וַיַּכְלֵל**.
2. **לְקֻחָה** (1:24) *for* **חִיתָוֹן** (1:23) *for* **וַיַּחֲיֵה**.
3. **הַהְלָךְ** (1:4) *for* **הַחְשָׁךְ** (1:4) *for* **הַתְּלִיכָה** (2:14) *for* **הַתְּלִיכָה**.

1. *Dagesh-fortē* is *always* omitted from a final vowelless consonant, there being nothing in this case to support the doubling.<sup>1</sup>

2. It is often omitted from medial consonants which have only a *Shwā* to support them. (But a spirant may not thus lose *Dagesh-fortē*.)

3. It is always omitted from the laryngeals, **א**, **ח**, **נ**, **ע**, and **ר**.

Note 1.—When *Dagesh-fortē* is omitted from a laryngeal and no compensation made for the loss by the strengthening of the preceding vowel, the *Dagesh* is said to be implied or understood.

<sup>1</sup> The only exceptions to this statement are **תְּנַךְ** *thou* (f.), and **תְּנַךְתְּ** *thou (f.) didst give*.

Note 2.—Dāḡeš may be thus implied in ח, ח, and ֻ, but not in נ and ר.

Note 3.—The syllable preceding a consonant in which Dāḡeš-förtē is thus implied is really a closed syllable.

### 15. *Kinds of Dāḡeš-Förtē*

1. נְתָתִי; יְנַקּוּ; (1:7) for יְקּוּ; מְנַתָּה (1:9) for יְקּוּ; מְנַתָּה (1:29) for יְקּוּ; מְנַתָּה (3:22) for מְמַנּוּ; נְתָתִי (2:21) for יְקּוּ; יְלַקְּחַת (1:23) for יְקּוּ.
2. חְטָאת (2:3); יְכּוּ (2:1); יְקּוּ (3:8); מְתָהָלָךְ (4:7); בְּנָוֶר (4:21).
3. לְקַחַת-זָאת (1:12); אַעֲשָׂה-לָוֶן (2:18); עַשְׂה-פָּרִי (2:23).
4. מְקֻרְבָּן (Ex. 2:3); מְקֻרְבָּן (Ex. 15:17); הַלְּבָן.
5. חַרְלָוֶן (Judg. 5:7); וַיְחַלֵּן (Job 29:21); וַיְצַחֵן (Isa. 33:12).
6. אַלְהָה (2:4); לְמַה (4:6); הַנְּהָרָה (6:2); הַנְּהָרָה [הַנְּהָרָה].

1. When the doubling represents the combination of two similar, or the assimilation of two dissimilar consonants, the Dāḡeš-förtē is called *compensative*.
2. When the doubling is characteristic of a grammatical form, the Dāḡeš-förtē is called *characteristic*.
3. When by its use the initial letter of a word is joined to the final vowel of a preceding word, the Dāḡeš-förtē is called *conjunctive*.
4. When it is inserted in a consonant with Šwā, which is preceded by a short vowel, to make the Šwā audible, the Dāḡeš-förtē is called *separative*.
5. When the doubling strengthens or emphasizes the final tone-syllable of a section or verse, the Dāḡeš-förtē is called *emphatic*.
6. When the doubling gives greater firmness to the preceding vowel, the Dāḡeš-förtē is called *firmative*.

### 16. *Māp̄tik and Rōṭe*

1. לְאִישָׁה (1:24); לְעַבְרָה (2:15); לְמִינָה (3:6); עַטְהָה (3:6); וְרַעַתָּה (3:15).

2. וּמְחַלְבֵּחַן (1:6); בְּדַנְתָּה (1:26); לְקַחַה (2:23); לְמִים (4:4); וְנִיחַרְגָּה (4:8).

1. Mäppik (מַפְּיק *extender*) is a point placed in final ח, when this letter is used as a consonant, and not as a vowel-letter.

Note.—Mäppik is written in MSS. also in נ, <sup>1</sup> נ and נ.

2. Räfè (רָפֶה *rest*) is a horizontal stroke placed over a letter, to call particular attention to the *absence* of Dägès or Mäppik.

### 17. Mäkkèf

וְרֻעֹ-בּוּ (1:5); וְיִהְיֶה-עָרָב (1:3); יְהִי-אֹר (1:2); עַל-פָּנִי (1:11).

2. יְמַשְׁלַ-כְּךָ (1:4); כָּל-גַּנְפֵּשׁ (1:21); אַתְּ-הָאֹר (3:16); וְשַׁם-הַגְּהָר (2:13).

1. Mäkkèf (מַקְבֵּח *binder*) is a horizontal stroke placed between two words, to indicate that they are to be pronounced together and accented as if they formed but a single word.

2. If the former of two words, joined by Mäkkèf, should contain a long vowel in a closed syllable (§ 26. 2), such a vowel gives way to a short vowel, or receives Mäthèg (§ 18. 4).

### 18. Mäthèg

תְּכֻכְבִּים (1:9); תְּרִאָה (1:7); הַרְקִיעַ וְיִהְיֶה-אֹר (1:16); הַאֲרָבָּעִים (18:29).

2. בְּהַבְּרָאָם (1:2); תְּוִלְדוֹת (2:4); שְׁרִצְנָה (2:4); הַיִתָּחָה (3:1).

3. לְקַחַה (1:25); נְעִשָּׂה (1:26); לְעִשּׂוֹת (2:3); הַאֲרָמָה (2:23); יְעַשֵּׂו (3:7).

4. בְּתוֹךְ-הַגְּהָר (2:13); עַזְ-הַגְּהָר (3:2); וְשַׁם-הַגְּהָר (3:3); קְהַדְפָּתָה (4:12).

<sup>1</sup> A Mäppik in נ is found in printed texts in Gen. 43:26; Lev. 23:17.

5. יְתִיחָה; בְּחִיּוֹתָם (4:8); יְהִיָּה (17:18); וְתִיחָה (20:7).
6. וְיִצְאָה אֶרְם; וְיִשְׁבָּעַ לוֹ (24:9); בְּפִגְעָה (28:2).

Métheg (מְתֵג bridle) is a perpendicular line placed on the left side of a vowel-point, to indicate that the syllable to which it belongs has a secondary accent.<sup>1</sup> The following are its chief uses:

1. On the second syllable before the tone, but generally on the third, if the second is closed (§ 26. 2).
2. With a long vowel followed by a vocal Šwâ pretonic.
3. With all vowels before compound Šwâ.
4. With a long vowel in a closed syllable, before Makkéf.
5. With the first syllable of all forms of חִיה and חִיה in which the ח and ח have Simple (*i. e.*, silent) Šwâ.
6. With an unaccented ו in a final syllable; and to insure the distinct enunciation of a vowel which otherwise might be neglected.

### 19. קָרֵא and קָרְטִיב

1. בְּנֵר; וַיַּיְשֵׁם (8:17) = וַיַּיְשֵׁם (24:33) = הַוֹּצֵא (30:11) = בְּנֵר.
2. בְּנֵר; וַיַּיְשֵׁם (8:17), read חַיְצָא (24:33) = הַוֹּצֵא (30:11), read בְּנֵר.
3. הַוֹּא, to be read אַדְנִי; יְהֹוָה, to be read אַדְנִי; יְהֹוָה, to be read נָעָר; אַלְדִּים, to be read נָעָר.

The Hebrew text was first written with consonants only. Not until somewhere between 600 and 800 A. D. were the vowels written with the consonants. Sometimes the vowels call for a different pronunciation from that indicated by the consonants; but usually the vowels agree with the consonants as to pronunciation.

1. K'rtiv (קָרְטִיב, *written*) is the term applied to the pronuncia-

<sup>1</sup> Münâh (מְנַחָּה) is sometimes substituted for Métheg.

tion of a word that is called for by the consonants of the text as distinguished from the vowels written with them.

2. **K'rē** (קָרֵא, *to be read*) is the term applied to the pronunciation of a word called for by the vowels supplied by the Massoretes (the name applied to those students of the Hebrew text who established the traditional pronunciation represented by the present vocalization of the text).

3. Some words are always read otherwise than as they are written. These are said to have a "perpetual K'rē."

## IV. The Accents

### 20. The Place of the Accent<sup>1</sup>

1. **הָאָרֶץ** (1:1); **בָּרָא** (1:1); **רָאשִׁית** (1:1); **חָשָׁךְ** (1:2).
2. **מִים** (1:1); **שָׁמִים** (1:9); **מָקוֹם** (1:1); **רָאשִׁית** (1:6); **פְּתַח** (1:9).
3. **יָקָרָא** (1:6); **מִבְּדִיל** (1:1); **בָּרָא** (1:1); **רָאשִׁית** (2:23); **מְתֻחָלָה** (3:8).
4. **מְאַכֵּל** (1:6); **יָקָרָא** (1:5); **אַחֲר** (1:5); **רְקִיעַ** (2:9); **תְּצִימִית** (3:18).
5. **עָרֶץ** (1:10); **שְׁרֵץ** (1:2); **הָשָׁא** (1:11); **חָשָׁךְ** (1:20); **עָרֶן** (2:8).  
**אָכֵן** (1:2); **נְפָשָׁת** (1:5); **עַשְׁבָּה** (1:11); **עַרְבָּה** (1:20); **תְּהִזָּה** (2:12).

1. The accent or tone may rest on the ultima, in which case the word is called *Milrā'*; or on the penult, in which case the word is called *Mil'ēl*; but never on the antepenult.

2. So far as the syllabification of a word is concerned, a closed syllable with a long vowel, or an open syllable with a short vowel, is, as a rule, accented (§ 28. 1. 2).

3. Uninflected words, and words receiving in inflection no endings, are accented on the ultima.

4. Nouns of the class called *Seğolates*, which are really monosyllabic (§ 89.), usually accent the characteristic vowel and not the helping vowel.

**Note 1.**—The place of the accent in *inflected* words, involving appendages, must be studied in connection with the subject of verbal and nominal inflection.

<sup>1</sup>The place of the accent is indicated in this grammar by the use of the accent—. Words which are not thus indicated are to be accented on the ultima.

Note 2.—The term “accent” is used of the sign marking the syllable which receives the stress of voice; the term “tone” is used of the *stress* of voice.

### 21. *Shifting of the Tone*

1. **תָּאכַל לְחַם** (3 : 19). **עָשָׂה פָּרִי** (1 : 5); **קָרָא לִילָּה**.
2. **אָנְכִי** (4 : 7), but **אָתָּה** (3 : 11); **אָנְכִי** (7 : 4), but **אָתָּה** (4 : 9).
3. **וַיִּקְרַב** (1 : 3); **וַיִּבְרֹךְ** (2 : 7); **וַיִּקְרַב** (1 : 22); **וַיִּבְרֹךְ** (4 : 8).
4. **וְהַצְלָתִי**, **וְהַצְלָתִי** (3 : 18); **וְהַכִּירִי** (Ex. 3 : 20); **וְאַכְלָתִי** (Ex. 6 : 6).

1. The tone is often shifted from the ultima to the penult of a word which is followed closely by a monosyllable, or by a dissyllable accented upon the penult.

2. The tone is sometimes shifted in the case of words standing at the end of a clause or section, *i. e.*, *in pause* (§ 38.).

3. Wāw Conversive with the Imperfect usually causes shifting of the tone from the ultima to the penult when the latter is an open syllable (§ 73.) and the former is closed.

4. Wāw Conversive with the Perfect often causes shifting of the tone from the penult to the ultima (§ 73.).

### 22. *The Table of Accents*

#### 1. DISJUNCTIVES

Class I.—Emperors

1. סְלִוָּק : Silluk.....	אַ	3. סְגִלְתָּה S.ğoltâ.....	אַ
2. אֲחִינָה 'Aθinâ.....	אַ	4. שָׁלְשֶׁלֶת Šâlsâlët.....	אַ

Class II.—Kings

5. זָקֵף Zâkēf kâtōn .....	אַ	7. רְבִיעֵץ R̄vî(ă) .....	אַ
6. זָקֵף גָּדוֹל Zâkēf gâdôl .....	אַ		

Class III.—Dukes

8. פְּשַׁטָּא Pâštâ.....	אַ	11. תְּבִיר T̄vir.....	אַ
9. יְתִיב Ȳthîv.....	אַ	12. זְרַקָּה Zârkâ .....	אַ
10. טְפַחָה T̄fâhâ.....	אַ		

## Class IV.—Counts

13. גֵּרֶשׁ Gérəš.....	אָ	16. פָּזֵר Pázér.....	אָ
14. גִּרְשִׁים Grás̄yim.....	אָ	17. קִרְנִי פָּרָה Kárne Fára.....	אָ
15. לְגַרְמֵהּ Légármeh̄.....	אָ	18. חַלְיוֹשָׁא נְרוֹלָה T̄il̄s̄a Ḡdóla.....	אָ

## 2. CONJUNCTIVES

## Class V.—Servants

19. מִרְכָּא Mérkā.....	אָ	24. מַהְפֵּךְ Mähpăch.....	אָ
20. מִרְכָּא כְּפֻלָּא Mérkā K̄fūlā.....	אָ	25. קְטַבָּה T̄il̄sa K̄tānnā.....	אָ
21. מְוִינָה Méninah.....	אָ	26. בְּנִיּוֹם Yérəb běn yōmō.....	אָ
22. דָּרְגָּה Därgā.....	אָ	27. מְאִילָּה M̄'ay-yil̄ah.....	אָ
23. קָדְמָה Kädmā.....	אָ		

## 23. Remarks on the Table of Accents

1. The "Accents" were designed to have a threefold use:

a. To serve as musical notes in the cantillation of the Law and the Prophets in the synagogue;

b. To indicate the tone-syllable (*i. e.*, the syllable which is to be accented) of every word;

c. To show the relation sustained by each word to the other words in a clause or sentence.

2. Every accent is used as a sign of interpunction (§ 23. 1. c), to separate or join the several words of a sentence:

a. Disjunctives (those numbered 1–18 in the Table) mark a separation.

b. Conjunctives (those numbered 19–27 in the Table) mark a connection.

3. The Disjunctives vary in strength or power, and are accordingly divided into four ranks: Emperors, Kings, Dukes, Counts.

4. Those accents numbered 9 and 18 are *pre*-positive, *i. e.*, written

<sup>1</sup> Made up of Méninah and P̄sik.

<sup>2</sup> Used for Méninah with words which have Silluk or 'Aṣnāh.

only on the first letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

5. Those accents numbered 3, 8, 12, 25 are *post-positive*, *i. e.*, written only on the last letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

6. The post-positive accents are repeated whenever their word is accented on the Penult, or has Păθăh-furtive (§ 42. 2. *d*) under the last letter.

7. Sillûk may be distinguished from Măθeg (§ 18.), Păstă from Kădmă, and Y'θiv from Măhpăχ by their position.

#### 24. The Consecution of the More Common Accents

1. : אָרֶץ ..... Gen. 1:1.
2. : אָרֶץ אֱלֹהִים ..... Gen. 1:1.
3. : כֹּן לְרַקִיעַ הַרְקִיעַ ..... Gen. 1:7.
- : עַל־הָאָרֶץ וּכְבָשָׂר אֱלֹהִים ..... Gen. 1:28.

1. Every verse (Păsûk) is separated from the verse following by the sign :, called *Sof Păsûk* (*end of the verse*); while the last word of every verse has on its tone-syllable the accent —, called *Sillûk*, which, in form, is like Măθeg (§ 18.).

**Note.**—Since *Sillûk* always stands on the last tone-syllable of a verse, while *Măθeg* never stands on a tone-syllable, they are easily distinguished.

2. If the verse contain *two* primary sections, *Sillûk* marks the end of the *first*, while the end of the second is indicated by —, 'Aθnăh.

**Note 1.**—In the study of the accentuation of a verse one must begin with *Sillûk*, *i. e.*, at the end of the verse.

**Note 2.**—These accents have only relative power. The pauses marked are logical pauses.

3. If the verse contain *three* primary sections, *Sillûk* marks the end of the first; 'Aθnăh, the end of the second; while the end of the third is indicated by —, called S'gōltă.

**Note.**—For an explanation of the repetition of —, see § 23. 6.

4. **וְבָהּוּם**.....**אֱלֹהִים**.....**הָמִים** : Gen. 1:2

5. a. **הַשְׁמִים**.....**לְהַכְּדִיל**.....**הַלִּילָה** : Gen. 1:14.

b. **וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים אֶחָד**.....**תִּבְשֶׁה** : Gen. 1:9.

6. : **כְּרָאֵשֶׁת**.....**אֱלֹהִים**.....**הָרָאֵץ** : Gen. 1:1.

: **אַתְּ־הָאֹר כִּרְטוֹב**.....**הָאֹר**.....**הַחַשָּׁה** : Gen. 1:4.

: **חַגְּחַשׁ**.....**וְאַתָּה**.....**אֱלֹהִים** : Gen. 1:28.....Gen. 3:14.

4. When a *primary* section is large enough to be divided, or to contain a *secondary* section, the end of this secondary section, whether it stand in the primary section ruled by *Silluk* or *'Atnah*, is most frequently marked by —, called *Zakef katon*.

5. a. In secondary sections containing but a single word, where *Zakef katon* would have been expected, *Zakef gadol*, —, is generally found instead.

b. A secondary section of less importance than that which is indicated by *Zakef katon* is marked by —, called *R'vi'(a)*.

6. The pause required by the rhythm before *Silluk* and *'Atnah* is marked by a disjunctive —, called *Tifha*; that before *S'golta*, by —, called *Zarka*.

Note.—For the consecution of the remaining disjunctives see the Table of Consecution of Accents (§ 25.).

7. **עַל־פָּנִי הָמִים** : **וְאַתָּה הָרָאֵץ** : (1:1); **וּבֵין הַחַשָּׁה** : (1:4).

8. **עַל־פָּנִי הָרָאֵם**.....**כְּרָא אֱלֹהִים** : (1:2); **כְּרָא לִילָה** : (1:5).

9. **אֲשֶׁר בְּחֹזֶק־הַגּוֹן**.....**כִּי עֲשִׂיתָ**.....**וְאַתָּה** : (3:14); (3:3).

7. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies *Silluk* is —, called *Merkha*.

8. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies *'Atnah* is —, called *Munah*.

9. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies *S'golta* is likewise *Munah*.

25. *A Table Showing the Consecution of the Accents*

$\vdots$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{s}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{r} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{r} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right. \text{ or}$
$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{s}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{r} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{r} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right. \text{ or}$
$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{s}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{r} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{r} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right. \text{ or}$
$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{s}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{r} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{r} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right. \text{ or}$
$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{s}$	$\overline{\text{r}} \text{ } \text{J}$	$\left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{r} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{a} \\ \text{p} \end{array} \right. \text{ or} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{r} \\ \text{ap} \end{array} \right. \text{ or}$

## REMARKS ON THE TABLE

1. The Consecution of Sillûk and 'Aθnâh, with the exception of the first conjunctive, is the same.
2. The *third* disjunctive preceding Sillûk and 'Aθnâh, the *second* preceding S'gôltâ and Zâkêf kâtôن, and the *first* preceding R'vî(ă) is Gérš, after which the consecution is the same for all.
3. This Gérš may be entirely omitted, in which case the servant of the preceding disjunctive will be present and will assume the functions of Gérš.
4. After Kâdmâ the consecution may proceed either with T'lišâ K'ṭânnâ (and its Mûnâh's) or, if there is a slight emphasis, with the disjunctive T'lišâ Ĝ·dôlâ (and its Mûnâh's).
5. Words standing between the T'lišâ K'ṭânnâ or the T'lišâ Ĝ·dôlâ and the beginning of the section, will receive Mûnâh if they are closely related, but Pâzér if there is a great emphasis. Words standing between Pâzér and the beginning of the verse will receive Mûnâh.

**Note.**—Instead of Mûnâh, L'gärmeh (*i. e.*, Mûnâh with P'sîk (I—)) is substituted if there is a slight emphasis on the word.

6. Instead of *Pâzēr*, preceded by *Mûnâh*, there may be substituted *Kârnê Fârâ*, which is always preceded by *Yérâh bén yômô*. Other words will have *Mûnâh*.

**Note 1.**—This table exhibits in general the features of the prose system. There are, however, many exceptions. The poetic system is entirely different.

**Note 2.**—A few accents, occurring but seldom, are omitted from the table.

**Note 3.**—This very brief treatment of the accent aims only to introduce the student to a subject, which demands much careful study and investigation for its mastery. Reference may be made to Wickes, *A Treatise on the Accentuation of the Twenty-One so-called Prose Books of the Old Testament* (1886); *Idem, A Treatise on the Three so-called Poetical Books of the Old Testament, Psalms, Proverbs and Job* (1881).

## V. Syllables

### 26. Kinds of Syllables

1. **יְהִי** (1:2); **פִּנִּי** (1:2); **וְבִּיהִוּ** (1:1); **תְּהִנּוּ** (1:2); **בְּרָא** (1:3).
2. **מִזְרִיעַ** (1:11); **טוֹב** (1:6); **בֵּין** (1:4); **מְבָדֵיל** (1:18); **לְמַשְׁלֵל** (1:18).

1. Syllables which end in a vowel-sound are called *open*.

2. Syllables which end in a consonant are called *closed*.

Note 1.—A *closed* syllable whose final consonant is doubled is called *sharpened*. *aqgada*

Note 2.—What seems to be an unaccented *open* syllable, with a short vowel, is of frequent occurrence; this is commonly called a. half-open syllable; but it is better treated as closed (§ 10.).

### 27. Syllabification

1. **אָשֵׁר** (1:7); **רְקִיעַ** (1:20); **וְמִתְחַלְּבָהּן** (4:4).
2. **וְבֵין** (1:4); **אַלְּחִים** (1:1); **בְּרָא-שִׁית** (1:20); **יִשְׁרָצַן** (1:1).
3. **עֲרָבַּת** (9:21) for **וְיִשְׁתַּחַת**; **וְיִרְבַּת** (1:5) for **עֲרָבַּת**.

1. A word contains as many syllables as it has vowels; but Päθäh-furtive (§ 42. 2. d), and Šwâ do not form syllables.

2. Syllables must *begin* with a consonant, the only exception being the prefixed conjunction **וְ**; they *may* begin with two consonants, the first always having under it a vocal Šwâ.<sup>1</sup>

Remark.—Syllables often occur which apparently begin with a Šwâ. These are cases in which Šwâ creeps in after a laryngeal as a transitional or liaison element linking the two syllables together and facilitating pronunciation of the laryngeal. The Šwâ is better treated as belonging with the preceding laryngeal.

<sup>1</sup> There is a single exception to this remark, viz., **שָׁמֵן** (Gen. 4:19) in which the Šwâ is silent.

- 3. Syllables may end in *two* consonants, but only when these are strong. The harshness resulting from this combination is generally avoided by the insertion of a helping vowel (§ 36.).

### 28. *Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables*

1. בָּרָא (1:4); בָּרָא־שִׁית (1:7); מִצְעָל (1:1); הָאֹר (1:2).
2. אִת (1:6); מִקְדִּיל (1:10); מִקְדִּיח (1:1); וַיַּקְרָא (1:7).
3. יְקַם (1:1); אַפְנֵי (2:22); לְאַפְתָּחָה (2:24); הַשְׁמִים (4:15).
4. (a). הַחְשָׁךְ (1:4);  
 (b). גַּעַשְׁךְ (1:26);  
 (c). מְלָאָךְ (1:14); בְּרִכִּיעָה (1:22);  
 (d). וְאַדְנִי (18:12).
5. יְרַב (6:14); מִים (1:6); בֵּית (1:22); גַּעַר (19:4).

1. The vowel of an unaccented open syllable must be long.
2. The vowel of a closed syllable must be short, unless it has the tone; when it has the tone, it *may* be long.
3. The vowel of the sharpened syllable is short, unless it has the tone; it is pure, *i. e.*, ā, ī, ū, and not deflected, *i. e.*, ē or ö.
4. Short vowels are often found in what appear to be unaccented open syllables, and are often called half-open syllables; but they are better treated as closed syllables. For example in (a) dāḡeš-fōr̄tē is implied or understood, thus making the syllable closed; in (b) the laryngeal once had no vowel (*cf.* נְחַמֵּר<sup>1</sup>; נְחַמֵּר<sup>2</sup> [2:9]); and the Šwā is therefore only a secondary helping-element and does not affect the syllabification; in (c) the Šwā is to be treated as silent (*cf.* § 10.); in (d) the laryngeal was once vocal and closed the syllable, and the short vowel persists even though the laryngeal has become quiescent (*cf.* § 10.).
5. The vowel of an open accented syllable may be short.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kgs. 20:14.

<sup>2</sup> Isa. 61:10.

## VI. Euphony of Vowels<sup>1</sup>

### 29. Short Vowels

1. a. חִיָּה (1:1); יִמְפִּים (1:10); יִבְשָׁה (1:9); יִבְדֵּל (1:4); מִזְרִיעַ (1:20); מִזְרִיעַ (1:11).  
b. אָף (1:7); מַעַל (1:25); גָּן (2:8); וְהַבָּדָה (2:12); חִיָּתָה (3:1).  
c. לְקָח (2:3); דָּבָק (2:24); לְקָח (3:23); שְׁבָתָה (2:9).  
d. הַשְּׁאָנִי (2:23); אָין (2:5); גַּעַת (2:9); פָּעָם (15:5); בִּיהָה (24:32).  
e. מְאָכֵל (2:9); לְעַלָּה (2:5); גַּעַשָּׁה (1:26); יַעַלָּה (2:6).  
2. a. יַרְבָּה (1:29); אַשְׁתָּו (2:24); הַגִּיה (1:22); יַבְנָה (2:22).  
b. קְלִיל (2:5); הַמְּטִיר (1:5); לְמַשְׁלָל (1:18); יִקְרָא (3:5); נְפִקְחוּ (3:5).  
3. a. לְקָח (2:1); עִירָמִים (3:7); וַיְכַלֵּן (3:23); יַקְמָה (4:24); חִקָּה (4:24).

1. The pure short ָ is found:

- a. In unaccented closed, or sharpened syllables;
- b. In the closed syllable with secondary accent of nouns in the construct state, and a few monosyllabic nouns and particles;
- c. In the accented closed syllable of many verbal forms.
- d. (1) As the accented characteristic vowel of laryngeal and יְיִ Seğolates (§ 89.); (2) before the suffix יִ, and (3) sometimes before the locative ending מְ.

<sup>1</sup> This treatment is not intended to be exhaustive; it will be found practically complete, however, so far as general principles are concerned.

e. In a closed syllable with *Méθeg* (§ 18. 3) before a compound *šwā*.

2. The pure short ī is found:

a. In unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables, and in some accented open syllables (§ 28. 5); but

b. That ī (—) which comes by attenuation or thinning (§ 36).

4) from an original ā must be distinguished from an original ī, although it is subject to the same rules as the latter.

3. The pure short ū is found almost exclusively in unaccented sharpened syllables.

4. *וַיִּגְרַשׁ* (1: 4); *וַיִּבְרֹךְ* (1: 22); *וַיִּשְׁמַם* (2: 8); *וַיִּתְּהַלֵּךְ* (3: 24); *וַתִּלְאַד* (4: 1).

*וַיִּקְנַן* (1: 2); *וַיִּרְבֶּב* (1: 11); *וַעֲשֵׂר* (2: 18); *וַעֲשָׂב* (1: 22); *וַחֲשָׂךְ* (2: 22).

*וַיִּרְכֶּם*; *וַיִּעַטְלֶן*; *וַעֲבָר*; *אַרְצָה* (9: 2); *נַחַמֵּר*.

5. *רַחֲבָה* (1: 21); *בְּתִנּוֹת*; *אַכְלָה* (3: 21); *כָּלָל* (6: 15); *חַקְטָלָה*.

*וַיַּעֲזַבְתִּי* (2: 15); *שְׁמַרְתָּה* (2: 15); *אַכְלָלָה* (3: 11); *עַבְרָה* (2: 24).

4. The short *e*-sound — (ē), as a deflection from ā or ī, is found:

a. In unaccented closed syllables in general.

b. As an unaccented vowel in certain forms with *wāw* consecutive.

c. As a helping-vowel in *Seğolate* nouns.

d. As the characteristic accented vowel in *Seğolate* forms.

e. In unaccented closed syllables before laryngeals.

Note 1.—There is also to be noticed the character of the — which appears in certain particles, *e. g.*, *פָּנָא*, *אַשְׁר*, etc., and pronominal forms (*מָה*; *אַתָּה*; *תִּנְחַזֵּק*; *כְּמָן*; *כְּנָמָן*); the origin of which is obscure.

5. The short *o*-sound — (ō), deflected from and more common than — (ū) and sustaining to — and — (ō) the same relation that is sustained by — (ē) to — (ī) and — (ē), is found in unaccented closed syllables.

30. *Naturally Long Vowels*

1. a. **עַ** (4:14) = **na'**; **שַׁתִּ** (4:25) = **šat'**; **קָלְ** = **kal'**.  
 b. **כָּרָב** = **karav**<sup>1</sup>; **מָתָּן** = **mattan**<sup>2</sup>; **כְּתָב** = **k'tab**<sup>3</sup>.  
 c. **אֲלָהִים** (1:1) = **alohim** for **lähim**; **יְאָמֵר** (1:3) = **yə'mer**  
     for **yā'mer**; **גָּדָל** (1:16) = **gədəl** for **gədəl**; **אֲכָל** (2:16) =  
     <sup>4</sup>**əχəl** for **əχəl**.

2. a. **יְיַשְׁן** = **yəyesh** (2:7); **יְיַצֵּר** = **yəyetsar** (1:6); **וַיְהִי** = **wiyyehi**<sup>5</sup>.  
 b. **מְשִׁיחָה** = **məšiakh**<sup>6</sup>; **חָסִיד** = **ḥasid**<sup>7</sup>; **מְשִׁין** = **məšin**<sup>8</sup>.  
 c. **פְּלִנְשָׁה**; **קְטוּרָה** for **kiturah**.  
 d. **צְיוּחָה** for (3:13) **עֲשִׂיתָה** (**עֲשִׂית**) for **עֲשִׂיתָה** (**עֲשִׂיתָה**).  
 e. **הַשִּׁיאָה** (**הַשִּׁיאָה**) (**הַמְּטִיר**) (3:11); **יְלִבְשִׁים** (3:21); **הַבְּדִיל** (1:18).  
 f. **תְּשִׁיםָה** (9:9); **מְקִים** (6:16);  
 3. a. **קָוָם**; **יְקָוָם**<sup>10</sup>; **תְּשֻׁבָה**<sup>11</sup>.  
 b. **הַגָּסֶר** = **həgasər**; **בָּהּוּ** (1:2); **תָּהּוּ** = **bahhu** (1:2); **תָּהּוּ** = **həhəm**<sup>12</sup>.  
 c. **כְּרוּב** (4:23); **חַבְזִירָה**; **עָרִים** (3:1); **אֲרוֹר** (3:14); **רַכּוֹשׁ** (12:5).

Naturally long vowels have arisen either (1) from contraction of a vowel and semivowel (*i. e.*, *y* or *w*), or (2) as the characteristic of certain nominal and verbal forms, or (3) in compensation.

1. Naturally long **אָ** (־ָ, seldom אָ), comparatively rare, is found:

- In certain forms of middle-vowel verbs (§ 89.) of which it is characteristic.
- In certain nominal forms, of which it is characteristic (§§ 94, 95.).

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 22:1, 6, 7.<sup>2</sup> 2 Sam. 17:11.<sup>3</sup> 1 Sam. 2:10.<sup>4</sup> Ex. 21:19.<sup>5</sup> Ex. 40:17.<sup>6</sup> Gen. 34:12; 2 Kgs. 11:18.<sup>7</sup> Gen. 13:9.<sup>8</sup> Gen. 19:28.<sup>9</sup> Gen. 13:17.<sup>10</sup> Esth. 4:8.<sup>11</sup> Ps. 30:5.<sup>12</sup> Judg. 19:2.<sup>13</sup> Ezra 3:11.

c. Naturally long **א**, in the great majority of instances, was rounded to **א** (§ 30. 6).

2. Naturally long **ו** (וּ, sometimes וְ), is found:

a. As the contraction of *iy* (§ 83. f).

b. In certain nominal forms of which it is characteristic (§ 94.).

c. In certain nominal forms in which it is compensative (§ 95.).

d. In certain לְ forms, before consonant-additions (§ 85.).

e. In *Hif'il* forms, in which **א** would naturally have been expected.

f. In certain forms of middle-vowel verbs.

3. Naturally long **וּ** (וּ, sometimes וְ) is found:

a. As characteristic of certain middle-vowel *Kāl* forms (§ 89.).

b. As the contraction of *uw*, whenever the combination *uw* would be final; in certain פְנִי *Höf'äl* forms (§ 83.); and in certain middle-vowel and יְיִהְיָה *Höf'äl* forms, which seem to follow the analogy of פְנִי forms.

c. As characteristic of certain nominal forms, including the *Kāl* passive participle.

4. a. עִנִּים; בִּית (3 : 6).

b. חִנִּיקָה; חִיטִּיב (21 : 7) = *tēṭiv* from חִיטִּיב-  
חִנִּיקָה.

c. מִקְוָה; עַשְׂרִי (6 : 14) = *meq̄wē* from עַשְׂרִי-  
מִקְוָה.

d. צִוְּהִי; [cf. חִרְאָתִי; צִוְּהִי; חִכְבִּיתִי].

דְּמִי; (7 : 7) עִנִּי; (1 : 2) שְׁנִי; פְנִי (1 : 16) = *p̄ne* from פְנִי (4 : 10).

מִישָׁר; מִישָׁר; אַיִתָּן; אַיִתָּן; מִיטָּב; מִיטָּב.

5. a. חִפְצִינָה; חִצְלִינָה; חִסְכִּינָה; חִבְכִּינָה; חִתְשִׁינָה.

b. (סְמִיכָה) (4 : 6); (פְנִיקָה) (3 : 19); אַפְקָה (3 : 14); חִינִּיקָה.

c. חִשְׁרָה (2 : 5); עַשְׂהָה (1 : 11); יְעַשְׂהָה (18 : 25).

<sup>1</sup> Gen. 12 : 15.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. 3 : 10.

<sup>3</sup> Deut. 3 : 21.

<sup>4</sup> Deut. 4 : 35.

<sup>5</sup> 1 Sam. 15 : 9.

<sup>6</sup> Gen. 49 : 24.

<sup>7</sup> Isa. 26 : 7.

<sup>8</sup> Deut. 1 : 44.

<sup>9</sup> Ruth 1 : 9.

<sup>10</sup> Gen. 37 : 7.

<sup>11</sup> 1 Sam. 3 : 11.

<sup>12</sup> Zech. 13 : 7.

4. Naturally long *e* (written ئ, yet sometimes ئ and ئ) comes from the contraction of *ay* or *ai*, and is found:

- a. In the inflection of **נָגַל** Seğolates (§ 84.).
- b. In the **Hif'il** forms of verbs originally **נָגַל**.
- c. In the Imperative (2 m. sg.) of verbs **לֹא תְּנַגֵּל** (§ 85.); and in the construct state of nouns ending in **נָגָל** (§ 110.).
- d. In **נָגָל** perfects before consonant additions (§ 85.).
- e. In the plural construct ending of masc. nouns, **נָגָל** (§ 110.).
- f. In the penult of a few nominal formations.

Note.—The *é* of *d* very frequently yields to *i*, especially in *active* *perfects*.

5. Besides *ɛ*, there is another naturally long *e*-sound, which likewise arises out of *ay*. It is written  $\overset{\circ}{\text{e}}$  and  $\overset{\circ}{\text{ɛ}}$  and may, for the sake of distinction, be transliterated as *ɛ̄*. It is found:

- a. In Imperf. and Impv's before the fem. plur. termination **נָה** (§ 85.); and, after the analogy of these forms, also as a separating vowel in similar middle-vowel and **יְיָ** forms.
- b. In the forms of plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes **תָּ** and **תָּן** (§ 111.).
- c. In the absolute forms of nouns from **נָה** roots and in the Käl Impf. and the Particles of **לְנָה** verbs.

6. a. אָכָל (2:16) = 'âχâl for 'âχâl; יִצְאָה (2:10) = yâšē', for yâšē';  
 סְוִיכָב (1:26) = rômâš for râmâš; רַמְשָׁה (2:13) = sôvâv for sâvâv.  
 b. יִאָמֶר (1:3) = yâ'mér for yâ'mér; יִקְלֹל (1:2) = yîkkâl for yîkkâl.  
 c. אַלְחִים (1:1) = 'âlchîm; דָּוָר (6:9); עַלְלָם (3:22); אַלְלָהִים (26:31).  
 d. יִתְבְּשֶׂשׁ (1:20) = yî'tbâšesh; יִעְמַף (2:25) = yî'θbâšâš.  
 e. קְלִיָּה; סְבָחִי; הַשִּׁיבְתִּיק (28:15); הַקְמִתִּי (6:18).  
 7. a. תָּוֹךְ (1:6) = 'ôôx [cf. תָּוֹךְ].  
 b. חֹלִידָה (4:2) = tâsêf; יְנוּרָא (5:4);

11 Sam. 22:22.

2 Nahum 1:14.

9 Feb. 1852.

c. מָוֵעַד (2:4); תּוֹלְדוֹת (1:14).

d. לְמִינּוֹ (1:11); בּוֹ (1:11); זְרֻעּוֹ (1:11); אֲהָלָה' (12:8).

8. תְּרָאָה (9:13, 14, 16); הַעֲרִים (19:25, 29); בְּעָנָן (1:9); מְבָרָךְ.<sup>1</sup>

6. Naturally long δ, for the most part written defectively, is in many cases only the rounding of a naturally long ă (§ 30. 1). This is the case:

a. In the forms of the Infinitive Absolute (§ 70. 1. b), and in the Kāl Active Participle (§ 71. 1. a).

b. In the Kāl Imperfect of verbs נִפְאָה (§ 82.), and in the Nif'āl of middle-vowel verbs (§ 89.).

c. In a large number of nominal formations (§§ 94, 95.).

d. In so-called Pōlēl (or Pō'ēl), and Hīlōpōlēl (or Hīlōpō'ēl) forms.

e. In the separating vowel used before consonant terminations in the Perfects of יְעַד and middle-vowel verbs (§§ 88, 89.).

7. There is, however, a second naturally long δ, which is the result of the contraction of *au* or *aw*. This is found:

a. In a large number of monosyllabic nouns from middle-vowel stems.

b. In the Nif'āl and Hif'āl of verbs originally יְפַנֵּה (§ 80. 3. b).

c. In many יְפַנֵּה nominal formations (§§ 99, 101.).

d. In the contraction of ăhū=δ (seldom written הָנָה).

8. Vowels strengthened in compensation for the loss of a consonant are unchangeable, like naturally long vowels.

**Note 1.**—Naturally long vowels are usually written fully (§ 6. 4. N. 2), and are thus distinguished from tone-long vowels. There are many cases, however, in which the distinction can be determined only from a knowledge of the grammatical form in which the vowel stands.

**Note 2.**—Naturally long vowels are unchangeable. The exceptions to this rule are so few as scarcely to deserve notice.

<sup>1</sup> Num. 22:6.

31. *Tone-Long Vowels*

1. a. אָדָם (1:26); אָחָד (1:5); אָכְלָתָה (3:11); (2:5); תָּנוּךָ (15:10).
- b. בָּרָא (1:9); בְּהִמָּה (1:26); יְבָשָׁה (1:1); מִוָּתָה (1:5); הָשְׁקָה (2:6); יְקָרָא (1:1).
- c. רְקִיעָה (1:6) *for* בָּרָא; רְקִיעָה (1:1) *for* בָּרָא.
- d. יְקָרָא (1:9) *for* מָקוֹם (3:7); מָקוֹם (2:23); תְּפִקְדָּנָה (1:2); וּבָהּוּ (3:19).
- e. תְּפִקְדָּנָה (3:11); בְּנִירָה (3:11); אָכְלָתָה (3:7); לִילָּה (1:5); אָפְנָה (13:14).

A short vowel (‐, ˘, ˘), when it would stand in close proximity to the tone, frequently becomes long, ˘ becoming ְ, ˘ becoming ֵ, ˘ becoming ֶ. These vowels are called, from their origin, *tone-long*.

1. Tone-long ְ, instead of an original ˘, is found:
  - a. In a closed *tone-syllable*,
    - (1) in the absolute state of nouns;
    - (2) in pause (§ 38.);
    - (3) in a few Sēgolates from middle-vowel roots;
  - b. In an open *tone-syllable*,
    - (1) in the more recent feminine ending ְהִ (from ˘הִ) (§ 109. 2. b);
    - (2) in ְלִיְהָ and ְלִיְהָ verbal forms (§§ 85, 86. 1. a);
    - (3) in some Sēgolate nouns;
  - c. In an open *pretone-syllable*; *always*, except as indicated in § 32. 2.
  - d. In an open *posttone-syllable*,
    - (1) in the case of the pronominal ending ְהִ, and frequently the suffixes ְהִ and ְהִ;
    - (2) in the feminine plural termination ְהִנָּה, and the locative ending, ְהִנָּה (*directive*) (§ 108.).

<sup>a</sup> Deut. 19:6.

<sup>b</sup> Ruth 1:8.

2. a. סְכִבּ (2:14); הָלַךְ (1:26); רָמַשׁ; יִבְשַׁ; לְבִשַּׁ; וְקַנוּ (2:11); יִתְהַתֵּחַ (1:17); תִּפְנַתְּ (4:12); תִּפְנַתְּ (4:42); יִצְאָ (4:16); יִשְׁכַּן (20:15); יִכְהַלְלָ (2:3); יִקְרַשְׁ; שָׁבָ (20:15); יִתְחַבֵּא (3:8); וְקַנוּ (19:4); אַקְבָּ (3:15); שְׁמָן (15:1); עַלְמָן (17:14); שְׁלָמָן (15:16); עַרְלָן (2:16); אַתָּה (1:1); בְּנָן (4:25); בְּנָן (1:7); עַשְׁבָּ (1:11); עַשְׁבָּ (2:11); יִצְרָר (5:1); יִצְרָר (6:5); עַרְןָ (2:8); עַזְרָ (2:18); סְפִרְ (5:1); יִצְרָר (6:5); עַזְרָן (2:8).

b. לִבְבָּ (Dt. 2:21); תְּרִידְמָה (1:24); נִקְבָּה (1:27); בְּהִמְהָ (1:24); יִשְׁבָּ (4:16); וַיִּשְׁבָּ (1:8); יִצְאָ (4:16); שְׁנִי (4:17); יִרְעָ (4:17); יִרְעָ (4:17) for יִרְעָ.

3. a. קְטֻנְתִּי (32:11); מַשְׁלָ (1:18); יִשְׁבָּתָ (2:2); יִסְגַּר (2:21); כָּלָ (1:30); עַמְקָ (1:30); אַרְםָ (25:30); יִכְלַתְּ (30:8); יִכְלַתְּ (1:30).

b. שְׁהָם (1:2); בְּקָרָ (1:2); חַשְׁךְ (1:2); בָּהָו (1:2); תְּהֻזְּ (2:12).

c. יִבְרָךְ; מִבְרָךְ; גַּרְשָׁן<sup>2</sup>; גַּרְשָׁן<sup>3</sup>.

2. Tone-long —, instead of short — or — is found:

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable; always, except in a few monosyllabic particles. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

- (1) in the Kāl Perfect of many stative verbs (§ 64. 2), and in the Kāl Active Participle (§ 71. 1. a);
- (2) in the Kāl Imperfect and Imperative of נָהָן (§ 81.), and of verbs originally פָּנָה (§ 83.);
- (3) in Nif'al, Pi'el, Hif'il and Hitpə'el forms in which the ī, whence ē comes, was originally ā (§§ 59. 1. b, 60. 1. b);
- (4) in many monosyllabic and dissyllabic nominal formations;
- (5) in i-class Seğolates (§ 92.).

b. In an open *pretone* (or *ante-pretone*) syllable, always instead of ī, as,

- (1) in nominal formations;

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 13:3.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. 12:39.

<sup>3</sup> Num. 22:6.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Sam. 7:29.

(2) in the preformative of the Kāl Impf. of פָנִים verbs (§ 33. 2. a).

3. Tone-long — (5), instead of ־, is found:

- a. In a closed *tone-syllable*. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,
  - (1) in the Kāl Infinitive Construct, Imperative, and Imperfect (§ 66. R. 2);
  - (2) in the Kāl Perfect of a few stative verbs (§ 64. 3);
  - (3) in a few nominal forms (§ 93. 1. c);
- b. In an open *tone-syllable*, in *u*-class Segolates.
- c. In an open *pretone-syllable*.

Note 1.—Tone-long vowels are correctly written defectively; in the later language the incorrect *full* writing is frequent.

Note 2.—The tone-long vowel, arising from the rejection of Dāgēš-fōrtē from a following laryngeal, is unchangeable.

### 32. Reduced Vowels

- 1. a. מְאֹר (1 : 16) *from* מְאֹרָה; בְּדָל (1 : 16) *from* בְּדָלִים; עֲזֹנוֹן (1 : 16) *from* עֲזֹנוֹן.
- b. עֲזֹבֶתֶם (1 : 16) *for* עֲזֹבָתֶם; עֲשִׂיָּתֶם (1 : 16) *for* עֲשִׂיָּתֶם.
- c. בְּאַלְפִּיךְ (1 : 16) *for* בְּאַלְפִּיךְ; הַרְנוֹנוֹ (1 : 16) *for* הַרְנוֹנוֹ.
- 2. a. תְּלִרְיִ (1 : 2) *for* יְשִׁרְצִוְנִ (1 : 20); הִתְחִתְהִ (1 : 2) *for* נְחִנָּה (3 : 12); תְּלִרְיִ (1 : 2) *for* נְחִנָּה (3 : 16).
- b. דְּמִי (1 : 2); שְׁנִי (1 : 2); פְּנִי (1 : 2); רְקִיעַ (1 : 16); רְקִיעַ (4 : 10).
- c. יְרֻעַ (1 : 10) *from* יְרֻעַ; צְעַקִים (1 : 10) *from* צְעַקִים.
- d. גְּתַנְךָ (2 : 17); אֲכַלְכָם (3 : 5); קְלַבָּךְ (3 : 10); אֲכַלְכָה (3 : 14); יְרֻעַ (3 : 15).

Remark.—בָּ originally בַּ; בָּ orig. בַּ; בָּ orig. בַּ; נָ originally נַ.

- 3. a. אֲרִמָה (1 : 17); אֲלֹהִים (1 : 1); אֲרֹוֹרָה (2 : 6); נְעַמִי.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ruth 1 : 8.

<sup>2</sup> Ruth 2 : 16.

<sup>3</sup> Ruth 3 : 13.

<sup>4</sup> Ruth 1 : 2.

b. בְּסֻעָּרָה; הַאֲלַעַתָּה; שְׁבִילִי לְקָחָה (2:23) *for* לְקָחָה  
 c. יְקָרְבָּן (2:12); וְשָׁקָה (1:18); וְלַחֲבָדִיל (27:26); יְזָהָב

A short vowel, or a tone-long vowel, gives way to Šwā, either simple or compound, when it would stand in an open syllable at a distance from the tone. The change may be called reduction (§ 36. 3). Reduced vowels are found:

1. In what would be the *antepitone-syllable*,
  - a. In the inflection of nouns (§ 36. 3. b).
  - b. Before the grave termination in the inflection of verbs (§ 63. R. 4).
  - c. In many verbal forms to which a pronominal suffix is attached.
2. In what would be the *pretone-syllable*,
  - a. In the inflection of verbs, before תְּ, נְ and יְ (§ 36. 3. a).
  - b. In the formation of the construct state of nouns (sg. and pl.).
  - c. In the nominal inflection of participial forms.
  - d. Before the suffixes תָּ, נָ and יָ, when attached to nouns and to certain verbal forms.

**Remark.**—In many particles which originally had —, there is found —, but before the tone the original ā often becomes — (§§ 47. 5; 49. 4).

3. The simple Šwā (§ 9. 1) may represent the vowel-sound of any class. But the compound Šwā (§ 9. 2) has three distinct forms, one for each class, and is found:

- a. Chiefly under laryngeals (§ 42. 3). But sometimes also,
- b. Under a letter which is, or should be, doubled.
- c. Under a letter preceded by the prefix נֶ.

**Note 1.**—The Šwā under a laryngeal, if vocal, *must* be compound Šwā; since a simple Šwā standing under a laryngeal is *always* silent.

**Note 2.**—The Hātēf Sgôl never appears anywhere but under laryngeals.

**Note 3.**—Simple Šwā is always vocal (1) at the beginning of a word, (2) under a consonant with dâḡeš-fôrtâ, (3) after another Šwā, except in the case of a final consonant.

<sup>1</sup> Zech. 4:12.

<sup>2</sup> Judg. 16:16.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Kgs. 2:1.

<sup>4</sup> Ps. 55:22.

### 33. *The A-Class Vowels*

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29-32.) it is seen that the A-class vowels include:

1. The pure short — (ă).
2. The attenuated — (i), arising in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.
3. The short — (ĕ) which is deflected from ă, either with or without the tone.
4. The naturally long — (ă), which has come from contraction or from compensative lengthening, or from a lengthening characteristic of nominal forms.
5. The naturally long — (ă), which has come by rounding from a naturally long ā.
6. The tone-long — (ă), which has arisen from an original ă through the influence of the tone.
7. The simple — (‘), which is a reduction of —, through the influence of the tone.
8. The compound — (‘), which occurs instead of — according to the usage mentioned in § 32. 3. a. d.
9. The naturally long '— (ĕ) which is probably diphthongal in character.

### 34. *The I-Class Vowels*

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29-32.) it is seen that the I-class vowels include:

1. The pure short — (i), now found chiefly in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.
2. The deflected — (ĕ), found in unaccented closed syllables.
3. The naturally long '— (i), from *iy*, see ā, § 33. 3.
4. The naturally long '— (ĕ), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *ai* or *ay*.
5. The tone-long — (ĕ), which has come from an original —, through the influence of the tone.
6. The simple — (‘), *cf.* § 33. 7.
7. The compound — (‘), occurring instead of — chiefly under laryngeals.

35. *The U-Class Vowels*

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29-32.), it is seen that the U-class vowels include:

1. The pure short ֔ (ü), now found chiefly in sharpened syllables.
2. The deflected ֖ (ô), found chiefly in unaccented closed syllables.
3. The naturally long ֐ (û), from *uw*; and see ֑, § 33. 3.
4. The naturally long ֑ (ô), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *au* or *aw*. [On the ô rounded from ֑, see § 33. 4.]
5. The tone-long ֒ (ô), which has arisen from an original ֖, through the influence of the tone.
6. The simple ֔ (ô), see § 33. 7.
7. The compound ֑֔ (ô), occurring instead of ֖ chiefly under laryngeals.

36. *Changes of Vowels*

1. a. **אָרֶץ** (16 : 2) *from* **דָּבָר**; **צְרָקָה** (1 : 24) *from* **סְפִּרְתָּה**; **אָרֶץ** *from* **סְפִּירָה**.  
 b. **הָרָג** (4 : 25) *from* **דָּבָר**; **דָּבָרִים** (15 : 1) *from* **הָרָגִים**; **קָטָל**; **שְׁמִים** (1 : 1) *from* **הַקְטָל**; **שְׁמִים**; **הַקְטָל** *from* **קָטָל**.  
 c. **שְׁרַצּוֹ** (1 : 21) *for* **שְׁרַצּוֹ**; **מִשְׁלָוֹ** *for* **מִשְׁלָוֹ**.  
 d. **כְּרָאָתִי** (17 : 19) *from* **קְרָאָתִי**; **כְּרָאָתִי** (1 : 1); **יְקָרָאָתִי** (1 : 5); **כְּרָאָתִי** (6 : 7).  
 e. **אָתָּה** (1 : 6); **יִצְמַחַ** (2 : 5); **לְמַיִם** (3 : 11).  
 2. a. **תְּאַכְלָוֹ** (2 : 16) *but* **תְּאַכְלָז** *but* **שְׁרַץ** (3 : 1) *but* **תְּלִידָי** (1 : 20) *but* **תְּלִידָר** (3 : 16); **יְשַׁרְצָוֹ** *but* **תְּאַכְלָוֹ** (1 : 20); **יְשַׁרְצָוֹ** *but* **יְהִרְגָּנָהוּ** (4 : 8); **יְהִרְגָּנָהוּ** *but* **יְהִרְגָּנָה** (4 : 14).  
 b. **גָּרְלָה** (1 : 20); **רְקִיעָה** (1 : 2); **פָּנִים** (1 : 2) *but* **בָּשָׂר** (2 : 23); **מָאָרָת** *but* **מָאָרָה** (1 : 16); **גָּרְלִים** (1 : 16); **בָּשָׂרִי** (2 : 23).

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 22: 4.

In the formation of stems and the inflection of words, the following vowel-changes occur:

1. Tone-long vowels are found,

a. Usually when in nouns an original short vowel comes under the tone, either in open or closed syllables.

b. When a short vowel would stand in an open syllable before the tone. This is characteristic of nominal formations.

c. When in verbs an originally ante-pretonic short vowel becomes pretonic, in an open syllable.

d. When a following weak consonant becomes quiescent.

e. When an originally short vowel comes to stand in pause.

Under such circumstances, *ă* is usually *rounded* to *å*; *i* is *lowered* to *ē*, and *ü* to *ö* (see §§ 33–35.).

**Note.**—*Cf.* German *ä*lle, but English *all*.

2. *Reduction* is the process by which a vowel is minimized or compressed to its smallest proportions. *Cf.* *heaven*, pronounced *hev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *heofon*; *even*, pronounced *ev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *efen* and *ebhan*; also the initial *a* in *America* when pronounced quickly. This process takes place,

a. When an ultimate — (ă), — (i), or — (ü) in the inflection of *verbs* loses the tone; as when personal terminations consisting of a vowel, or pronominal suffixes connected by a vowel, are added.

b. When a penultimate vowel, in the inflection of *nouns*, no longer stands immediately before the tone, as in the formation of the construct state, when terminations of gender and number are appended, and when pronominal suffixes are added.

**Note 1.**—Herein consists the great difference between verbal and nominal inflection, that in verbal, the ultimate vowel, in nominal, the penultimate vowel is changed.

**Note 2.**—In some *verbal* forms, the vowel of whose ultima is unchangeable, the penultimate vowel is reduced.

**Note 3.**—In some *nominal* forms, the vowel of whose penultima is unchangeable, the ultimate vowel is reduced.

**Note 4.**—Only vowels standing in an open syllable may be reduced. Naturally long vowels are never reduced.

3. a. (1) **הַבְּדִיל** *but* **הַבְּדִיל**; **יִשְׁבַּת** *originally* **יִשְׁבַּת**.  
 b. **בְּתִי** *but* <sup>1</sup> **בְּתִי**; **יִקְרָשׁ** *but* **קָרָשׁ**; **יִקְטָל** *but* **קָטָל**.

c. (24:30) **דְּבָרִי**; **דְּמָכָם** *for* (9:5) **דְּמָכָם**; **יִלְדָּתִיךְ** *for* **דְּבָרִי**.

4. a. **וְחִקְטָל** *for* **חִקְטָל**; **אֲכָלָה**; **חִפְצָו** (1:29) *for* **אֲכָלָה**; **וְחִטְבָּל** *for* **חִטְבָּל**; **נְעַטָּל** *for* **נְעַטָּל**; **וְעַטָּל** *for* **עַטָּל**.

b. **וְחַעֲטִיל** *for* **חַעֲטִיל**; **רְמַשׁ** (1:24); **עַרְבָּה** (1:5); **אָרֶץ** (1:24); **רְמַשׁ** (20:18).

c. **וְיַקְמָה** = **יַקְמָה** = **יַנְקָם** = **יַנְקָם** = **אַתָּה** (4:1); **אַתָּה** (6:18); **אַתָּה** (4:15).

6. a. **לִמְינָה** *for* **לִמְינָה**.

b. **תְּהִוֵּה** = **תְּהִוֵּה** = **וַיְהִי**; **וַיְהִי** (1:2) *for* **וַיְהִי** (1:6) *for* **תְּהִוֵּה**.

c. **בּוֹ**; **לִמְינָהוּ** *for* **לִמְינָהוּ** (1:11) *for* **בּוֹ** (1:4); **בּוֹ** (1:11) *for* **בּוֹ**, etc., etc.

d. **גָּדֹל** *from* **גָּדֹל**; **נָקָם** *from* **נָקָם**; **קָם** *from* **קָם**; **גָּדֹל** *from* **גָּדֹל** *for* **גָּדֹל** *from* **גָּדֹל** *for* **גָּדֹל**.

7. **שָׁפְטִי** *from* **שָׁפְטִי**; **גָּדֹל** *from* **גָּדֹל**; **קָטָל** *from* **קָטָל**.

8. a. **בְּרִנָּת** (1:14); **לִמְאָרָת** (1:15); **בְּרִקְיעָה** (1:26).

b. **לִעְבֹּר**; **לִאְמֹר** *for* (1:22) **לִאְמֹר**; **כְּרָמֹתֵינוּ** (1:26); **כְּרָמֹתֵינוּ** *for* **כְּרָמֹתֵינוּ**.

c. **נְעַטָּלָה** *for* **נְעַטָּלָה**; **וַיְהִרְגָּהוּ** (4:8) *for* **וַיְהִרְגָּהוּ**.

9. a. **בְּחֹזֶה** (19:4); **בֵּית** (2:23); **פְּעָם** (1:11); **וּרְעָם** (1:5); **עַרְבָּה** (1:2).

b. **מִמְשָׁלַת** (1:16) *for* **מִמְשָׁלַת**; **מִרְחַפְתָּה** *for* (1:2) **מִרְחַפְתָּה**.

c. **וַיְבִן** (1:7) *for* (1:22) **וַיְרַב**; **וַיְעַשׂ** (2:22) *for* **וַיְעַשׂ**; **וַיְבִן** *for* **וַיְבִן**.

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 2:1.<sup>2</sup> Ezek. 20:5.<sup>3</sup> Ruth 2:8.<sup>4</sup> Ps. 2:7.<sup>5</sup> Ps. 1:2.

3. *Attenuation* is a thinning of — (ă) to — (i). It is the same change as that seen in *sang*, *sing*; *tango*, *atingo*; and in *master* which becomes *mister*, when used as a proclitic title (cf. Oxford Dictionary, s. v. *Mr.*). It takes place,

a. In closed syllables containing preformatives: as in the Kāl Imperfect, the Nif'āl and Hif'il Perfects.

b. In sharpened syllables: as in the PTēl Perfect, and various nominal formations.

c. In closed syllables which have lost the tone, especially in the construct plural of nouns and before grave suffixes.

4. *Deflection* involves a change of quality in vowels, whereby ā becomes ē, ī becomes ē, and ū becomes ö. The same change is seen in the Greek and Latin forms, *mīki* and *mēus*, *bulbus* and *βολβός*, *nummus* and *νόμος*. It often takes place,

a. When they would stand in an unaccented closed syllable.

b. When they would stand before a laryngeal with Šwā.

c. When ā stands as the original vowel of a Seğolate form.

5. Original short vowels usually stand unchanged in sharpened syllables.

6. *Lengthening* (or contraction) takes place,

a. When two similar vowels, generally by the dropping of a consonant, come together.

b. When a vowel and a semi-vowel come together; then *i+y=i*, *u+w=ū*.

c. When ā or ā is followed by ī or y, or by ū or w; then *a+i=y*, *a+u=w=ū*.

d. As characteristic of certain verbal and nominal forms.

7. *Rounding* is a process applied not only in producing ā from ā, but also in changing the vowel ā to ö. The same change is seen in the Anglo-Saxon *hām*, *hāme*, or *haam* becoming *home*; *stān*, becoming *stone*.

8. A vocal Šwā must always be followed by a full vowel, rather than by another Šwā. Hence:

a. At the beginning of a word, an original short vowel, that ordinarily is reduced to Šwā, will remain without reduction if followed by a Šwā, yielding only to such attenuation or deflection as may be

necessary; ā is commonly attenuated to ī, but if the Š·wā is compound, the short vowel is assimilated to it.

b. In the middle of a word, where a compound Š·wā stands as helping-vowel under a laryngeal, when inflectional change brings a vocal Š·wā immediately after the compound Š·wā, the latter in every case gives place to the corresponding short vowel (or a deflection of it) as helping-vowel.

9. When two vowelless consonants would come together at the end of a word, a helping-vowel is usually inserted between them to aid in pronunciation. The helping-vowel practically constitutes a new syllable, but the nature of the vowel treatment in many cases shows that the new syllable was not fully recognized—(cf. § 27.). This helping-vowel is generally ē, but with a laryngeal it is usually ā, with '— it is ī, and with '— it is generally ū. The most common instances of this are:

- a. The large class of nouns called *Seğolates* (§ 92.).
- b. A class of feminine formations resembling *Seğolates*.
- c. Certain short verbal forms (§ 85. l).

Note.—The use of a helping-vowel is common in carelessly spoken English; *e. g.*, *elm* becomes *ellum*; *prism*=*prisum*; *film*=*fillum*; *Henry*=*Henary*; *athletic*=*atheletic*, etc.

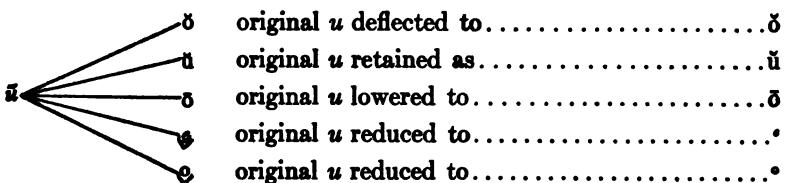
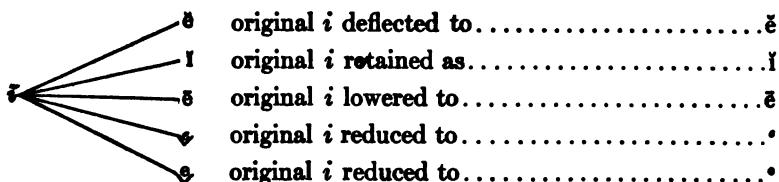
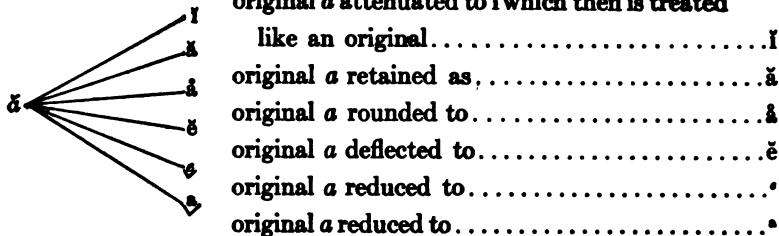
### 37. Tables of Vowel-Changes

The following tables summarize the various possible vowel-changes:

TABLE I

<i>i+i</i> or <i>i+y</i> .....	=	ī
<i>a+y</i> .....	=	ay
<i>a+i</i> or <i>a+y</i> .....	=	ē
<i>a+y</i> .....	=	ē
<i>a+a</i> .....	=	ō
<i>a+a</i> .....	=	ā
<i>a+w</i> .....	=	aw
<i>a+u</i> or <i>a+w</i> .....	=	ō
<i>u+u</i> or <i>u+w</i> .....	=	ū

## TABLE II

original *a* attenuated to *i* which then is treated38. *Pause*

1. **אֲשֶׁר** (3: (3:17); **בְּעֹבוֹרָה** (2:25); **נְפָתַחַת** (7:11); **יְהִבְשָׁשָׁן** (3:17).
2. **וְרֹעַ**; **וַיַּצְמַח** (1:2); **אֲכַלְתָּה** (3:11); **לִילָּה** (2:5); **הַמִּים** (1:29) *for the b'� (=הַבְּלִי)*; **וְרֹעַ** (=**וְרֹעַ**).
3. **אֲנָכִי** (3:11) *for אֲנָכָה*; **אֲתָה** (3:10) *for אֲנָכָה*.
4. **וְיִמְתַּחַת** (2:17); **but וְיִמְתַּחַת** (11:28); **and וְיִמְתַּחַת** (5:5, 8, 11, 14, 17, etc.).

The pause at the end of a verse or clause, indicated by the more powerful accents (§ 23. 3), causes certain changes:

1. **Š·wā** yields to its original vowel, and this, if short, undergoes the customary tonal change and is accented.

Note.—The Šwā standing before the suffix ॥, yields to its original—, which becomes ḫ (§ 30. 5).

2. A short vowel becomes tone-long. The — in Seğolates in pause becomes ˘.

3. The tone is frequently shifted from the ultima to the penult.

4. The tone which, in short forms, is on the penult is given to the ultima.

## VII. Euphony of Consonants

### 39. Assimilation

- מִקְרָם; מִן־כָּל־ for (2:2) מִכָּל; מִן־תְּחִתָּה (1:7) for (2:8) מִתְּחִתָּה (2:8).
- יִנְטְּעַ (2:8) for יִטְּעַ; יִנְפְּחַ (2:7) for יִפְּחַ (1:17) for יִתְּפְּחַן (1:17) for יִתְּפְּחַן.
- אַחֲרַת (2:21) for אַחֲת (35:2); מִתְּדִּבָּר<sup>1</sup> for מִדְּבָּר.
- אַיְצָק<sup>2</sup> (18:4) for יַלְקֵחַ; אַיְצָק<sup>3</sup> for יַקְהֵחַ (2:15).
- לִנְפְּלָל (6:7); נִתְמְתִּי (2:6); שְׁכִנְתִּי<sup>4</sup>.

*Assimilation* of the final consonant of a closed syllable to the initial consonant of the following syllable takes place:

1. In the case of the weak ג, of the preposition מִן (§ 48. 1), and of the first radical of verbs פָּנִים (§ 81.).

**Note.**—This is a very common thing in English, *e. g. irresistible* for *inresistible*, *illegible* for *inlegible*.

2. In the case of תְּ of תְּהִתָּה (§ 59. 5. b) and rarely of רְ.

**Note.**—*Cf. attract* for *adtract*; *attest* for *adtest*; *annotate* for *adnote*; *appropriate* for *adproperite*.

3. In the case of לְ in לִקְחַ to take (§ 84. g) and יְ in a few verbs (§ 83.).

**Remark.**—The letter ג is *not* assimilated when it stands (1) in an accented syllable, or (2) before a laryngeal (except ה), or (3) after the preposition ל.

**Note.**—Assimilation is indicated by a Dāḡeš-fōrtē in the following consonant, which, however, is rejected from final consonants (§ 14. 1).

### 40. Rejection

1. a. תְּהִתָּה (4:12); תְּקִחָה (4:11); לִקְחַת (19:9); נִטְּשָׁה (4:7).
- b. רִעְתָּה (11:31); רִעְתִּי (2:9); רִעְתִּי (20:7); לִקְבָּחַת (4:2).

<sup>1</sup> Num. 7:89.

<sup>2</sup> Isa. 44:3.

<sup>3</sup> Ex. 25:8.

<sup>4</sup> Num. 14:3.

c. מְאַכֵּל (42:11) *for* אָכֵל; אָנָחָנוּ<sup>1</sup> probably *for* נָחָנוּ.

2. יְהִבְדֵּל (1:5) *for* יְבַדֵּל; לְהִאָוֹר *for* לְאָוֹר.

3. הִיָּה (42:20) *but* הִתְמַוְתֵּן (3:3); הִיָּה (2:10) *for* הִתְמַוְתֵּן.

The consonants most liable to rejection are the laryngeals נֶגֶף and נֶגֶת, the dentals לְבָדָל and נְבָדָל, and the vowel-letters נֶגֶם and נֶגֶת. These are often rejected:

1. From the beginning of a word when there is no vowel beneath to sustain them,
  - a. In the case of נֶגֶם of verbs נְפַנֵּי (§ 81.) and of נֶגֶת in the Kāl Imv. and Infinitive Construct.
  - b. In the case of נֶגֶם or נֶגֶת of verbs נְפַנֵּי in the same forms.
  - c. In a few isolated cases.
2. From the middle of a word when preceded only by a سְwā.
3. From the end of a word, by ordinary attrition, as in the case of נֶגֶם of the plural ending נֶגֶת; and of a final נֶגֶת in verbs לְהִנְחַת (§ 85.).

Note 1.—On the rejection of נֶגֶם and נֶגֶת, see also § 43.

Note 2.—On the rejection of נֶגֶם and נֶגֶת, see also § 44.

#### 41. Addition, Transposition, Commutation

1. אָתַּה נֶגֶם; אָשְׁכֵל<sup>2</sup>; אָזְכֵרָה<sup>3</sup>; אָזְרֹעַ<sup>4</sup> and אָזְרֹעַ<sup>5</sup> and אָזְרֹעַ<sup>6</sup>.
2. נֶתֶּנְתֵּחַתָּה<sup>7</sup> for נֶתֶּנְתֵּחַתָּה; הַתְּשִׁפְרֵר<sup>8</sup> for הַשְּׁפֵרָה.
3. a. הַתְּצִיד<sup>9</sup> for הַצִּידָה<sup>10</sup> for הַצִּידָה<sup>11</sup> for הַצִּידָה<sup>12</sup>.
- b. עַשְׂוֵוֹ<sup>13</sup> for קְוֹם<sup>14</sup> for קְוֹם<sup>15</sup> for יָצַר<sup>16</sup> (2:8).

1. The *addition* of a letter sometimes takes place at the beginning of a word to avoid harshness in pronunciation, as in the case of נֶגֶם, called *prosthetic*, when used in the formation of nouns.

2. The *transposition* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar only in the case of נֶגֶת of the Hīθpā'ēl of verbs when it would stand before a sibilant fricative.

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 3:2.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. 6:6.

<sup>3</sup> Jer. 32:21.

<sup>4</sup> Lev. 2:2.

<sup>5</sup> Gen. 14:13.

<sup>6</sup> Deut. 23:19.

<sup>7</sup> Mic. 6:16.

<sup>8</sup> Gen. 22:5.

<sup>9</sup> Gen. 44:16.

<sup>10</sup> Josh. 9:12.

<sup>11</sup> Ruth 4:7.

<sup>12</sup> Ex. 3:16.

3. The *commutation* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar in the case of

a. ח and ט in the *Hiθpă'ēl* stem.

b. נ and י in נ'פ, middle-vowel and ל"ה forms (see § 44. 1. a—e).

#### 42. The Peculiarities of Laryngeals

וְתַרְאָה (1:22); הַעֲוֹף (1:25); הַאֲרָמָה (1:7); הַרְקִיעַ (1:9).

b. הַחְשֶׁךְ (1:21); הַחִנִּיה (2:12); הַהְוָא (1:2); מְרַחְפָּת (1:4); בְּפָעַל.

2. a. נְעַשָּׂה (1:4); לְעַבְדָּ (2:5); יְעַלָּה (2:6); וְיַרְאָ (2:24); יְעַזְבָּ (2:26).

b. יְרַעָ (2:7); יְצַמֵּת (2:8); יְטַעָ (2:9); יְפַח (4:25); קְטַח.

c. הַעֲבָרְתָּנִי; תְּחִדְלָ (41:56); יְחִזְקָ (2:9); נְחַמְּרָ (2:9).

d. רְקִיעַ (1:2); זְרַעָ (1:11); מְזֹרִיעָ (1:6); רְקִיעַ (1:29); רְזֹחַ (1:2); רְזֹחַ (1:15).

3. a. חְלִי (1:1) *from* אֱלֹהִים; שְׁאָלָה (1:1) *from* אֱלֹהִים; שְׁאָלָה (1:1) *from* הָלִל.

b. הַיּוֹת (2:4); אָמֵר (2:5); עַשְׂוָת (2:18); עַבְדָּ (2:18); qf. הַחִנִּיה (12:2).

הַעַטְלָ; פְּעַלְקָ (1:26); אֲעַשָּׂה (2:18); יְעַלָּה (2:6); נְעַשָּׂה (1:26).

Remarks.—וְתַרְגָּהוּ (2:24); נְחַמְּרָ (2:9); יְעַזְבָּ (2:24); יְשַׁבָּה (2:2); but יְשַׁבָּה (2:2); וְתַעֲמִידָה (4:8); הַעֲמִיד (4:8); but יְהִרְגָּהוּ (2:2); וְתַעֲמִידָה (4:8); but יְהִרְגָּהוּ (2:2); and יְהִרְגָּהוּ (2:2).

The laryngeals, in the order of their strength beginning with the weakest, are נ, ע, ח, ה. ר shares some of their characteristics. They have the following peculiarities:

1. They refuse to be doubled (*i. e.*, to receive *Dāg̑eš-fōrtē*). But here a distinction must be made between,

a. נ and ה, which entirely reject the doubling, and require a strengthening of the preceding vowel (§ 36. 2. b); and

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 28:23.

<sup>2</sup> Ruth 2:12.

<sup>3</sup> Isa. 43:24.

<sup>4</sup> Num. 5:18, 30.

<sup>5</sup> Ex. 3:22.

<sup>6</sup> Ps. 31:9.

<sup>7</sup> Deut. 28:61.

<sup>8</sup> Num. 3:6; 8:13.

b. **ו**, **ׁו**, and **ׂו**, of which **ו** sometimes, **ׁו** and **ׂו** nearly always, receive a so-called Dāgēš-förtē *implied*, and allow a preceding vowel to remain short.

2. They take, particularly before them, the *a*-vowels; hence,

a. The vowel **ׁא** (ă) is chosen instead of **ׁו** (i) or **ׂו** (e), especially when ă was the original vowel.

b. The vowel **ׁא** (ă) is chosen instead of **ׁו** (e) or **ׂו** (o), especially when ă was a collateral form.

c. The vowel **ׂו** (e), arising by deflection from ă, is chosen for the sake of dissimilarity.

d. The vowel **ׁׁ** steals in between a heterogeneous long vowel and a final laryngeal as an aid in pronunciation. This **ׁׁ** is called Pāθāb-furtive; it is a mere transition-sound and does not make a syllable. It disappears when the laryngeal ceases to be final.

**Note 1.**—The letter **ׁו** (1) does not receive Dāgēš-förtē, and (2) often shows a preference for **ׁׁ**, and is consequently frequently classed for convenience with the laryngeals.

**Note 2.**—A final **ׁ** is not a consonant, nor is final **ׂו**, unless it contain Mäppīk (§ 16. 1).

3. They have a decided preference for compound Š·wā. Hence there is found under laryngeals,

a. A compound Š·wā, rather than a simple Š·wā, in the place of an original vowel; and in this case the compound Š·wā of the class to which the original vowel belonged, is used.

b. An *inserted* compound Š·wā for facilitating the pronunciation; and here,

(1) an initial laryngeal takes **ׁׁ**, except in the case of **ׁ**, and of **ׁו** and **ׂו** in the verbs **תִּהְיֶה** and **תִּהְיֶה**, which prefer **ׁׁ**;

(2) a medial laryngeal takes that Š·wā which corresponds to the preceding vowel.

**Remark 1.**—Thus where in *strong* forms there is found a silent Š·wā, in *laryngeal* forms there is usually found a compound Š·wā as a helping-vowel, which does not affect the syllabification.

**Remark 2.**—Under the strong laryngeals, especially **ׁו**, the use

of the compound Š·wā for the facilitation of pronunciation is not so general.

**Remark 3.**—When a compound Š·wā would stand before a simple Š·wā, the former always gives way to a vowel (§ 36.).

**Remark 4.**—The combination  $\text{ְַ}$  often yields to  $\text{ְָ}$ , when removed to a distance from the tone.

### חַ The Weakness of נַ and נָ

1. a. (1:1) **נִקְרָא**; (1:5) **נִזְעָא**.

בְּרִאָשִׁים for **רִאָשִׁים**; **רִאָשִׁית** for **רִאָשִׁית**.

**לִאְמָר** for **לִאמְרָה**; **לִקְרָאת** for **לִקְרָאת**.

**יִאְמָר** for **יָאָמָר**; **כְּאַלְהִים** for **כְּאַלְהִים**.

**רִשְׁתִּית**; **אַכְּלָל** for **אַכְּלָל**; **חַטָּא** for **נִירָא**.

**בַּיּוֹם**; **לְהַחְשָׁה** for **לְחַשָּׁה**; **לְהַאֲוֹר** for **לְאֲוֹר**.

**חַחְרָאָה** for **חַרָּאָה**; **יְהַבְּדֵל** for **יְבָדֵל**.

**אַחֲוֹ**; **בְּהָנוֹ** for **בְּהָנוֹ**; **לְמִינְהָוּ** for **לְמִינְהָוּ**;

The letters נַ and נָ, being exceedingly weak, not only occasion change, but likewise suffer change:

1. נַ loses its consonantal power and is said to *quiesce* or to be *silent*,

a. Always, when it stands at the end of a word; here belong all forms of a נַלְ character.

b. Often, when it stands in the middle of a word; then,

(1) a preceding vowelless consonant receives its vowel;

(2) or, it loses its compound Š·wā after a preceding vowel.

The Š·wā disappears as soon as נַ quiesces and the preceding short vowel is strengthened in compensation for the loss of the נַ.

**Remark 1.**—A final נַ, preceded by a simple Š·wā is otiose.

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 15:9.

<sup>2</sup> Deut. 11:12.

Remark 2.—A quiescent נ is frequently elided from the middle of a word.

2. The consonant נ at the end of a word is always distinguished from the vowel-letter נ by the presence of a Mäppük (§ 16. 1). But on account of its weakness it is often entirely lost,

a. In the case of the article after an inseparable preposition (§ 47. 4).

b. In Hif'il, Hōf'āl and Hīthpā'ēl verbal forms after a preformative of gender or person.

c. From between two vowels, which then contract.

Note.—The נ of לְחָ verbs and nouns (§ 85.) is *always* a vowel-letter and has no connection with the נ here considered.

#### 44. The Weakness of נ and נ

1. a. יִשְׁבַּ (4:23) *for* וַלְּדָ (cf. וַלְּדָ 11:30); יִשְׁבַּ (4:16) *for* יִשְׁבַּ.
- b. הַחֲנוּעָ; יִתְיָלֹדָ<sup>1</sup>; קִים<sup>2</sup> *but cf.* יִתְיָלֹדָ (45:1).
- c. יִרְבּוּן; עַשְׁוֹתָ<sup>3</sup> *for* עַשְׁיַתָּ<sup>4</sup>; עַשְׂוִיָּ<sup>5</sup> *for* עַשְׂיַתָּ.
- d. יִנְצַרְ (2:21) *for* יִצְרָ; יִוְשַׁןְ (2:7) *for* יִוְשַׁןְ.
2. a. הַעַתָּ (3:22) *for* הַעַתָּ; נְעַזָּאָ (8:16) *for* נְעַזָּאָ; יִצְעָאָ (4:16) *for* יִצְעָאָ.
- b. הַיְהָ (2:10) = hāyā; מְעֻלָּה (2:6) = yā·lē·hā.
- c. הַשְׁקָה (2:6) = hāškā; יִהְיָה (1:29) = yīhyā.

The semi-vowels, or vowel-consonants, נ and נ, occasion a very large number of changes:

##### 1. Commutation of נ into נ takes place,

a. Almost always at the beginning of a word, the exceptions being very few.

b. Frequently in the Pi'ēl of middle-vowel verbs, and generally in נְפָ verbs after נְנִ of the Hīthpā'ēl.

<sup>1</sup> Ruth 4:7.

<sup>2</sup> Num. 1:18.

<sup>3</sup> Ex. 3:16.

<sup>4</sup> Deut. 8:18.

c. Whenever it is retained as the third radical in verbs **לְהַ**, both when final and when medial (§ 85. 3).

d. When it would follow *i* in a closed syllable, as in the **Kāl** Imperfect of verbs **נָפַךְ** which have a **יְנָפַךְ** treatment (§ 83.).

2. *Elision takes place,*

a. Of an initial **וְ** when supported only by **שְׁוָא**, as in certain Inf's Construct and Imv's (§ 83.); and also when in the **Kāl** Impf. the **וְ**, following **וְ**, does not go over to **וְ**, according to 1. *d* above.

b. Of a final **וְ** and **וְ** in verbs called **לְהַ**, the original vowel following them having been previously lost; in this case the vowel preceding, nearly always **אַ**, is rounded to **אֶ** in Perfects, and becomes **אָ** in Imperfects and Particples (see for details, § 85.).

3. a. **תִּטְבִּיכְ** (4:7) *for* **תִּטְבִּיכְ** (1:11) **נָרְעַ** (41:21) *for* **נָרְעַ** **תִּטְבִּיכְ**.

b. **אֲפִיקְ** (3:14) *for* **הָיָ-יָ-קָה**; **תִּיעַשְׁוִנְהָ**<sup>1</sup> (3:19).

c. **פָּנְיָ** (6:14) = **עַשְׁנָ** (1:2) = **פָּנְיָ** *for* **עַשְׁנָ**.

d. **יִצְרָרְ** (2:21) *for* **יִצְרָן**; **חִסְדָּרְ** (2:7) *for* **חִסְדָּרְ** *for* **יִצְרָרְ**.

4. a. **וְנִקְבָּהְ** (1:22); **וְלִמְקֹוהְ** (1:10); **וְמַלְאָוְ** (1:4); **וּבְיןְ** (1:27).

b. **יְשַׁתְּחַווּ** (18:2) *for* **יְשַׁתְּחַווּ**; **תְּהִוָּהְ** (1:2) *for* **תְּהִוָּהְ**.

c. **פָּנְיוֹןְ**; **אֲפִיהֹוּ**; **תְּהִוָּהְ** (2:7) *for* **אֲפִיהֹוּ**; **תְּהִוָּהְ** <sup>4</sup> *for* **נְשָׁמָעָהָיוּ** (4:5).

5. a. **וְקֹוְ** (4:26); **יִצְרָרְ** (4:1); **וְלִדְ** (4:18); **וְיַדְ** (4:8); **וְיַדְ** (1:9); **וּבְהָוָ** (1:2).

b. **עַשְׁנָוְ**; **גְּנוֹיְ**; **עַשְׁנָוְ**; **גְּנוֹיְ**; see also the cases under 4. *c*, above.

c. **תְּלִוְתָּהָיְ** (4:18); **תְּהִוָּהְ** (3:20); **וְיַלְדָּ** (4:18).

3. *Contraction takes place,*

a. Of vowelless **וְ** or **וְ** with a preceding **אַ**, as

(1) in the **נִפְאֵל** and **הִפְאֵל** (§ 83.), and the **יְנָפַךְ** **הִפְאֵל** (§ 84. 2);

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 1:44.

<sup>2</sup> In these cases a helping **וְ** is inserted (§ 80. *m*).

<sup>3</sup> Ex. 3:16.

<sup>4</sup> Ezra 3:11.

<sup>5</sup> Deut. 1:17.

<sup>6</sup> Deut. 4:7.

<sup>7</sup> Job 3:26.

(2) before **נָגַן** in **לִנְגַּד** Imperfects and Imv's, and before **נָגַן** and **נָגָן** in plural of nouns (§ 30. 5); here *ay* gives **נָגַן** (č).

*b.* Of final **נ** or **נ** with a preceding *a*, in forms that are closely tied to the following word, as

(1) in the Imperative of verbs **לִנְגַּד** (§ 85. 1. *f*);

(2) in the Construct plural ending **נָגַן** (= *ay*) (§ 111. 3. *b*).

*c.* Of **נ** or **נ** with a preceding *u* or *i* respectively, when a consonant follows, as in the **יְהֹ** Höph'äl (§ 83. 3. *c*), and in the Käl Impf. of **יְהֹ** and **יְהֹ** verbs.

*4. Vocalization of נ to נ takes place,*

*a.* At the beginning of a word in the case of the conjunction **נ** (§ 49. 2).

*b.* At the end of a word, whenever **נ** would be preceded by a consonant, as

(1) in the case of **לְנָ** (or **לִנְ**) Seğolates (§ 92. 2. *c*);

(2) in certain short forms of the imperfect. But

*c.* The reverse takes place, viz., change of **נ** to **נ**, especially in the case of the suffix **נָגַן**, when it is attached

(1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel, and

(2) to the plural ending used before suffixes, viz., **נָגַן**, of which, however, the **נ** is lost (being only orthographically retained), and the **ג** rounded to **ג** (§ 111.) as an assimilation to the **נ**.

*5. The consonantal force of נ or נ is retained,*

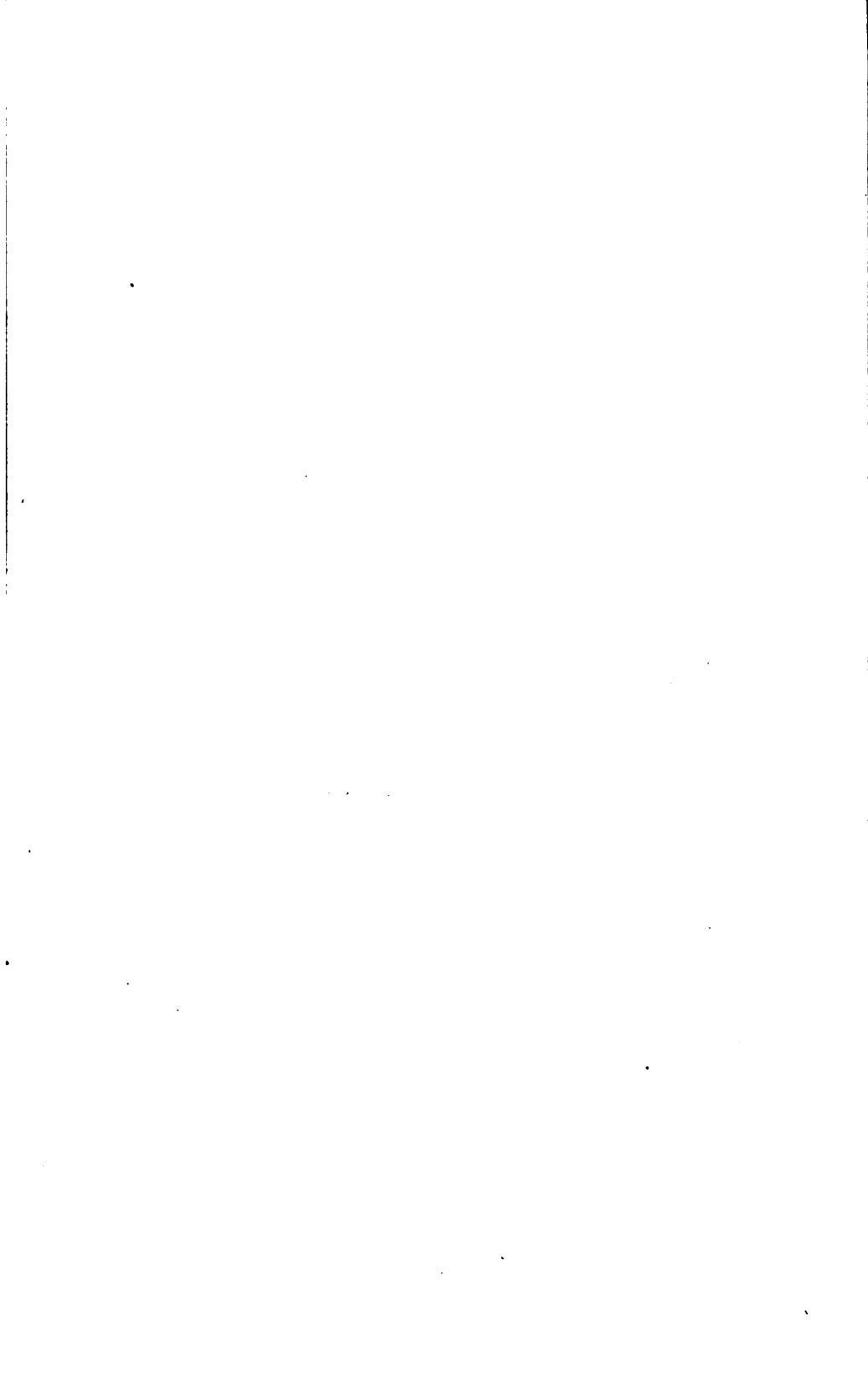
*a.* When as radicals they stand at the beginning of syllables.

*b.* When a heterogeneous vowel, except *ă*, precedes.

*c.* When they would receive Dages-förte (§ 83.), and in a few exceptional cases.



## **PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY**



## VIII. Inseparable Particles

### 45. The Article

1. **הַיּוֹם** (1:9); **הַיְמִינָה** (1:2); **הַשְׁמִינִים** (1:14); **הַלִּילָה** (1:14).
2. **הַחֲלֵק** (1:4); **הַחַיָּה** (1:21); **הַחַיָּה** (2:12); **הַחֲשֶׁךְ** (2:14).
3. **הַעֲרֵץ** (1:1); **הַרְקִיעַ** (1:7); **הַאָרֶץ** (1:22).
4. **הַעֲזֹן**; **הַחֲרוּם**; **הַחֲזֹקָה**; **הַחֲזֹקָה**.

**Remark 1.**—**הַיָּרָה** <sup>1</sup> **הַיָּרָה**; **הַמִּילָדָה** <sup>2</sup> **for** <sup>3</sup> **הַמִּילָדָה**.

**Remark 2.**—**הַעַם**; **הַהָר** <sup>4</sup> **for** <sup>5</sup> **הָרָה** <sup>6</sup> **הָרָה** <sup>7</sup> **for** <sup>8</sup> **הָרָה**.

**Remark 3.**—**לְאֹרֶן** (1:5) **for** <sup>9</sup> **הַאֹרֶן** <sup>10</sup> **לְאֹרֶן** (1:5) **for** <sup>11</sup> **הַחֲשֶׁךְ** <sup>12</sup> **לְאֹרֶן** <sup>13</sup> **הַחֲשֶׁךְ** <sup>14</sup> **לְאֹרֶן**.

1. The usual form of the Article is **הַ** with a Dagesh-forté in the following letter.....**הַ**
2. Before the strong laryngeals **חַ** and **כַּ** which may be doubled by implication (§ 42. 1. b), it is.....**הַ**
3. Before the weak laryngeal **נַ** and before **גַ**, and generally before **עַ**, which cannot be doubled (§ 42. 1. a), — is rounded to **הָ**.....**הָ**
4. Before **מַ**, and before an unaccented **הַ**, **עַ**, the — is deflected to **הָ** (č) for the sake of dissimilarity.....**הָ**

**Remark 1.**—The Dagesh-forté of the Article may of course be omitted from vowelless consonants (§ 14. 2).

**Remark 2.**—The words for *earth*, *mountain*, *people* irregularly change their vowel after the Article.

**Remark 3.**—The **הַ** of the Article is elided after the prepositions **בְּ**, **כְּ**, **לְ** (§ 43. 2. a) and the vowel is given to the preposition.

<sup>1</sup> Kgs. 8:65.  
<sup>2</sup> Ex. 1:19.

<sup>3</sup> Num. 13:18.  
<sup>4</sup> Ex. 1:22.

<sup>5</sup> Gen. 7:19.  
<sup>6</sup> Ex. 3:12.

<sup>7</sup> Sam. 25:24.  
<sup>8</sup> Gen. 14:16.

46. *Hē Interrogative*

1. חַשְׁמֵר אֲחֵי אָנֹכִי; (3:11) חַמְנוֹ-הַעַזׁ ... אָכְלָהּ.
2. חָלֵךְ וְקָרְאָהִי לְךָ; (30:15) חַמְעַט קְחַתְּךָ אַתְּ-אִישִׁי אֲשֶׁר.<sup>1</sup>
3. חָלֵבְנָה מֵאָה שָׁנָה יוֹלֵד; חָחִיתָה; חָאָמֵר (17:17).

In direct, and likewise indirect, interrogation, a particle is used called *Hē Interrogative*:

1. It is usually written with *Hāṭef Pataḥ* ..... הָ
2. Before vowelless consonants, and laryngeals, it is written ..... הָ
3. Before laryngeals with תְּ, it is written (§ 31. 2. c) ..... הָ

while rarely, especially with letters which have simple שָׁוָת, it is written with *Dāḡeš-fōrtē* separative (§ 15. 4) ..... הָ

Note.—Frequently no sign of interrogation appears; then the context must be depended upon to reveal the interrogative character of the statement.

47. *The Inseparable Prepositions*

1. לְחַבְדֵּיל (1:14); לְמִינָה (1:6); בְּתוּךָ (1:1); בְּרִאָשִׁיה (1:11).
2. בְּרִמּוֹתָנוּ; (1:18) לְמַשְׁלֵל (1:14); לְמַאוֹרָת (1:15); בְּרִקְיעָ (1:26).
3. בְּחַרְיִי (1:22); לְאָמֵר *for* לְאָמֵר (2:5); לְעַבְדָּ (2:3); לְעַשְׂוָה (1:22).
4. לְיִכְשָׁה (1:7); לְרִקְיעָ (1:5); לְחַשְׁךָ (1:10); לְאֹור (1:18); בְּיּוֹם (1:18).
5. לְרַעַת (1:6); לְכָם (1:29); לְמִים (3:22).

Remark 1.—לְאֱלֹהִים (3:5); בְּאֱלֹהִים (17:7, 8).

Remark 2.—לְיִהּוּה (4:3) *for* לְיִהּוּה; *proper writing* לְיִהּוּה.

Three prepositions, בְּ, בִּ, בָּ, are always *prefixed* to the words

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 2:7.

<sup>2</sup> Job 34:31.

<sup>3</sup> Joel 1:2.

<sup>4</sup> Ex. 11:8.

which they govern. Their vowel was, originally, —; but now they are found written:

1. Ordinarily, with simple Š·wā reduced from ְ. . . . .
2. Before consonants having simple Š·wā, with ִ attenuated from ְ. . . . .
3. Before laryngeals having compound Š·wā, with the corresponding short vowel. . . . . —, ְ, ִ (ō)
4. Before the Article, with the vowel of the Article. . . . — or ְ (ă)
5. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long. . . . . ְ (ă)

**Remark 1.**—The נ of אָדָנִי LORD and אָלֹהִים God loses its consonantal force after the prepositions (§ 43. 1. b).

**Remark 2.**—The word יְהֹוָה, which is written יְהֹוָה, i. e., with the vowels of אָדָנִי, rather than יְהֹוָה as it should be written, appears with the preposition as לְיְהֹוָה (to be pronounced לְאָדָנִי).

**Note 1.**—The original — of the prepositions is usually reduced to ְ, or rounded to ִ (ă); it is retained before laryngeals with ְ, but assimilated to ְ before ְ, and to ִ (ō) before ְ.

**Note 2.**—For prepositions with pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 3, 4.

#### 48. The Preposition מִן

1. מִקְרָם מִן-תְּחִית for מִתְחִית (2:6); מִקְרָם (1:7); for מִן-קְרָם (2:8)
2. מִן-אִישׁ (6:14); מִן-עַל (1:7) for מִאִישׁ; מִן-מְחֹזֶץ (2:23) for מִמְחֹזֶץ.

The preposition מִן from, is really the construct state of an ancient noun and is written separately, chiefly before the Article; elsewhere it is *prefixed* and appears:

1. Usually with its ג assimilated (§ 39. 1). . . . . מִן
2. Before מִן, rarely with Dāgēš-fōrtē implied (§ 42. 1. b). . . . . מִן

but before other laryngeals, with — lowered (§ 36. 2. b). . . . . מִן

**Note.**—On the form of מִן before pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 5.

49. *Wāw Conjunctive*

1. **וְשָׁנִים** (1:14); **וְלֹחֶשׁ** (1:5); **וְאַת** (1:2); **וְהָאָרֶץ** (1:2); **וְלֹשֶׁנִים** (2:4).
2. **וְלֹמְדָנָה** (1:10); **וְבָעוֹרָה** (1:26); **וְמַלְאָוֹת** (1:4); **וְבִין** (1:22); **וְנִקְבָּה** (1:27).
3. **וְאָנָי** (6:17); **וְעַשְׂיָהָם** (12:2) *for* **וְעַשְׂתָה** (24:12); **וְהִיה** (12:2).
4. **וְגַדְעָה** (1:2); **וְרַמְשָׁעָה** (2:9); **וְגַדְעָה** (4:12).

The conjunction *and*, originally ו, is now found written:

1. Ordinarily with simple Š·wā (§ 32. 2. R.)..... 1
2. Before ב, מ, פ (§ 44. 4), and vowelless consonants..... 1
3. Before laryngeals having compound Š·wā, with the corresponding short vowel..... 2, 2, 2 (8)
4. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long 2 (§ 31).
1. c)..... (8)

**Note 1.**—ו with יְהִי gives יְהִי (1:6).

**Note 2.**—On ו, the strengthened form of ו, which is called Wāw Conversive and is used with the Imperfect, see § 73.

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 4:6, 16, 23, 25.

## IX. Pronouns

### 50. The Personal Pronoun

1. The following are the forms of the Personal Pronoun:

<i>He</i>	הָוֹא	<i>They</i> (m.)	תְּמִהָה, חָמָם
<i>She</i>	הָיָה	<i>They</i> (f.)	תְּבִנָה, חָנָן
<i>Thou</i> (m.)	אַתָּה	<i>Ye</i> (m.)	אַתָּם
<i>Thou</i> (f.)	אַתָּתִי	<i>Ye</i> (f.)	אַתָּנָה, אַתָּתִן
<i>I</i>	אָנֹכִי	<i>We</i>	נָחָנוּ, אָנָחָנוּ

2. The following are pausal forms:

אַתָּה and אַתָּתִי; אָנֹכִי, אָנֹכִי;

3. The following remarks on the forms of the Pronouns are to be noted:

- a. *she* is written הָיָה in the Pentateuch, except eleven times.
- b. *thou* (m.) is written five times defectively תְּתָא.
- c. *thou* (f.) was originally אַתָּתִי or אַתָּתִן; seven times קְרַבְתִּי has אַתִּי, which would be pronounced *atti*.
- d. *I* (c.) is more common than the longer form אָנֹכִי.
- e. *they* (f.) is more common than חָנָן, the latter occurring only with prefixes.
- f. *ye* (f.) occurs but once,<sup>1</sup> אַתָּתִן, but four times.<sup>2</sup>
- g. *we* is the usual form, נָחָנוּ occurring but six times,<sup>3</sup> and a form נָנָן but once.<sup>4</sup>

**Note 1.**—The תְּ— which appears in several of the forms was perhaps originally demonstrative, but has lost its force.

**Note 2.**—The following comparative table of the personal Pronouns in the more important Semitic languages will be of interest:

<sup>1</sup> Ezek. 34:31.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. 31:6; Ezek. 13:11, 20; 34:17.

<sup>3</sup> Gen. 42:11; Ex. 16:7, 8; Num. 32:32; 2 Sam. 17:12; Lam. 3:42.

<sup>4</sup> Jer. 42:6 (KJV).

Arabic.	A Assyrian.	Aramaic.	Hebrew.
huwā	šū	הוּא	הוּא
hiyā	šī	היָא	היָא
anta	atta	אנְתָה or אנְתָת	אַתָּה
anti	atti	אנְתִי	אַתִּת
anā	anāku	אָנָא	אָנָכִי
hum	šūnu	הַמּוֹן, אָנְנוּ, הַמּוֹן	הַמּוֹן, הָם
hunna	šīna	אָפְנָן, אָפְנִין	פְנָה, חָן
antum	attuna	אָתְהָוּן, אָנְתְּהָוּן	אָתְּם
antunna	attina	אָתְהִין	אָתְּתָנָה, אָתְּתָן
nahnu	anini	אָנְחָנָא	נָחָנָנוּ, אָנְחָנָנוּ

Note 3.—We may note here also the expression פָּלָנִי אַלְמָנִי, equivalent to *a certain one*, and used as an indefinite pronoun.<sup>1</sup>

### 51. *Pronominal Suffixes*

Tabular View

1. Separate Forms.	2. With <i>nu</i> .	3. With <i>z</i> and <i>ל</i>	4. With <i>p.</i>	5. With <i>z.</i>
Singular				
3 m. הּוּ	אָתֹוּ	כּוּ	כְּמוֹחוֹ	כְּמוֹנוֹ
3 f. הּוּ	אָתְהָה	כּתּוּ	כְּמוֹתָה	כְּמוֹתָה
2 m. תּוּ	אָתְהָה, אָתְתָךְ	כּוּבּוּ, בּוּ	כְּמוֹךְ	כְּמוֹךְ
2 f.	אָתְהָה	כּוּבּוּ	—	כְּמוֹךְ
1 c. נּוּ or יּוּ	אָתְיִ	כּוּבּוּ	כְּמוֹנוֹ	כְּמוֹנוֹ
Plural				
3 m. אָתְהָם, אָתְתָּם or הָם	כּוּם, בּוּם	כּוּם, בּוּם	כְּמוֹהָם	כְּמוֹהָם
3 f. אָתְהָן, אָתְתָּן or חָן	כּוּהָן	כּוּהָן	כְּמוֹהָן	כְּמוֹהָן
2 m. כּוּם	אָתְכָם	כּוּם, כּוּם	כְּמוֹכָם, כְּמוֹכָם	כְּמוֹכָם
2 f.	—	כּוּן	—	—
1 c. נּוּ	אָתְנָנוּ	כּוּנוּ	כְּמוֹנוֹ	כְּמוֹנוֹ

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Ruth 4:1; 2 Kgs. 6:8.

When a pronoun is to be governed by a verb, a noun or a preposition, a shortened form must be used:

1. The "separate forms," given above, are the fragments of the pronouns which are thus used. They are attached directly to nominal and verbal forms ending in a vowel, but a so-called connecting-vowel is employed with forms ending in a consonant.

a. The suffixes **מַחְמָן**, **כַּנְמָן** and **חַנְמָן** always receive the accent and are termed *heavy*; all others are *light*.

b. **וְ** is used with nouns; **וּ** with verbs.

c. **מַחְמָן** and **חַנְמָן** are used with nouns in both singular and plural, but chiefly with the plural; **וְ** and **וּ** are used with verbs and singular nouns.

Note.—On the union of verbs with suffixes, see § 74.; on the union of nouns with suffixes, see §§ 112, 113. <sup>71</sup> *¶ 108, 109*

2. When for any reason it is impossible, or undesirable, to attach the suffix directly to a governing verb, it may be written in connection with **תְּ**, the sign of the definite accusative, which, however, except before **מְ**, assumes the form **תָּ** or **אָתָּה** ('60).

3. The prepositions **בְּ** and **לְ** restore and round their original **—** before the suffixes (except **וְ** and **וּ**); this vowel

a. Contracts with **וְ** and forms **וּ** (6), the **וְ** falling out and **וּ** contracting with **וְ**; with **לְ** the final **וּ** is dropped, the **וְ** of the preposition is rounded to **וּ**, and **לְ** is preserved as a consonant with **מְאֻפִיק**, the resulting form being **לְמְאֻפִיק**; but elsewhere,

b. It appears as **וּ** either before or under the tone.

Note.—While either **מְ** or **בְּ** may be used, only **מְ** is found.

4. Between the preposition **בְּ** and the suffixes, there is generally found an inserted syllable **וּמְ**. This syllable is found in poetry also after **בְּ** and **לְ** (but not when suffixes are added).

5. The preposition **מְ** before most of the suffixes takes a special form; in some cases,

a. The final **וּ** is assimilated: **מְפִנֵּי**; **מְפִנֵּךְ** for **מְפִנֵּוּךְ**; **מְפִנֵּנוּ** for **מְפִנֵּנוּנוּ**; **מְפִנֵּנוּ** (from us) for **מְפִנֵּנוּנוּ**.

b. The consonant of the suffix is assimilated backwards and represented in **ג**: **מִמְנָה** (from him) *for* **מִמְנָה** *for* **מִמְנָה** *from* **מִמְנָה**.

Note 1.—The **־** in **מִמְנָה**, etc., is deflected from **־** (§ 29. 4).

Note 2.—Many variant forms, besides those given, are found, especially in poetry.

### 52. *The Demonstrative Pronoun*

1. <b>זֶה</b> <i>this</i> (m.)	<b>זֶה</b> <i>this</i> (f.)	<b>אֵלֶּה</b> <i>these</i> (m. or f.)
	<b>זֶה</b> <i>this</i> (f.)	<b>אֵלֶּה</b> <i>those</i> (m.)
2. <b>זֶה</b> <i>that</i> (m.)	<b>זֶה</b> <i>that</i> (f.)	<b>אֵלֶּה</b> <i>those</i> (f.)

1. a. **זֶה**; *cf.* **נִי** rounded from **נִי**.

b. **זֶה** = **זָהָה**, for **זָהָה** (§ 30. 6), *i. e.*, **נִי** with feminine ending **ה** *cf.* the shorter forms **נִי**, **הָה**.

c. **אֵלֶּה** has *Dagesh-fortē firmative*; **לָהֶן** occurs only eight times, and then always in the Pentateuch and with the article.

2. The personal pronouns of the third person are used as remote demonstratives.

3. The forms **הַלְּוִיה** (*masc.*), **הַלְּוִזָּה** (*fern.*), and **הַלְּוִוָּה** (*masc. and fern.*), *this*, represent a stronger demonstrative, appearing only in the singular. They are not commonly used,—the first occurring twice,<sup>1</sup> the second, once,<sup>2</sup> the third seven times.<sup>3</sup>

### 53. *The Relative Particle*

1. **אֲשֶׁר** *who, which, that.*

2. **וְ**, sometimes **וְ**.

3. **נִי**.

1. The more frequent relative was originally a noun in the construct state meaning *place*:

a. It is indeclinable.

b. It is really a mere sign of relation, indicating the presence of some kind of a subordinate clause, the precise nature of which is indicated by other words, or by the general context.

<sup>1</sup> Gen. 24:65; 37:19.

<sup>2</sup> Ezek. 36:35.

<sup>3</sup> Judg. 6:20; 1 Sam. 14:1; 17:26; 2 Kgs. 4:25; 23:17; Dan. 8:16; Zech. 2:8.

2. **וַיְ**, or **וְ** is in no way connected with **אֲשֶׁר**, but is a distinct pronoun. It is found:

- Exclusively in the Song of Songs, and frequently in Ecclesiastes.
- Occasionally in other books, as Judges, 2 Kings, 1 Chronicles, Job, and the later Psalms.
- וְ is in reality a demonstrative (*cf.* § 11); but its chief use is as a relative (*cf.* the similar usage of the English *that*, Greek *ος*, etc.). It is indeclinable.

#### 54. The Interrogative Pronoun

1. **מי** *who?* **מה** *what?*

- מַה-צָּמָן** (2:19); **מַה-זֹּאת** (3:13); **מַה-יִקְרָא** (Ex. 3:13).
- מַה-הִיא**; **מַה-הַוָּא** (31:36); **מַה הַפְּתָאָחִי** (31:36); **מַה הַגְּבָה** (21:29).
- מַה רָאָתֶם**; **מַה אָלָה** (21:29); **מַה רְאִיתֶם** (also); **מַה עָשִׂיתֶם** (4:10); **מַה עָשִׂיתָ** (20:9); **מַה חִדְלָתָ** (20:9).

1. **מי** refers to persons; **מה**, to things.

2. **מה** is variously pointed, according to the character of the consonant which follows:

- Before consonants which can be doubled, it is..... **מָה**
- Before strong laryngeals (**ח** and **נ**), it is..... **מָה**
- Before weak laryngeals (**א**, **ע**, and **ר**) it is..... **מִה**
- Before laryngeals with **ת**, it is..... **מִת**

**Note 1.**—The *Dagesh-forte* following **מַה** is compensative (§ 15.1), arising from the assimilation of **ה** which was a consonant.

**Note 2.**—The forms **מַה** and **מִה** are sometimes found before other letters than laryngeals.

**Note 3.**—In the majority of cases **מַה** is connected with the following word by *Makkef*, and with **וְ** often forms a single word, **מִזְהָ**.

**Note 4.**—By means of **אֵי** (*where?*) prefixed to the demonstrative **הַ** or **הָ**, another interrogative is formed.<sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Num. 16:11.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. 39:5.

<sup>3</sup> Num. 13:18.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. Jer. 5:7; Eccles. 11:6; 1 Kgs. 13:12.

<sup>5</sup> Zech. 1:9.

<sup>6</sup> Judg. 9:48.

## X. The Verb

### 55. Roots

1. מְחַלֵּךְ (3:8) *from* בְּדֵל (1:6) *from* מְבָדֵל (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1) *from* הַמְּטִיר (9:17) *from* קָם (2:3); שָׁבַת (2:3) *from* הַקִּימָתִי; הַלֵּךְ (2:5) *from* פָּקַח (3:7) *from* מְטָר (3:7) *from* תִּפְקַחַנָּה.
2. לְקַח (2:22) *from* שָׁבַת (1:1) *he created*; שָׁבַת (2:3) *he rested*; לְקַח (2:22) *he took*.  
הַלֵּךְ (3:8) *he walked*; שָׁמַע (3:17) *he heard*; פָּקַח (3:7) *he opened*.
3. מַתַּה (3:4) *to die*, מַתַּה (3:4) *he died*; שָׁוִם (2:8) *to put*, שָׁוִם (2:8) *he put*.

All words are derived from so-called roots; concerning these it may be noted:

1. While there are a very few roots of *four* letters, most Hebrew roots consist of three or two letters, called *radicals*.
2. The root is generally pronounced with the vowels of the third person singular masculine of the Perfect tense (§ 57. 3. N. 1), this being the simplest of all verbal forms.
3. Biliteral roots of the middle-vowel classes are commonly pronounced with the vowel of the infinitive construct.

**Note 1.**—The root is not in itself a word; it exists solely in the mind of the philologist. בָּרָא is a root, but the word is בָּרָא.

**Note 2.**—Many of the roots now appearing to be trilateral, were once biliterals; their trilateral forms are a later development.

**Note 3.**—For many words there has as yet been found no root.

### 56. Classes of Verbs

1. a. בְּדֵל (1:4); מְשַׁלֵּל (2:3); קְבָקָ (2:24); שָׁבַת (1:18); שָׁבַת (2:3).

b. **שָׁלֹח** (1:11); **וַיַּרְא** (2:24); **רְחַפֵּח** (4:8); **חַרְגֵּן** (1:2); **עָזֵב** (3:22).

c. **בְּנֵה** (1:17); **יִצְרָא** (2:7); **נָהָן** (Lam. 3:5).

2. a. **גָּלַלְוּ** (2:11); **חַנֵּן** (4:26); **סַבֵּב** (33:5); **חַלְלָה** (29:3).

b. **יִשְׁבִּים** (3:4); **קָוָם**<sup>1</sup> (13:17); **מָוָת** (30:42).

Verbal roots vary in inflection according to the number and nature of the consonants of which they are composed. They are therefore classified as:

1. *Trilateral*, when composed of three consonants. These again subdivide into three classes:

a. *Strong* verbs, *i. e.*, those containing no consonant which will in any way affect the vowels usually employed in a given inflection.

b. *Laryngeal* verbs, *i. e.*, those containing one or more laryngeals, which involve certain variations in vocalization from the so-called strong verb.

c. *Weak* verbs, *i. e.*, those containing one or more consonants which may suffer assimilation (גַּם), contraction and elision (וְ and וּ), or quiescence (אַ). Such changes in the consonants, of course, affect the vowels seriously.

2. *Biliteral*, when composed of two consonants. These subdivide into two classes:

a. The so-called 'āyin-doubled (עַע) verbs, in which the consonantal element of the root is emphasized in inflection.

b. The *middle-vowel* verbs, in which the vowel-element is emphasized.

### 57. *Inflection*

1. a. **שָׁב**; **שָׁבָה** (1:1) *from* **בָּרָא**; **שָׁבָה** (18:33) *from* (Deut. 2:3) *from* **שָׁב**.

b. **יַלְדֵה**; **לִקְחָה** (2:3) *from* **קְרַדֵּשׁ**; **וַיְקַדֵּשׁ** (3:23) *from* **לִקְחָה**; **וַיְלַבֵּשׁ** (4:26) *from* **סַבֵּב**; **וַיְלַבֵּשׁ** (2:13) *from* **סַבֵּב**.

<sup>1</sup> Prov. 23:1.

c. מְטָר: מְטָר (3:5) *from* פְּקַח (2:5) *from* הַמְּטִיר; פְּקַח (3:5) *from* וְנִפְקַח (4:26) *from* חַלֵּל (Jer. 6:8) *from* רָשַׁב (Jer. 6:8).

2. שָׁרַצְנוּ (2:2) *he will rest; I heard;* שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10) *I heard;* יָשַׁבְתָּ (1:21) *they swarmed;* אָכַלְתָּ (3:11) *hast thou eaten?* וְתִפְקַחֵנָה (3:7) *they were opened;* יִמּוֹלָא (17:12); יִבָּא (4:3).

3. יְהִרְגֵּנָה (4:8) *he will kill him;* תְּאַכְּלֵנָה (3:17) *thou shalt eat it.*

The inflection of a verb includes three things:

1. The formation of verb-stems, of which there are,
  - a. The simple verb-stem, generally identical with the root.
  - b. Verb-stems formed by strengthening the simple root in various ways, especially by doubling or repetition of one or more radicals.
  - c. Verb-stems formed by the use of *prefixes*.
2. The addition to the verb-stem of affixes and prefixes for the indication of tense or mood, person, number, gender.
3. The various changes of the verbal forms, which take place when pronominal suffixes are attached as objects.

Note 1.—The Hebrew verb has for each stem (1) a Perfect tense, which indicates finished or completed action, (2) an Imperfect, which indicates unfinished action, (3) an Imperative (except in Passive stems), (4) two Infinitives, and (5) a Participle.

Note 2.—The Perfect and Imperfect, which may be called tenses, are inflected to distinguish number, person, and *gender*.

Note 3.—The Imperative is used only in the second person, masculine and feminine, singular and plural.

### 58. The Verb-Stems

1. בָּלְלָה; לְקַח (1:1); בָּרְאָה; שָׁבַת (2:3); לְקַח (3:22); בָּרְאָה (11:9).
2. גַּשְׁמָר; גַּבְנָה; גַּסְבָּה; גַּכְבָּר; גַּנְקְטָלָה *watch one's self;* גַּשְׁפְּט *go to law one with another.*

<sup>1</sup> Jer. 30:18.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Sam. 6:20.

<sup>3</sup> Num. 34:4.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Kgs. 6:7.

3. בָּרָךְ (12:4); בָּמְלָא (18:33); דָּבָר; אֶקְטָלְוָן learn; שְׂרָשׁ root; לְפַרְעָה uproot.
4. לְקַח he took; מִבָּרָךְ; קָרָא; פָּקָד he was taken.
5. הַסְּבָב; הַקִּים; הַחִזִּיק; הַקִּידָר; הַקִּטְלָן.
6. הַשְּׁלָקָה<sup>10</sup>; הַגָּדָה; הַמֶּלֶךְ; הַפְּקָרָה; הַקִּטְלָן<sup>11</sup>.
7. אַשְׁתָּמֵר; יַתְעַצֵּב; הַתְּהִלָּה<sup>12</sup>; הַחִקְטָלָן<sup>13</sup>.
8. הַתְּהִרְרוֹ; יַתְדַּכְאֹו<sup>14</sup>; נַתְעַצְּדָק for יַדְכָּאֹו; נַתְעַצְּדָק for נַצְטָדָק<sup>15</sup> for הַתְּהִרְרוֹ.

*Terma*

There are in common use seven verb-stems, each representing a different aspect or development of the primary meaning of the verb.

1. The simple verb-stem is called *Kāl* (לְקָ), *i. e.*, *light*, since it presents the verb in its simplest form, not encumbered with the additions characteristic of the other stems.

2. *a.* The Passive of the *Kāl* stem is called *Nif'āl*.

**Note.**—In all stems other than the *Kāl*, the stem name is formed from the paradigm-verb used by the Arabic and the Jewish grammarians, *viz.*, פָּעַל; thus the name of this stem = גַּפְעַל.

*b.* The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefixed גַּ.

*c.* The meaning of the stem is usually passive, but it occurs also with its original *reflexive* force, and sometimes as *reciprocal*.

3. *a.* The intensive active stem is called *Pi'ēl* (trilateral) or *Pəlēl* (bilateral).

*b.* The formal characteristic of this stem is the doubling or repetition of the second radical of the root.

*c.* The stem is used as an intensive of the *Kāl*, and expresses various shades of meaning such as (1) intensity, (2) repetition, (3)

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 35:35.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. 38:21.

<sup>3</sup> Isa. 48:8.

<sup>4</sup> Num. 22:6.

<sup>5</sup> Judg. 7:8.

<sup>6</sup> Josh. 4:9.

<sup>7</sup> 2 Kgs. 16:18.

<sup>8</sup> Jer. 6:6.

<sup>9</sup> Dan. 9:1.

<sup>10</sup> Josh. 9:24.

<sup>11</sup> Dan. 8:11.

<sup>12</sup> Ps. 18:24.

<sup>13</sup> Job 5:4.

<sup>14</sup> Exr. 6:20.

causation, and (4) a privative idea, in the case of PI'ēls from nominal forms.

4. a. The intensive passive stem is called *Pū'ăl* (trilateral) or *Pōlăl* (bilateral).

b. The formal characteristic of this root is the doubling or repetition of the second radical, with *ū* or *ō* under the first radical.

c. The regular usage of this stem is as a passive of the PI'ēl; but sometimes it serves as passive of the Kāl.

5. a. The active causative stem is called *Hif'ūl*.

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefix *ה-*, which undergoes modification in inflection.

c. This stem serves as a causative of the Kāl.

6. a. The passive causative stem is called *Hōf'ăl*.

b. The formal characteristic is the prefix *ה-*, which undergoes change in inflection.

c. The usage of this stem is as a passive of the Hif'ūl.

7. a. The intensive reflexive stem is called *Hiθpă'ēl*.

b. The formal characteristic of this stem is the prefix *הִתְ-*, joined to the PI'ēl stem.

c. This stem is used primarily as a reflexive of the PI'ēl stem; but it occurs also with (1) a reciprocal, (2) a passive force, and (3) the force of the indirect Greek middle.

**Note.**—The *ה* of the prefix is always *transposed* when it would stand before *כ*, *ש* or *צ*; it is transposed and partly *assimilated*, becoming *ת*, when before *ע*; and it is completely assimilated before *ת*, *ב* or *נ*.

## XI. The Triliteral Verb

### A. THE STRONG VERB

#### 59. General View of the Triliteral Verb-Stems

##### TABLE

Original Form.	Form appearing in the Perfect.	Name.	Force.	Characteristics.
1. קָטַל	קָטַל	Kal	{ Simple Root meaning	None
2. נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	Nif'al	{ Reflexive, Reciprocal, Passive	נ
3. קְטַל	קְטַל	P'el	{ Intensive Active	Dāḡeš-fōrtē in 2d radical
4. לְקָטַל	לְקָטַל	Pū'el	{ Intensive Passive	Dāḡeš-fōrtē and ל
5. הַקְטִיל	הַקְטִיל	Hif'il	{ Causative Active	ה (ה)
6. הַקְטַל	הַקְטַל	Hōf'al	{ Causative Passive	ה (ה)
7. הַתְקִטְל	הַתְקִטְל	Hiθpā'el	{ Reflexive, Reciprocal	ה (ה) and Dāḡeš-fōrtē

##### REMARKS

1. An original penultimate — is attenuated to —, in Nif'al, P'el, and Hif'il.
2. An ultimate — is lowered to —, in some P'el, Hif'il and Hiθpā'el forms.
3. An ultimate — is anomalously lengthened to '—, in some Hif'il forms.
4. An original penultimate — is deflected to — (ō) in the Hōf'al.

## NOTES:

- Only 6 verbs out of about 1400 have all seven stems, viz.: **בָּקַר**, **בָּקַר**, **יָלַד**, **יָרַע**, **חַלֵּה**, **גָּלַה**.
- 379 verbs are found in **Kāl** only; 40 in **Nif'al** only; 68 in **Piel** only; 11 in **Pū'al** only; 58 in **Hif'il** only; 6 in **Hof'al** only; 19 in **Hiθpā'el** only.
- In all, 1090 verbs have a **Kāl** stem; 433, a **Nif'al** stem; 405, a **Piel** stem; 188, a **Pū'al** stem; 503, a **Hif'il** stem; 104, a **Hof'al** stem; 177, a **Hiθpā'el** stem.

60. *The Kāl Perfect (Active)*

## TABULAR VIEW

1. <i>He killed</i>	<b>קָטַל</b>	the simple verb-stem.
2. <i>She killed</i>	<b>קָטַלְתָּה</b> = <b>קָטַל</b> + <b>תָּ</b> (originally <b>תְּ</b> ), the usual feminine sign.	
3. <i>Thou (m.) killedst</i>	<b>קָטַלְתָּ</b> = <b>קָטַל</b> + <b>תָּ</b> ; cf. the pronoun <b>אַתָּה</b> <i>thou</i> (m.).	
4. <i>Thou (f.) killedst</i>	<b>קָטַלְתָּ</b> = <b>קָטַל</b> + <b>תָּ</b> ; cf. the pronoun <b>אַתְּ</b> <i>thou</i> (f.).	
5. <i>I killed</i>	<b>קָטַלְתִּי</b> = <b>קָטַל</b> + <b>תִּ</b> , the affix of 1st person in all Perfects.	
6. <i>They killed</i>	<b>קָטַלְתִּים</b> = <b>קָטַל</b> + <b>תִּם</b> , the usual plural sign with verbs.	
7. <i>Ye (m.) killed</i>	<b>קָטַלְתִּם</b> = <b>קָטַל</b> + <b>תִּם</b> ; cf. the pronoun <b>אַתָּה</b> <i>ye</i> (m.).	
8. <i>Ye (f.) killed</i>	<b>קָטַלְתִּתְּ</b> = <b>קָטַל</b> + <b>תִּתְּ</b> ; cf. the pronoun <b>אַתְּתְּ</b> <i>ye</i> (f.).	
9. <i>We killed</i>	<b>קָטַלְנִינוּ</b> = <b>קָטַל</b> + <b>נִינוּ</b> ; cf. the pronoun <b>אָנוּ</b> <i>we</i> .	

<sup>1</sup> Young's *Introduction to Hebrew*, pp. 16, 17.

## REMARKS

1. The pronominal elements used in the inflection of the Perfect are always *af*-fixed to the stem.

2. The inflection of the verb exhibits distinctions for number, person and *gender*. Special forms for the feminine occur in the 2d and 3d person sing., and in the 2d person plur.

3. a. The original vowels of the Kāl Perfect are ă—ă (קָטַל). In the form קָטַל, the ă under the tone remains unchanged, while the ă in the open syllable before the tone is rounded to å. The same vowel change takes place in forms 3, 4, 5 and 9.

b. In forms 2 and 6, the vowel-terminations הָ (=she) and הֵ (=they) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel (ă) of the stem; the change of this vowel to Š-wā follows (§ 36.3) and the ă of the preceding syll. being now immediately before the tone-syl. is rounded to å.

c. The heavy terminations מְ (=ye (m.)) and נְ (=ye (f.)) carry the tone; the ă in the final syl. of the stem is retained unchanged in the closed unaccented syllable; while the ă of the open antepenult is reduced to Š-wā (§ 36.3. N. 2).

61. *The Kāl Perfect (Stative)*

[For the full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

## TABULAR VIEW

	3 m. sg.	3 f. sg.	3 c. pl.	2 m. pl.	1 c. pl.
Middle A	קָטַל	קָטַלה	קָטָלוּ	קָטָלְתֶם	קָטָלְנוּ
Middle E	קָטַל	קָטַלה	קָטָלוּ	קָטָלְתֶם	קָטָלְנוּ
Middle O	קָטַל	קָטַלה	קָטָלוּ	קָטָלְתֶם	קָטָלְנוּ

1. שְׁמַעְתִּי (2:24); שְׁמַעְתֶּם (1:21); שְׁרַצִּי (42:22); דָבָק (3:10).
2. כְּבָדָה (18:12); כְּבָדָר (12:10); זְקָנָתִי (18:13); זְקָנָתֶם (18:20); אֲהָבָנוּ (27:9); אֲהָבָתֶם (37:3), but אֲהָבָבָנוּ; יְבָשָׂוּ; כְּבָדָה (44:20).

<sup>1</sup> Judg. 20:34.

<sup>2</sup> Joel 1:12.

שָׁבַלְתִּי (32:11); קָטַנְתִּי (32:26); יִכְלֶלֶת (30:8); יִכְלֶל (43:14).

Certain verbs expressive of physical or mental states of being are called *stative* verbs. They show some characteristic forms in inflection.

1. Stative verbs with — under the second radical of the **Keil** stem are inflected in the manner described in the preceding section (§ 60.).

2. Verbs with — (lowered from —) under the second radical, do not differ from those with — in the inflection of the Perfect, except that the — appears

a. in the Perfect 3 masc. sing., and

b. when restored in pause (§ 38. 1), or before the tone.

3. Verbs with — (lowered from —) under the second radical retain the ö whenever the tone would rest upon it, and in pause.

## 62. The Remaining Perfects

[For the full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

### TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

3 m. sg.	3 f. sg.	3 c. pl.	2 m. pl.	1 c. pl.
Nif'al נִקְטָלָנוּ	Nik'tal <sup>1</sup> נִקְטָלָה	Nik'tal <sup>2</sup> נִקְטָלָתָם	Nik'tal <sup>3</sup> נִקְטָלָתָם	Nik'tal <sup>4</sup> נִקְטָלָנוּ
Pu'al קָטָלָנוּ	Kat <sup>1</sup> לָה	Kat <sup>2</sup> לָתָם	Kat <sup>3</sup> לָתָם	Kat <sup>4</sup> לָה
Hof'al הָקְטָלָנוּ	Hak'tal <sup>1</sup> לָה	Hak'tal <sup>2</sup> לָתָם	Hak'tal <sup>3</sup> לָתָם	Hak'tal <sup>4</sup> לָה
Pr'al קָטָלָנוּ	Kat <sup>1</sup> לָה	Kat <sup>2</sup> לָתָם	Kat <sup>3</sup> לָתָם	Kat <sup>4</sup> לָה
הַתְּקַטְּלָנוּ הַתְּקַטְּלָתָם הַתְּקַטְּלָה הַתְּקַטְּלָתָם				
Hif'il הָקְטִילָנוּ	Hak'til <sup>1</sup> לָה	Hak'til <sup>2</sup> לָתָם	Hak'til <sup>3</sup> לָתָם	Hak'til <sup>4</sup> לָה

1. a. נִדְבָּרָנוּ; נִשְׁמָרָתָם; נִפְקָחוּ; נִסְתָּרָה; נִשְׁמָר;

b. יִלְדָּרְתִּי; יִלְדָּרְתָּם; יִלְדָּרְתָּוּ (24:15); יִלְדָּרָה (4:26); יִלְדָּרָתָם (6:1);

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 8:14.

<sup>2</sup> Or נִקְטָל.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Sam. 20:10.

<sup>4</sup> Num. 5:18.

<sup>5</sup> Deut. 2:4.

<sup>6</sup> Mal. 3:13.

<sup>7</sup> Jer. 22:26.

<sup>8</sup> Jer. 20:14.

c. הָשְׁבַּרְתִּי; הָשְׁלַבְתִּי; הָשְׁלַכְתִּי; הָשְׁפַּקְתִּי  
 5. דִּבְרָתִם; דִּבְרָה (44:2); דִּבְרָה (39:19); דִּבְרָה (45:15);  
 2. a. וְהִתְגַּדְלָתִי; וְהִתְקַדְשָׁתִם; וְהִתְקַדְשָׁו; וְהִתְקַדְשָׁה  
 10. b. וְהִתְגַּדְלָתִי; וְהִתְקַדְשָׁתִם; וְהִתְקַדְשָׁו; וְהִתְקַדְשָׁה  
 c. וְהִרְבַּקְתִּי; וְהִצְרִיקִו; וְהִכְרִיתִה; וְהִמְטִיר  
 14. d. הִמְלַכְתִּי

Of the remaining Perfects, it will be noticed that

1. Three follow entirely the inflection of the Kāl Perfect, viz.,
  - a. The Nif'al (נִקְטָל) from נִקְטָל.
  - b. The Pu'āl (קָטָל).
  - c. The Hōf'al (הִקְטָל), also sometimes הִקְטָל.
2. Three present slight variations from the inflection of the Kāl, viz.,
  - a. The Pi'el (קִטָּל) and קִטְל, from קִטְל, in which — appears in the ultima before terminations beginning with a consonant.
  - b. The Hiθpā'el (הִתְקִטָּל) and הִתְקִטָּל, in which, also, — appears, but sometimes ī is retained.
  - c. The Hif'il (הִקְטִיל), anomalous for הִקְטָל, from קִטְל, in which,
    - (1) before the vowel-terminations הִ — and הִ, the anomalous ī is retained and *accented*; while
    - (2) before terminations beginning with a consonant, — everywhere appears.

### 63. *The Kāl Imperfect (Active)*

#### TABULAR VIEW

---

1. <i>He will kill</i>	לִקְטָל, for לִקְטָל (with יִ).
2. <i>She will kill</i>	תִּקְטָל, for תִּקְטָל, the usual sign of the feminine, here prefixed.

---

<sup>1</sup> Lev. 5:23.

<sup>2</sup> Joel 1:9.

<sup>3</sup> Jer. 22:28.

<sup>4</sup> Isa. 14:19.

<sup>5</sup> Jer. 8:21.

<sup>6</sup> Ex. 12:32.

<sup>7</sup> Isa. 30:29.

<sup>8</sup> Num. 11:18.

<sup>9</sup> Lev. 11:44.

<sup>10</sup> Ezek. 38:23.

<sup>11</sup> Lev. 26:22.

<sup>12</sup> Deut. 25:1.

<sup>11</sup> Jer. 13:11.

<sup>12</sup> 1 Kgs. 3:7.

3. *Thou* (m.) *wilt kill* תַּקְטַל, for תַּקְטַל הַ being a pronom. root of 2d pers., cf. אַתָּה *thou* (m.).

4. *Thou* (f.) *wilt kill* תַּקְטַלְיִ (with הַ as above), and יִ (cf. הִיא *she*) used as a sign of fem.; cf. אַתְּהִי<sup>1</sup> *thou* (f.).

5. *I shall kill* אַנְכִּי אַקְטַל, for אַקְטַל הַ, with אַ; cf. I.

6. *They* (m.) *will kill* יַקְטַלּוּ (with יִ, see above), andוּ, the usual plur. ending of verbs.

7. *They* (f.) *will kill* תַּקְטַלְנָה, for תַּקְטַל הַנָּה (with הַ as above), and נָה; cf. תָּנָה *they* (f.).

8. *Ye* (m.) *will kill* תַּקְטַלְיִ (with הַ as above), andוּ, the usual plur. ending of verbs.

9. *Ye* (f.) *will kill* תַּקְטַלְנָה, for תַּקְטַל הַנָּה (with הַ as above), and נָה; cf. אַתָּנָה *ye* (f.).

10. *We shall kill* נַקְטַל, for נַקְטַל, with נַ, a pronominal root; cf. נְחַנּוּ *we*.

#### REMARKS

1. The pronominal elements employed in the inflection of the Imperfect are not so clearly recognized as in the Perfect; they are

a. *Pre-fixes*: יַ, הַ, תַּ, תִּ, אַ, יִ, הִ, תִּ, תַּ, גַּ, in all of which יַ is attenuated to יִ, but under אַ is deflected to יֵ (é).

b. *Af-fixes*: —, —, —, יִ, —; נַ, נִ, נְ, נִ, נְ —

<sup>1</sup> אַתְּהִי is found in קֹמֵץ seven times for אַתָּה *thou* (f.).

2. a. The stem of the Imperfect is לְטַקֵּן, whence comes לְטַקָּן through the influence of the tone. Cf. Arabic *yaktil*.

The original form of the Impf. stem was *küüül*, and the same stem forms the basis of the Imperative and Infinitive Construct forms. When the preformative of the Impf. was added, it naturally drew to itself a secondary tone, and so the ü of the following syllable was easily lost (cf. *business*, pronounced *biz-ness*). It reappears in certain forms of the Infinitive Construct and Imperative.

b. The *ō* is often written fully (ö); but this must be regarded as an error, since it is a tone-long vowel.

c. When לְמַקֵּף and similar forms are connected by **Makkef** with a following word, thus losing the tone, the original ū is not lowered to ə, but deflected to ɔ (ɔ̄).

3. The vowel-terminations '— (seldom '—) and ॥ (seldom ॥) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel, which then necessarily passes into Šwā (§ 36. 3. a).

4. The termination **ן** (seldom **י**) does not receive the tone.

#### 64. The *Käl* Imperfect (Stative)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

## TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	3 m. pl.	3 f. pl.
Impf. with ə	יִקְטָל	תִּקְטָלִי	יִקְטָלוּ	תִּקְטָלְנָה
Impf. with ă	יִקְטָל	תִּקְטָלִי	יִקְטָלוּ	תִּקְטָלְנָה
Impf. with ē	יִקְטָל	תִּקְטָלִי	יִקְטָלוּ	תִּקְטָלְנָה

1. (3:7); **וְהִפְרֹא**; (1:20) **וַיַּרְצֹחַ**; (2:21); **וַיִּסְגַּר**; (2:2); **וַיִּשְׁבַּת** **וַיַּנְבְּרוּ** (7:18).

2. **וַיַּגְּבֹרֹת** *ונְגַדֵּל* *from* **וַיַּגְּדַל**; **שָׁכַב** *from* (30:15) **וַיִּשְׁכַּב** (21:8); **וַיִּשְׁלַח** (7:18); **וַיַּטְעַ** (2:8); **וַיִּצְמַח** (27:45); **וְאַשְׁכֵל** (3:22); **וַתַּגְעַן** (3:3).

3. יְהוָה (1:17); תְּהִלָּה (3:6); תְּלִילָה (3:14); יְמִינָה (4:16).

1. Stative verbs with middle A, with some exceptions, have in the Imperfect the form **יִקְטָל** (*orig. yäk-tüł*), the inflection of which is given in § 63.

2. Verbs middle E and verbs middle O, with some verbs middle A, have in the Imperfect a stem with ä instead of ö; this ä is treated like the ö.

**Remark.**—The Imperfect stem **קְטָל**, instead of **קַטָּל**, is used also in verbs, whether active or stative, which have a laryngeal for the second or third radical.

3. Some verbs whose first radical is ı, and the verb **נְתָן** *to give*, have for the Imperfect stem the form **לִקְטָל**, *i. e.*, ē instead of ö or ä. No strong verb has this stem.

**Note 1.**—There were three Perfect stems, **קַטָּל**, **קְטָל**, and **לִקְטָל**; and so there are three Imperfect stems, **קְטָל**, **וִקְטָל**, and **לִקְטָל**, the ä in each case being original, while the ē and ö have come from i and ü respectively.

**Note 2.**—It will be seen later that the stem-vowel of the Imperative varies with that of the Imperfect.

### 65. *The Remaining Imperfects*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

#### TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	1 c. sg.	3 f. pl.
Nif'al	יִקְטָל	תִּקְטָלִי	אִקְטָל	תִּקְטָלָנִה
Pres.	יִקְטָל	תִּקְטָלִי	אִקְטָל	תִּקְטָלָנִה
Hithpa'el	יִתְקִטְלֵל	תִּתְקִטְלֵלִי	אִתְקִטְלֵל	תִּתְקִטְלָנִה
Pu'al	יִקְטָל	תִּקְטָלִי	אִקְטָל	תִּקְטָלָנִה
Hof'al	יִקְטָל	תִּקְטָלִי	אִקְטָל	תִּקְטָלָנִה
Hif'il	יִקְטָלֵל	תִּקְטָלִילִי	אִקְטָלֵל	תִּקְטָלָנִה

1. **יִסְכַּרְנָה** (8:2); **תִּשְׁחַת** (4:14); **אִסְתַּחַר** (2:10); **יִפְרַד**.

2. **יִרְבֵּר** (31:24); **וִרְבֵּר** (8:15); **יִקְדַּשׁ**.

3. 'תְּשַׁפֵּכְנָה; יִתְלַקְטוּ (6:6) יִתְעַצֵּב
4. 'תְּשַׁלְכִי; יִתְקַטֵּר; יִסְפֵּר; יִתְלַקְטוּ; יִכְפֵּר
5. יִשְׁפַּן (1:4); יִבְדַּל; יִשְׁבִּיתּוּ; תְּשַׁחַרְתּוּן (3:21); יִלְבַּשׁ (3:24); תְּשַׁלְךָ (21:15).

1. a. The *stem* of the Nif'äl Imperfect differs from that of the Nif'äl Perfect in two particulars:

- (1) the first radical has a vowel,
- (2) the original form of the Imperfect was *yānākāt̄il*. Emphasis upon the preformative caused the elision of the second ă, with the consequent assimilation of the n to the following k and its representation by dāg. förtē and attenuation of the preformative ă to ī.

**Note.**—The vowel of the ultima, generally —, is sometimes —; cf. the interchange of these vowels in the Pi'él, and Hiθpā'él.

b. In the *inflection* of the Nif'äl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

- (1) the use of either — or — before נָ;
- (2) the occurrence of — sometimes instead of — under the pref. נָ.<sup>10</sup>

2. a. The *stem* of the Pi'él Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that the original penultimate — is now retained.

b. In the *inflection* of the Pi'él Imperfect, there is to be noted,

- (1) the use of Š·wā under the preformatives, just as also in the Pū'äl (compound Š·wā under the laryngeal נָ); this reduction of the preformative vowel in Pi'él and Pū'äl is due to strong stress on the following syllable.
- (2) the use of either — or — (prevailingly the former) before נָ.

3. a. The *stem* of the Hiθpā'él Imperfect is the same as that of the corresponding Perfect, except that נָ does not appear in the preformative syllable.

<sup>1</sup> Judg. 11:8.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. 88:12.

<sup>3</sup> Ex. 12:15.

<sup>4</sup> Lam. 4:1.

<sup>5</sup> Lev. 6:15.

<sup>6</sup> Isa. 27:9.

<sup>7</sup> Ezek. 16:5.

<sup>8</sup> Isa. 27:12.

<sup>9</sup> Deut. 4:16.

<sup>10</sup> Always so in the punctuation system of the Babylonian Jews.

b. In the *inflection* of the *Hiθpā'ēl* Imperfect, there is likewise to be noted the use of either — or — (prevailing the former) before **הָ**.

4. The stem and inflection of the *Pū'ēl* and *Hōf'ēl* present no new peculiarities.

5. a. The *stem* of the *Hif'ēl* Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that (1) under the preformatives the original — is retained, and (2) the causative **נָ** is elided, as also in the *Hōf'ēl* Imperfect.

b. In the *inflection* of the *Hif'ēl* Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the form **לִקְטָה**, used as a Jussive (§ 69.), and with Wāw Conversive (§ 70.), the — of which is regularly lowered from —;

(2) the retention and accentuation of the stem-vowel '— before the vowel-additions '—, ְ;

(3) the occurrence of — rather than '—, before **הָ**.

Note 1.—The following table will be found serviceable:

1. Name of stem, **קָלָ**, **נִפְלָ**, **פָּלָ**, **הִפְלָ**, **הִפְלָ**, **הִפְלָ**.
2. Preformative with vowel, **וְ** **וְ** **וְ** **וְ** **וְ** **וְ** **וְ** **וְ**
3. First radical with vowel, **פָּ** **פָּ** **קָ** **קָ** **פָּ** **פָּ** **קָ** **קָ**

Note 2.—The various elements used as preformatives and afformatives appear from the following table, the asterisks representing radicals:

3 m. <i>He will</i>	***י	<i>They will</i>	ג***י
3 f. <i>She will</i>	***תְ	<i>They will</i>	תְ***תְ
2 m. <i>Thou wilt</i>	***תְ	<i>Ye will</i>	וְ***תְ
2 f. <i>Thou wilt</i>	וְ***תְ	<i>Ye will</i>	תְ***תְ
1 c. <i>I shall</i>	***אְ	<i>We shall</i>	אְ***אְ

## 66. *The Imperatives*

### TABULAR VIEW

	Impf.	Imv. 2 m. sg.	Imv. 2 f. sg.	Imv. 2 m. pl.	Imv. 2 f. pl.
<b>Kāl</b> with ə	<b>לִקְטָל</b>	<b>קְטָל</b>	<b>קְטָלִי</b>	<b>קְטָלּוּ</b>	<b>קְטָלָנָה</b>
<b>Kāl</b> with ə	<b>לִקְטָל</b>	<b>קְטָל</b>	<b>קְטָלִי</b>	<b>קְטָלּוּ</b>	<b>קְטָלָנָה</b>
<b>Nif'al</b>	<b>לִקְטָל</b>	<b>הַקְטָל</b>	<b>הַקְטָלִי</b>	<b>הַקְטָלּוּ</b>	<b>הַקְטָלָנָה</b>



stem was probably vocalized **לְמַדְךָ**. Hence the **l** of fem. sg. and masc. pl. is perhaps thinned from **ü**.

b. The *Hif'il* Imv. has ē as its stem-vowel in the masc. sg., and fem. pl., but i in the fem. sg. and masc. pl.

**Note 1.**—The stem of the Imperative receives no preformatives, and its aformatives are those of the Imperfect.

**Note 2.—On the Imperative with  $\pi$  (cohortative) see § 69.**

67. *The Infinitives*

## TABULAR VIEW

KAL.	NIRAL.	PTGL.	PAKAL.	HIPAKAL.	HIRPI.	HOFERI.
קָטָל	נִקְטָל הִקְטָל	קִטְלָל קִטְלָל	קִטְלָל	הַקִּטְלָל	הַקִּטְלָל	הַקִּטְלָל

1. **הַשְׁבָּם**; נָגֵב; דָּבָר (31:30); נְכֹסֶף; הַנְּתָן; שְׁמֹר; הַבָּדָל
2. **הַפִּרְתָּה** (34:7); שְׁכָב *but* (3:24); שְׁמֹר; **מִשְׁלָל**  
חַתְכֵיד (1:18); הַבְּדִיל (17:22); בִּקְשׁ **דָּבָר**
3. **מִשְׁחָה**; רְחַצָּה; קְרַבָּה

Each stem has two Infinitives, called Absolute and Construct; but no example is found of a *Pü'äl* or *Höf'äl* Infinitive Construct.

1. The Infinitive *Absolute* has the form of a noun, and is not based upon either the Perfect or Imperfect stem.

a. In the penult, an original ä becomes å in the Käl and in one form of the Nifäl, i in the other Nifäl, and remains unchanged in the Pfäl, Hiþpääl and Hifäl; while original ü appears in the Püäl and is deflected to ö in the Höfäl.

<sup>1</sup> Dept. 5:12.

- 500. 5. 2

<sup>3</sup> Ex. 36:2.

2 Jer. 32:4

• Num. 15:31.

<sup>20</sup> Ex. 30:18.

<sup>3</sup> Ex. 4:14.

1 Sam. 10:2.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Sam. 10:11

**1 Sam. 17:16**

<sup>8</sup> Nah. 3:15.

- 1000. 8. 10.

*b. In the ultima:*

(1) **ו** (= א) in the **Kāl**, **Nif'āl**, **Pū'āl**, and sometimes in **Pi'āl**.  
 (2) **ו** in the **Hif'il**, **Hōr'āl**, **Hiθpā'el** and usually in **Pi'āl**.

**Remark 1.**—The **Nif'āl Infinitive Absolute** has two forms, one (נִקְטוֹל) following the analogy of the Perfect; the other (הִקְטוֹל), following the analogy of the stem appearing in the Inf. Construct and Imperative.

**Remark 2.**—The **ו** in the **Inf. Abs.**, arising always from **א**, is seldom written fully. Old noun forms in Arabic likewise show long vowels written defectively.

**2. a.** The **Infinitive Construct** has, in each case, the form of the stem found in the **Imperfect** and **Imperative**.

**Remark.**—Stative verbs, which have **א** in the **Imperfect** and **Imperative**, have, nevertheless, **ו** in the **Infinitive Construct**. The cases of an **Infinitive Construct** with **א** are very few.

**b.** The **Kāl Inf. Construct** not infrequently takes a form with **נִ**. This form is found especially with the preposition **לְ**.

**Note 1.**—The ultimate vowel of the various **Infinitives Construct** is changeable, while that of the **Infinitives Absolute** is unchangeable.

**Note 2.**—Only to the **Infinitives Construct** may prepositions be prefixed, or suffixes added.

**68. The Participles****TABULAR VIEW**

<b>Kāl Active.</b>	<b>Kāl Stative.</b>	<b>Kāl Passive.</b>	<b>Nif'āl.</b>
<b>קָטוֹל</b>	<b>קָטוֹל</b>	<b>קָטוֹל</b>	<b>נִקְטוֹל</b>
<b>Pi'āl.</b>	<b>Pū'āl.</b>	<b>Hif'il.</b>	<b>Hiθpā'el.</b>
<b>Impf.</b>	<b>יִקְטוֹל</b>	<b>יִקְטוֹל</b>	<b>יִתְקַטוֹל</b>
<b>Part.</b>	<b>מִקְטוֹל</b>	<b>מִקְטוֹל</b>	<b>מִתְקַטוֹל</b>

**1. a.** **עָבֹד** (1:26); **הָלַךְ** (41:1); **רָמַשׁ** (4:2); **נִתְןָ** (9:12).

b. נְגַדֵּל <sup>שָׁלֵם</sup> (33:18); כְּבָר (13:2); זָקֵן (18:11).

c. שָׁבּוּר; יִדְרֹשָׁה; יִכְתּוֹב; בָּרוּךְ.

2. גַּשְׁפֵּט; גַּנְפֵּר; גַּשְׁבֵּר; גַּסְתֵּר.

3. מַתְהַלֵּךְ; מַקְרֵשׁ (37:16); מַבְקֵשׁ (27:6); מַרְכֵּב (3:8); מַשְׁלֵךְ (1:6); מַמְטִיר (6:13); מַשְׁחִית (7:4); מַבְדֵּיל.

1. The Kāl stem has two participles; the remaining stems, one each:

a. The Kāl *active* is קָטֵל (sometimes קָוְטֵל) (= kōṭēl *for* kāṭēl; the ô being obscured from an original ā, the ē lowered from ī).

b. The Kāl *stative* participle has the form of the Perfect 3 masc. sg., קָטָל (= kāṭēl); it is not so uniformly used, however, as is the Kāl *active*.

c. In the Kāl *passive* participle, viz., קָטָול (= kāṭūl *for* kāṭēl); the ū is unchangeable, but the ā, rounded from ā, is changeable.

2. The Nif'āl Participle is the same as the Nif'āl Perfect, with the vowel of the ultima rounded, since the Participle is a nominal form (§ 36.).

3. The remaining Participles are made by prefixing מִ to that form of their respective stems which is used in the Imperfect:—

a. This מִ has — under it in the Pi'ēl and Pu'ēl, while in the other stems it takes the place of the initial נִ of the stem.

b. The ultimate vowel, if not long in the stem, is changed under the tone, the participle being a nominal form.

Note 1.—The מִ is probably related to the pronouns מִי and מִה.

Note 2.—For feminine forms of the participle, see § 115.

#### 69. *Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative*

1. אָנְדַּלְהָ (27:41) *I will kill*; אָהִרְגֵּנָה (12:2) *I will make great*; נְלִבְנָה<sup>10</sup> (11:3) *I will* (= must) *speak*; אָרְכְּרָה<sup>10</sup> (11:3) *Let us make*

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 28:61.

<sup>2</sup> Isa. 61:1.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Sam. 20:21.

<sup>4</sup> Isa. 62:12.

<sup>5</sup> Judg. 4:11.

<sup>6</sup> 2 Sam. 14:15.

<sup>7</sup> Lev. 22:22.

<sup>8</sup> Jer. 2:35.

<sup>9</sup> Ps. 19:7.

<sup>10</sup> Ezek. 48:11.

*brick*; נְשָׁרֶפֶת (11:3) *Let us burn*; נְכָרָתָה (31:44) *Let us cut* (a covenant); נְכָרָה<sup>1</sup>.

2. יְפָקֵד; יְתַסֵּר; יְכִירָה; יְקַטֵּל<sup>2</sup> (41:34).

3. חִשְׁבֵּה; חִלְצָה<sup>3</sup>; זְכָרָה *Think*; *Oh save*; *Attend*.

**Remark.**—הַפְּרָדֵן נָא; שְׁמַעוּנָא (13:9); אַמְלָטָה־נָא (19:20).

Some special forms of the Imperfect and Imperative deserve notice:

1. The *Cohortative Imperfect*:

a. This is characterized by the ending **נָ**, before which a preceding vowel, unless unchangeable, becomes Š·wā. It is found, with few exceptions, only in the first person singular and plural.

b. Its special signification is that of *desire, determination, and, in the plural, exhortation*.

2. The *Jussive Imperfect*:

a. This is, wherever possible, a shorter form than the regular Imperfect. It is found chiefly in the 2d and 3d persons; and in *strong* verbs only in the Hif'il stem (viz., with **—** instead of **וּ**); but in *all* stems of verbs **לְנָ** (§ 82.) and **נְעָ** (§ 86.). The wāw-conversive form of the Imperfect is also that of the Jussive (cf. § 70.).

b. Its special signification is that of *wish, command; with a negative, dissuasion, prohibition*.

3. The *Cohortative Imperative*; this, like the Cohortative Imperfect, is characterized by the ending **נָ**, and is often more emphatic than the ordinary form. The Hif. Imv. changes **—** to **וּ** before **נָ**.

**Remarks.**—The modal idea in each of these three forms is intensified or enlivened by the particle **אָ**, which is frequently found in connection with them.

**Note 1.**—The regular Imperfect and Imperative forms may without change convey the ideas characteristic of the forms here discussed.

<sup>1</sup> Ot. 1:4.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. 6:5.

<sup>3</sup> Mal. 2:12.

<sup>4</sup> Ps. 5:3.

<sup>5</sup> Ps. 27:9.

<sup>6</sup> Judg. 13:14.

<sup>7</sup> Neh. 5:19.

Note 2.—The shorter form of the Imperative corresponding to the Jussive is confined to **לְהַ** verbs, *e. g.*, **לְלַהְ** for **לְלַהְ**.

**70. The Perfect and Imperfect with Wāw Conversive**

1. a. (1) בְּרִאָשִׁית בָּרָא... (2) וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה... (3) וַיֹּאמֶר .. וְיָהִי... (4) וַיּוֹרֶא... וַיִּכְבַּל... (5) וַיִּקְרָא... וַיְלַחֵשׁ קְרָא... וְיָהִי... וְיָהִי... (6) וַיֹּאמֶר... (7) וַיַּעֲשֶׂה... וַיִּבְדַּל... וְיָהִי... (8) וַיִּקְרָא... וְיָהִי... (9) וַיֹּאמֶר... וְיָהִי... (10) וַיִּקְרָא... וַיְלַמְּקוֹה הַפְּנִים קְרָא... וַיּוֹרֶא... (1:14) וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרִקְעַת הַשָּׁמִים... 6. (3:22) פְּנֵי יְשַׁלֵּחַ יָדָו וְלֹקֶחֶת גַּם מַעַן הַחַיִם וְאֶכְלֶת וְהִי לְאַתָּה... וְהִזְעִיר לְמְאוֹרָת... וְעַלְמָם:
2. a. (2:2) וַיִּקְרַשׁ (2:21); וַיִּסְגַּר (1:4); וַיִּכְבַּל (2:3); וַיִּשְׁבַּת (1:22).  
b. (2:24) וְאִמְרָה (3:22); וְלֹקֶחֶת (2:24); וְרַבֵּק (24:14); וְאִכְלָתָה (3:18).
3. a. (14:15) וַיִּרְדַּפֵּם (4:8); וַיִּכְבַּל (1:7) וַיִּהְרְגֵּנוּ (1:22); וַיִּחְשַׁבָּה (15:6).  
b. (17:3) וְרַבְּרַבָּר (15:10); וַיִּשְׁקַפֵּז (18:16); וַיִּבְתַּר (2:2).

**Remark.** **וַיְלַכֵּשׁ** *but* **וַיְלַכֵּשׁ**—(3:21).

**וְנַחֲתֵי** (3:13); **וְשַׁלְחַתֵּי** (3:20); **וְאַסְפַּתֵּי** (3:16); **וְאִמְרָתֵי**<sup>1</sup> (3:21); **וְגַנְאַלְתֵּי** (6:6).

The use of the Perfect and Imperfect with the so-called Wāw Conversive<sup>2</sup> is one of the most marked peculiarities of the language.

<sup>1</sup> These cases are cited from Exodus.

<sup>2</sup> The form is usually called Wāw Consecutive; but this name claims too much for the form; the older term *Conversive*, while not ideal, is less objectionable.

Only what relates to the forms of the conjunction, and to the verbal forms to which the conjunction is joined, will here be noticed.

1. The facts in the case, briefly stated, are as follows:

a. In continued narrations of the past, the first verb is in the Perfect, while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Imperfect and connected with the preceding Perfect by means of Wāw Conversive.

b. In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can only be conditionally realized, or which are indefinite so far as their character or occurrence is concerned, the first verb is in the Imperfect (or Participle, or Imperative), while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of Wāw Conversive.

Note.—This more common usage is very often modified in various ways; but a consideration of these questions belongs to Syntax, and cannot be taken up here.

2. The form of the conjunction, however, is not the same in both cases:

a. With the *Imperfect*, the conjunction is ], but

- (1) the following consonant regularly has Dāgēš-fōrtē;
- (2) the Dāgēš-fōrtē may be omitted from a consonant which has only Š·wā under it (§ 14. 2), and
- (3) before N, in the first person, the Dāgēš-fōrtē being omitted, the preceding — becomes —.

b. With the *Perfect*, the conjunction is the same as the ordinary Wāw Conjunctive, with its various pointings (§ 49.).

3. With reference to the verbal form employed,

a. In the case of the *Imperfect*, there is used,

- (1) in the first person, a lengthened form exactly similar to that of the Cohortative (§ 69.)<sup>1</sup>—a usage which is rare and late;

<sup>1</sup> Cf. פָּנָא (32:6); פָּנָא (41:11); פָּנָא (48:21); פָּנָא (Num. 8:19); also Ex. 7:27-9:6, in which there are seventeen cases.

- (2) in the second and third persons, a short form like that of the Jussive (§ 69.) and found in many weak and bi-literal verbs and in the *Hif'il* of strong verbs.
- (3) a form with accent on the penult, and the consequent vowel changes; but the penult cannot carry the accent unless it is an open syllable, and the final syllable has a changeable vowel. This form cannot occur in the strong verb.
- (4) the ordinary verbal form unchanged.

**Remark.**—With *Waw Conversive* the *Hif'il*, therefore, has ē instead of ī; but this ī is usually restored, though written defectively, before suffixes.

*b.* In the case of the *Perfect*, the usual verbal form is employed; but, *whenever possible*, this form is marked by a change of accent, the tone passing from the penult to the ultima.

**Note.**—As a matter of fact, the cases in which there is no change of tone are as numerous as those in which there does occur change. These cases are grouped by Driver<sup>1</sup> as follows: (1) in those forms of the *Perfect* (3 sg., 2 fem. sg., 3 com. pl., 2 masc. pl., 2 fem. pl.) which are already *Milrā*; (2) when the *Perfect* is immediately followed by a monosyllable, or dissyllable accented on the penult; (3) when the *Perfect* is *in pause*; (4) in the 1 pl. of all conjugations, and in 3 fem. sg. and 3 pl. of the *Hif'il*; (5) in the *Kāl* of verbs לְהָאַלְּ and לְהָלְאַ; (6) frequently in those forms of *عַע* and Middle-Vowel *Kāls* and *Nif'āls* which end in ئ and ئ.

### 71. The Verb with Suffixes

[See Paradigm C at end of book.]

1. a. סְמַכְתָּנִי; אָכַלְתָּהּ for אָכַלְתָּהּ (37:20); كָטַלְתָּנִי; يַלְדַתָּנִי; يַלְדַתָּהּ for كָטַלְתָּהּ (37:20); מִצְמַתְתָּנִי; צְמַתְתָּנִי; צְמַתְתָּהּ for צְמַתְתָּהּ (31:28); כְּרַעַתָּנִי; כְּרַעַתָּהּ (40:14).

<sup>1</sup> Use of the Tenses in Hebrew, § 110.

<sup>2</sup> Isa. 63:5.

<sup>3</sup> Judg. 11:35.

<sup>4</sup> Ps. 69:3.

<sup>5</sup> Ezek. 16:19.

<sup>6</sup> Num. 20:14.

<sup>7</sup> Zech. 7:5.

<sup>8</sup> Jer. 15:10.

<sup>9</sup> Num. 20:5.

רְפָקוּם; גַּמְלֹךְ (50:17) *for* גַּמְלֹךְ; וְקַטְלֹוּ (33:13) *for* קַטְלֹוּ.

**Remarks.**—אֲשֶׁרָנוּי<sup>1</sup>; שִׁיחָנוּי<sup>2</sup> (44:20); אַהֲבָנוּ (30:13);

הַשְׁבִּיעָךְ<sup>3</sup>; אַכְבָּרָךְ<sup>4</sup> (50:6).

גַּמְלֹךְ<sup>5</sup>; דְּרַשְׁגָּנוּ-הוּ<sup>6</sup>; שְׁפָטוּרָם<sup>7</sup>; וְקַטְלֹוּ-הוּ<sup>8</sup>.

אַהֲבָךְ<sup>9</sup>; נַחֲנָם<sup>10</sup>; נַחֲנָה<sup>11</sup> *for* נַחֲנָה<sup>12</sup> (31:7); וְקַטְלֹוּ-הוּ<sup>13</sup>.

שְׁאֵלָךְ<sup>14</sup>; רְחַמָּךְ<sup>15</sup>; שְׁלַחָךְ<sup>16</sup>; עַבְרָךְ<sup>17</sup> (32:18).

אַכְלָתָם<sup>18</sup>; אַחֲוָתָם<sup>19</sup>; וְקַטְלֹתָה<sup>20</sup>; קַטְלֹתָה<sup>21</sup>.

**Remark.**—יְרַעַתְּיוֹ<sup>22</sup>; הַרְגָּה<sup>23</sup> (4:25) *for* הַרְגָּה<sup>24</sup> (18:19);

יְרַעַתְּה<sup>25</sup> (24:16) *for* יְלַרְתָּה<sup>26</sup>; יְלַרְתָּה<sup>27</sup> (24:16) *for* יְרַעַתְּה<sup>28</sup>;

אַחֲוָתָה<sup>29</sup> *for* אַחֲוָתָה<sup>30</sup>.

When the object of a verb is a pronoun, it is often expressed by the union of אֲתָּה and the pronominal suffix. More often, however, the pronominal suffix is joined directly to the verbal form. This occasions certain changes of termination and of stem. When a suffix is added to a verbal form, the form becomes subject, so far as the influence of the tone is concerned, to the laws controlling the vocalization of nouns.

1. In the case of the *Perfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that the older endings are in many cases retained, as

(1) the older חַ, for the later חַ<sup>1</sup> (3 sg. fem.);

(2) the older חַנִּ, for the later חַנִּ<sup>2</sup> (2 sg. fem.);

(3) the older חַנִּ, for the later חַנִּ<sup>3</sup> (2 pl. masc.), perhaps after the analogy of נִ in the 3d plural.

**Remark.**—חַ occurs for חַ<sup>4</sup> (2 m. sg.), often before נִ.

<sup>1</sup> Jer. 2:32.

<sup>2</sup> Num. 22:17.

<sup>3</sup> Deut. 25:1.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Chron. 13:3.

<sup>5</sup> Josh. 10:19.

<sup>6</sup> Deut. 15:16.

<sup>7</sup> Deut. 15:12.

<sup>8</sup> 1 Sam. 20:22.

<sup>8</sup> Deut. 13:18.

<sup>10</sup> Ps. 48:7.

<sup>11</sup> Hos. 2:14.

<sup>12</sup> Ruth 4:15.

<sup>11</sup> Jer. 49:24.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that, in the **Kil**,

- (1) the first syllable, being no longer pretonic when a suffix is appended, reduces its original ă in the open syllable to Šwā; while
- (2) the ă of the second syllable, which has been reduced before personal terminations beginning with a vowel, is retained, and, in the open syllable before the tone, rounded to å.

**Remark 1.**—The — of verbs Middle E appears before suffixes.

**Remark 2.**—The **Pi'el** and **Hiθpā'el** take — in the last syllable before קָ, מָ, נָ, but elsewhere the vowel is rejected; while the ultimate i of the **Hif'il** suffers no change.

c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that

- (1) to a verbal form ending in a vowel, the suffix is attached directly;
- (2) to a verbal form ending, in ordinary usage, with a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a so-called connecting-vowel which is generally å, but before קָ, מָ, and נָ, is Šwā, and before ئָ is ē.
- (3) to the 3 sg. fem. termination נָ, suffixes forming a syllable are attached without a connecting-vowel; other suffixes have a connecting-vowel, viz., ē before ئָ, but ă before מָ; the accent, peculiarly, in every case stays on the feminine ending נָ.

**Note.**—Certain changes are quite frequent: (1) נָ to ئָ; (2) יְהָ to ئְיָ; (3) תְּהִתָּ to ئְתִּתָּ; (4) נָ to ئָ; (5) הָ to ئָ. In the *third* and *fifth* of these cases, the dāg. is, perhaps, in compensation for the ئָ. In the *fifth*, the ئָ of the present form is merely a vowel-letter. In the *fourth* case, the final vowel was dropped, and the Mappik in ئָ shows it to be a genuine consonant, rather than a vowel-letter.

2. a. תְּכִיָּה; תְּקִטְלָנָה for תְּקִטְלָנִי; תְּהִשְׁבָּנִי;

<sup>1</sup> Job. 19:15.

<sup>2</sup> Jer. 2:19.

6. אָזְכָּר (32:18); יִפְגַּשְׁךָ; אָזְכָּרְכִּי; יִשְׁפְּטָנִי; יִקְטָלָנִי.  
 יִזְכְּרָה.  
 תִּשְׁכַּחֲנִי (40:23); יִשְׁכַּחֲהָוּ; יִלְבְּשָׁנִי; יִקְטָלָנִי.  
 אָזְמָרָה; תִּתְלַפְּדָם (3:23); יִשְׁלַחֲהָוּ; יִקְטָלָנִי.  
 אָשְׁמָדָם; נִשְׁלַבְכָּהּוּ (37:20); יִלְבְּשָׁם; יִקְטָלָנִי.  
 7. תִּשְׁלִיכָּהּוּ; תִּחְכְּלִימָהּ; יִסְגְּוּרְדָּנִי; see examples under b.  
 תִּזְכְּרֶנוּ; אָדָרְשָׁנוּ; יִקְטָלֶנוּ.  
 8. אָמָרָכֶם; אָכְלָכֶם (2:17); אָכְלָהּ; יִקְטָלָהּ (35:1).  
 עָבְרָנוּ; אָמָרָם; שְׁמָרָה (2:15); עָבְרָה; יִקְטָלָהּ.  
 Remarks.—  
 יִדְבָּרִי; יִדְבָּרָכֶם; יִלְבְּקַשְׁךָ; יִקְטָלָהּ; לִבְקַשְׁנִי.  
 9. עָוְרָנוּ; שְׁמִירָם; שְׁמִירָנִי; זְכָרָנִי; יִקְטָלָנִי.  
 עָבְרָהּוּ; תִּפְשָׁרָם; עָוְרָנִי; יִקְטָלָוּהּ.  
 הַשְׁמִיעָנִי (23:8); שְׁמַעְנִי (23:11); שְׁמַעְנִי; יִקְטָלָנִי.  
 חַשְׁלִיכָּהּוּ.

2. In the case of the *Imperfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,  
 a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that נָהָ (2 and 3 pl. fem.) always yields to נָ. Note the analogy to the 3d. pers. plur. in נָ, as also appears in the 2d. pers. plur. masc. (see above).

1 Sam. 24:16.

Job 29:14.

Deut. 9:14.

Ps. 8:5.

1 Kgs. 18:10.

Judg. 16:28.

Josh. 10:4.

Ex. 4:3.

Ps. 137:6.

Ps. 18:2.

1 Sam. 23:11.

Jer. 23:38.

Ex. 12:31.

Ps. 16:1.

1 Kgs. 20:18.

Ps. 42:7.

Deut. 5:31.

Ruth 2:15.

Ps. 42:11.

Ex. 19:9.

Prov. 4:21.

1 Sam. 7:3.

1 Sam. 1:19.

Ps. 57:10.

Ex. 1:22.

Ex. 14:5.

1 Sam. 27:1.

Josh. 10:6.

Ps. 143:8.

*b. In reference to stem-changes, that before suffixes,*

- (1) the ū (lowered to ö) of Kāl forms ending in a consonant usually becomes ְ, but ö before ַ, ְַ, ְָ, the Š·wā preceding the suffix being vocal;
- (2) the ă of Kāl forms ending in a consonant is retained and rounded to ă;
- (3) the final vowel of Pi'ēl forms ending in a consonant is ordinarily reduced to ְ, but is deflected to ē before ַ, ְַ, ְָ; while the i of Hif'īl forms remains.

*c. In reference to the union of termination and suffix, that*

- (1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel the suffix is attached directly; while
- (2) to verbal forms ending in a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a connecting-vowel, which is generally ē, but ְ before ַ, ְַ, ְָ; and ē, sometimes ă, before ַ;
- (3) in pausal and emphatic forms, suffixes are often attached to a verbal form ending in an, which under the tone becomes ēn, of which the n is generally assimilated.

**Note 1.**—This syllable, ordinarily treated as a union-syllable and called *Nān Epenthetic* or *Demonstrative*, is found also before suffixes in old Aramaic. It is probably an old form of the verb.

**Note 2.**—In the endings ְַָ (3 m. sg.) and ְַָָ (3 f. sg.), the Dāgēš-fōrtē in J perhaps is in compensation for the ַ from ְַ and ָ respectively.

*3. In the case of Infs. and Imvs. with suffixes, it is to be noted that,*

*a. The Kāl Infinitive (construct) takes*

- (1) before ַ, ְַ, ְָ, generally, the form ְַָָ (ö); but
- (2) before other suffixes the form ְַָָ, the ö, in both cases, standing in a closed syllable.

- (3) as connecting-vowels, those used in the inflection of nouns.

**Remark 1.**—The Pi'ēl Infinitive takes ְ before ַ, ְַ, ְָ.

**Remark 2.**—The Infinitive may take either the *verbal* suffix, ְַ, or the *nominal* suffix ְ.

b. The *Kăl Imperative*, taking the connecting-vowel of the Impf.,

- (1) in the 2 masc. sg., follows the analogy of the Infinitive;
- (2) in the 2 masc. pl., suffers no change;
- (3) in the 2 fem. pl., has the form **קָטְלָנָה** instead of **קָטְלָה**, just as in the corresponding form of the Imperf. with suffixes.

**Remark 1.**—The Imperative in **א** retains and rounds the **א**, as does the Imperfect.

**Remark 2.**—In the Hif'il, the form **הִקְטִיל** is used instead of **קָטָל**.

**Note.**—The Participles, before suffixes, undergo the same vowel changes as regular nouns of the same formation, and may take either the nominal or the verbal suffixes.

## 72. General View of the Strong Verb

Mood or Tense.	1. Kăl.	2. Nif'äl.	3. Präi.	4. Hiph'äl.	5. Präi.	6. Hir'il.	7. Hor'il.
Perfect (3 m. sg.)	קָטָל	הִקְטִיל	קָטְל	הִקְטִיל	קָטְל	קָטְל	קָטְל
Imperfect (3 m. sg.)	יָקְטִיל	יָקְטִיל	יָקְטִיל	יָקְטִיל	יָקְטִיל	יָקְטִיל	יָקְטִיל
Imperative	קָטְל	הִקְטִיל	קָטְל	הִקְטִיל	קָטְל	—	—
Infinitive Absolute	קָטְל	הִקְטִיל	קָטְל	הִקְטִיל	קָטְל	קָטְל	קָטְל
Infinitive Construct	—	—	—	הִקְטִיל	קָטְל	הִקְטִיל	קָטְל
Participle Active	—	—	—	—	מְקֻטִיל	מְקֻטִיל	מְקֻטִיל
Participle Passive	—	—	—	—	נְקֻטָל	מְקֻטָל	מְקֻטָל

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also the Middle E and Middle O forms, **לְקֹרֶב**, **לְקֹרֶב**.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. also the form with original **—** in the ultima, **לְקֹרֶב**.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. also the form with original **—** in the ultima, **לְקֹרֶב**.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. also the forms with **—** and **—**, **לְקֹרֶב**, **לְקֹרֶב**.

<sup>5</sup> Cf. also the form used as a Jussive, and with Wāw Conversive, **לְקֹרֶב**.

## REMARKS

1. The **Kāl** is the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).
2. The **Nif'āl** has in every form the letter **נ**; this letter, however, is assimilated and represented by **Dāḡeṣ-fōrtē** in the Imperfect, Imperative, and Infinitives (§ 58.).
3. The **Pi'āl** has everywhere (1) the vowel **—** under the first radical (except in the Perfect), and (2) a **Dāḡeṣ-fōrtē** characteristic in the second radical (§ 58.).
4. The **Hiθpā'ēl** is the same as the **Pi'āl** (except in the Perfect) with the syllable **הָיָה** prefixed (§ 58. 5).
5. The **Pū'āl** has everywhere (1) the vowel **—** under the first radical, and (2) a **Dāḡeṣ-fōrtē** characteristic in the second radical (§ 58. 3).
6. The **Hif'īl** has in all forms (except the Perfect) the vowel **—** under the *preformative* (§ 58. 1).
7. The **Hōf'āl** has in all forms the vowel **ö** (or **ü**) under the *preformative* (§ 58. 3).

## B. THE LARYNGEAL VERB

73. *Classes of Laryngeal Verbs*

1. **חָרְלָל**; **עָצָר** (2:24); **חָפָךְ** (3:24); **אָכָל** (18:11); **עָזָב** (20:18).
2. **גָּבְהָל**; **בָּשָׂאָל**; **בָּעָרָה**; **יִשְׁחַת** (1:2); **רָחָף**.
3. **פָּתָח**; **בָּקָע**; **יִכְתַּחַ** (3:8); **שָׁלַח** (3:22); **פָּתָח** (7:11); **שָׁמַע** (42:27); **גָּבָהּ**.

**Remark.** — **וַיִּגְרַךְ** (1:28); **וַיִּרְמַטְנָה** (1:28).

A Laryngeal Verb is one the root of which contains one or more laryngeal radicals. They fall into three classes, viz.:

1. **Pē** ('בּ) Laryngeal, of which the first radical is a laryngeal (§ 74.).
2. **‘Ayin ('עּ) Laryngeal**, of which the second radical is a laryngeal (§ 75.).

<sup>1</sup> Isa. 24:7.

<sup>2</sup> Jer. 39:6.

<sup>3</sup> Num. 11:3.

<sup>4</sup> Judg. 5:25.

<sup>5</sup> 1 Sam. 28:21.

<sup>6</sup> Ps. 28:7.

<sup>7</sup> Isa. 55:9.

<sup>8</sup> Isa. 38:3.

<sup>9</sup> Isa. 46:13.

3. Låmēd (ל) Laryngeal, of which the third radical is a laryngeal (§ 76.).

Remark.—Verbs with נ as first or second radical show some of the characteristics of laryngeal verbs, especially in the refusal of נ to take Dagesh-forté.

Note.—The terms Pē Laryngeal, etc., are based upon the order of the radicals in the old paradigm-verb, פעל, the first radical being designated by פ, the second by ע, and the third by ל.

#### 74. Verbs 'פ Laryngeal

[For full inflection, see Paradigm D]

##### TABULAR VIEW

	Kal with ס in Impf.	Kal with נ in Impf.	Nif'al.	Hif'il.	Hof'al.
Perf.	עַטֵּל	עַטֵּל	נְעַטֵּל	הַעַטֵּל	הַעַטֵּל
Impf.	יַעַטֵּל	יַעַטֵּל	יְעַטֵּל	יַעַטֵּל	יַעַטֵּל
Imv.	עַטֵּל	עַטֵּל	הַעַטֵּל	הַעַטֵּל	—
Inf. abe.	עַטּוֹל	עַטּוֹל	נְעַטּוֹל { הַעַטּוֹל}	הַעַטּוֹל	הַעַטּוֹל
Inf. const.	עַטֵּל	עַטֵּל	הַעַטֵּל	הַעַטֵּל	
Part. act.	עַטֵּל	עַטֵּל		מְעַטֵּיל	
Part. pass.	עַטּוֹל	עַטּוֹל	נְעַטּוֹל		מְעַטּוֹל

- יְהַפֵּק (6:21); יְאַכֵּל (3:10); וַתַּרְאָה; (יְעַטּוֹל)<sup>1</sup>
- יְעַשֵּׂף; (2:24); יְעַבֵּר (4:12); יְעַלֵּה; (יְעַטּוֹל)<sup>2</sup>
- תִּתְרַדֵּל; (נְהַפֵּק) (41:56); יְחַזֵּק; (הַעַטֵּיל); (נְעַטּוֹל); (יְעַטּוֹל)<sup>3</sup>
- יְחִיָּה; (יְהִיָּה) (1:29); but (47:21); (31:32); (3:7).
- יְאַסְפֵּר (29:22).

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 14:5.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. 7:15.

<sup>3</sup> Ruth 1:18.

<sup>4</sup> Deut. 22:25.

Verbs, whose first radical is a laryngeal, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42, 1-3):

1. *The laryngeal refuses to be doubled*; hence the Dāgēs-förtē, representing J, in the Nifāl Impf., Imv., and Infs., is rejected, and the preceding — becomes — (even before Ḥ).

2. The laryngeal prefers before it the a-class vowels; hence

a. In the Käl Impf. with ö, and in the Käl Impf. of verbs that are also **נָהַל** (§ 81.), the original ä of the preformative is retained; while

b. In the **Kăl** Impf. with **—**, in the **Nifăl** Perf. and Part., and in the **Hif'il** Perf., the original preformative vowel is deflected to **ě**, for the sake of euphony.

**Remark 1.**—A few cases occur of forms like יְעַטֵּל or יְעַטָּל.

Remark 2.—In **חִיה** and **חִיָּה** the preformative vowel is regularly attenuated to *i* as in the strong verb.

**Remark 3.**—In the Hif. Pf. 3d sg. masc. and fem. and 3d pl., the ē of the preformative is due to the influence of the other six forms in which ā is the stem-vowel and the preformative vowel undergoes deflection on its account.

### 3. *The laryngeal prefers compound to simple Š-wā; hence*

a. When the first radical is initial and, according to the inflection of the strong verb, would have a simple Šwâ, it takes instead –, or, particularly in the case of **N**, –.

<sup>1</sup> Num. 21:16.

**Ex. 7:17.**

<sup>2</sup> Ruth 1: 18.

• Pg. 31:9.

<sup>8</sup> Ex. 7: 15.

**Num. 3 : 6.**

<sup>4</sup> Lev. 8:7.

Ex. 4 : 29.

b. When the first radical is medial, it may either, according to the inflection of the strong verb, have under it a silent Š·wā or, in order to facilitate the pronunciation, it may receive a compound Š·wā as a helping-vowel, which always corresponds to the preceding vowel; thus, **נִנְאַד**, **נִנְבַּאַד**, **נִנְבַּאַד** (ō).

c. When, in inflection, a compound Š·wā would come to stand before a simple Š·wā, as when vowel-additions are made to a word, the compound Š·wā gives way to its corresponding short vowel.

d. The combination **נִנְבַּאַד** very frequently becomes **נִנְבַּאַד**, when, in inflection, the tone is removed to a greater distance.

**Note.**—The **ה** and **ח** of **הִיה** and **חִיה** have a silent Š·wā according to b (above), when medial and vowelless; but a compound Š·wā (**נִנְ**), when initial and without a full vowel.

### 75. Verbs 'ע Laryngeal

[For full inflection, see Paradigm E]

#### TABULAR VIEW

	Kal.	Nif'al.	Prēl (1).	Prēl (1).	Prēl (2).	Prēl (2).	Hiph'el.
Perf.	הִתְקַאֵל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל
Impf.	וַיִּתְקַאֵל	וַיִּקְתַּל	וַיִּקְתַּל	וַיִּקְתַּל	וַיִּקְתַּל	וַיִּקְתַּל	וַיִּקְתַּל
Imv.	הִתְקַאֵל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל
Inf. abs.		קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל
Inf. const.		קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל	קִתְל
Part. act.	מִתְקַאֵל	מִקְתַּל	מִקְתַּל	מִקְתַּל	מִקְתַּל	מִקְתַּל	מִקְתַּל
Part. pass.	נִקְאַל	מִקְאַל	מִקְאַל	מִקְאַל	מִקְאַל	מִקְאַל	מִקְאַל

1. a. **נִנְאַד**; **שִׁנְאַלְוּ**; **מִתְאַנְתָּם**; **גִּנְאַלְנוּ**; **בִּפְאַרְךָ**; **בְּרַךְ** (4:14); **גִּנְשְׁתָּה** (3:24); **וַיִּגְרַשׁ** (1:22); **וַיִּבְרַךְ** (28:6); **וַיִּבְרַךְ**

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 1:5.

<sup>2</sup> Lam. 2:7.

<sup>3</sup> Mal. 1:7.

<sup>4</sup> Num. 16:30.

<sup>5</sup> Ex. 16:28.

<sup>6</sup> 2 Sam. 7:29.

<sup>7</sup> Ps. 109:10.

b. רְחֵץ; יְנַחְמוּ; שְׁחַת (1:2); שְׁחַת (6:7); נְחַמְתִּי <sup>מְרַחְפָת</sup> מְרַחְפָת  
מְהֻרְפָּם; יְבָעַר; כְּעַסְנוּ; יְכָרַת; הַטְּהָרָה; יְמַהַר (45:13); יְמַהַר (18:6).

2. a. אַחֲר; שְׁאַל; יְגַאַל; תְּגַאַל; יְבָעַר; יְבָחַר  
לְהַט.<sup>12</sup>

b. טְחַנִּי; שְׁאַבִּי; צְעַקִּי; נְחַמּוּ; טְעַנְנוּ; שְׁחַטּוּ; שְׁאַלְיִ<sup>13</sup>

c. יְמַהַר; יְבָעַר; תְּשַׁחַת (6:11); יְגַאַל; שְׁאַל<sup>14</sup>; שְׁאַל (18:6).

3. יְגַהְלוּ; כְּעַסְנוּ; cf. also the words cited under 2. b.

Verbs, whose second radical is a laryngeal, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1-3):

1. *The laryngeal refuses to be doubled; but*

- While in the case of נַ (generally), and of רַ (always), the preceding vowel is changed (ă to ă, ī to ē, ū to ū),
- In the case of the stronger laryngeals, viz., עַ (prevailingly), הַ and נַ (almost always), the preceding vowel is retained short, the doubling being implied (§ 42. 1. b).

**Note 1.**—Lowering of ū to ū in the Pü'äl takes place frequently in verbs which retain the ī or ă of the Pt'ēl.

**Note 2.**—In a few verbs, especially those with נַ, the vowel is changed in some parts of the inflection, but in other parts retained.

**Note 3.**—The vowel which is strengthened on account of the rejection of Dāgēš-fōrtē is unchangeable.

2. *The laryngeal prefers the a-class vowels; this is seen*

- In the occurrence of ă, after the laryngeal, in the Kāl Impf. and Imv., rather than ū, even in Active verbs; and sometimes in the -Pt'ēl Perf., rather than ē.

<sup>1</sup> Isa. 40:1.

<sup>2</sup> Deut. 32:21.

<sup>3</sup> Ex. 8:3.

<sup>4</sup> Ex. 12:21.

<sup>5</sup> Nah. 3:14.

<sup>6</sup> Ruth 4:4.

<sup>7</sup> Prov. 30:12.

<sup>8</sup> 1 Kgs. 14:10.

<sup>9</sup> Ruth 4:6.

<sup>10</sup> Gen. 45:17.

<sup>11</sup> Isa. 47:2.

<sup>12</sup> Lev. 25:30.

<sup>13</sup> Gen. 35:2.

<sup>14</sup> Gen. 13:11.

<sup>15</sup> Deut. 4:32.

<sup>16</sup> Isa. 40:1.

<sup>17</sup> Jer. 48:19.

<sup>18</sup> Ex. 15:15.

<sup>19</sup> Deut. 13:6.

<sup>20</sup> Ruth 4:4.

<sup>21</sup> Mal. 3:19.

<sup>22</sup> Jer. 22:20.

<sup>23</sup> Josh. 15:18.



c. פְּתֻחָה; פְּתֻחָה; יְוָרָע (1:11); תְּצִמְחָה (3:18); מְוֹרִיעַ<sup>1</sup>; יְשִׁמְעַ<sup>2</sup>; יְוָרָע<sup>3</sup>; לְשִׁמְתָּה; לְפִתְחָה; נְשִׁלָּה; שְׁלָחָה<sup>4</sup>; אֲשִׁלָּה<sup>5</sup>; בְּקָעָה<sup>6</sup>.

[See also the cases cited above, in fourth and fifth lines under b.]

d. חְמִלָּה<sup>7</sup>; חְשִׁבְעָה<sup>8</sup>; שְׁכִחָה<sup>9</sup>; לְקִחָה<sup>10</sup>; יְרָעָה<sup>11</sup>

2. לְקִחָה<sup>12</sup>; יְרָעָה<sup>13</sup>; שְׁמַעְתִּי (3:7); תְּפִקְתָּנָה (3:10); שְׁמַעְתִּי (4:9); (3:19). נְשִׁלָּה<sup>14</sup>; שְׁלִיחָה<sup>15</sup>; בְּשִׁלָּחָה<sup>16</sup>; שְׁלִיחָה<sup>17</sup> (26:29).

Verbs whose *third* radical is a laryngeal exhibit, according to § 42. 1–3, the following peculiarities:

1. *The laryngeal prefers the a-class vowels*; this is seen

a. In the occurrence of ă before the laryngeal, in the Kăl. Impf. and Imv. (where ă was a collateral form), rather than ă, even in Active verbs.

b. In the retention of the original stem-vowel ă (§ 59.) in all forms where in the strong verb it becomes ē, except Infs. abs., and Participles.

c. In the insertion of a Păθăh-furtive (§ 42. 2. d) under a final laryngeal when the latter is preceded by a heterogeneous vowel, viz.:

(1) by a naturally long vowel, ְִ, ְַ, or ְָ, or

(2) by a vowel essential to the form, as ă in the Kăl. Inf. construct; or

(3) by the tone-long ē, which is retained *in pause* and also in the Infs. abs. and Parts., because they are really nominal forms.

d. In the insertion of a helping-vowel, viz., Păθăh, under the laryngeal, in the 2 fem. sg. of the various Perfects.

2. *The laryngeal prefers compound to simple Š•wā*; but this preference is indicated only before pronominal suffixes; the simple Š•wā

<sup>1</sup> Ps. 97: 11.

<sup>2</sup> Num. 19: 15.

<sup>3</sup> Deut. 15: 8.

<sup>4</sup> Num. 22: 37.

<sup>5</sup> Esth. 3: 13.

<sup>6</sup> Isa. 45: 1.

<sup>7</sup> Ps. 106: 5.

<sup>8</sup> Deut. 21: 4.

<sup>9</sup> 1 Sam. 1: 13.

<sup>10</sup> Job 28: 10.

<sup>11</sup> Ex. 5: 2.

<sup>12</sup> 1 Kgs. 2: 15.

<sup>11</sup> Ezek. 22: 12; cf. 1. Kgs. 14: 3.

<sup>12</sup> Isa. 17: 10; cf. Jer. 13: 25.

<sup>12</sup> Ezek. 27: 33.

<sup>13</sup> Ezek. 16: 4.

<sup>14</sup> Jer. 28: 15.

<sup>15</sup> 1 Sam. 21: 3.

<sup>13</sup> Deut. 15: 18.

being retained under the third radical wherever in ordinary inflection the strong verb would have it.

Note 1.—The Nif'äl Inf. abs. is נִפְאֵל following the analogy of the Perfect stem, rather than that of the Imperfect (§ 67.).

Note 2.—The Pi'el Inf. abs. and Inf. const. are the same (*cf.* the 'y laryngeal verb), except that the former, being treated as a noun, changes its ă through ī to — and takes Pă'əh-furtive.

Note 3.—Verbs with ה (i. e., ה with Măppik) as their third radical are 'l laryngeal, and are carefully to be distinguished from verbs with the vowel-letter ה (§ 82.).<sup>1</sup>

### C. THE WEAK VERB

#### 77. Classes of Weak Verbs

1. נָכַח (1:17); נָפַע (2:8); נָפַל (4:6); נָשַׁךְ (33:7); נָתַן (32:12).
2. אָבַח (1:3); אָחַב (2:16); אָכַל (27:9); אָמַר (25:26); אָפַח (24:5); אָפַח (40:1).
3. יָלַד (4:16); יָבַשׁ (2:8); וָשַׁבְתִּי (8:14); יָשַׁב (4:18).
4. יָמַן (12:13); יָנַק (9:24); יָמַב (21:7); יָמַנְתִּי (13:10).
5. עָשָׂה (2:6); בָּנָה (11:5); נָתַח (33:19); בָּנָה (35:7); שָׁקַח (1:11).
6. בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:5); מִצְאָה (2:20); מְלָא (1:28); נָשַׁא (4:7); אָמַת (34:5).

Those verbs the roots of which contain one or more weak consonants are called Weak Verbs. The consonants in question are such as either easily contract, or quiesce, or suffer elision. The following classes of Weak Verbs are recognized:

1. Pe Nün (פָּנָן), in which the first radical is פ (§ 78.).
2. Pe 'Aléf (פָּאָלֵף), in which the first radical is א, and is in some forms quiescent (§ 79.). There are six such verbs.
3. Pe Wāw (פָּוָוָה), in which the first radical is ו and is sometimes contracted and sometimes elided (§ 80.).

<sup>1</sup> The following is a list of these verbs: נָעַז be high; נָעַז long for; נָעַז (in Hiphel) delay; נָעַז shine; נָעַז be astonished.

<sup>2</sup> Jer. 18:4.

4. Pē Yôd (יְד), in which the first radical is י and is contracted (§ 81.).

5. Lâmēd Hê (לְמֹד), in which the last radical מ or ד is often dropped. Many such forms close with the vowel-letter א, whence the verb gets its name (§ 82.).

6. Lâmēd 'Alēf (לְמֹאֲדָה), in which the last radical is א, which frequently quiesces (§ 83.).

**Note 1.**—The Weak Verbs were in all probability once Bi-literal Verbs, and should be treated in Chapter XII. They are kept here, however, for the sake of simplicity of presentation to students just entering upon the study of the language.

**Note 2.**—A single verb sometimes contains more than one weak radical and so combines characteristics of more than one class.

### 78. Verbs Pē Nûn (יְנֹן)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm G, p. 201.]

#### TABULAR VIEW

	Kal. Impf. w. ö.	Kal. Impf. w. א	Nif'al.	Hif'il.	Hôr'al.
Perf.	נָטַל	נָטַל	נָטַל	הָטִיל	הָטַל
Impf.	יָטַל	יָטַל	יָגַטְל	יָטִיל	יָטַל
Imv.	נָטַל	טַל	חָגַטְל	הָטִל	—
Inf. abs.	נָטוֹל	נָטוֹל	נָטַל { חָגַטְל}	הָטִל	הָטַל
Inf. const.	נָטַל	טָלָה	חָגַטְל	הָטִיל	הָטַל
Part. act.	נָטַל	נָטַל		מָטִיל	מָטַל
Part. pass.	נָטוֹל	נָטוֹל	נָטַל		מָטַל

1. a. נָגַע (יָפָע); נָסַע; נָעַת; נָשַׁת; but cf. נָגַע (20:6).

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 34:30.

<sup>2</sup> 2 Sam. 14:10.

<sup>3</sup> Eccl. 3:2.

<sup>4</sup> Num. 4:5.



Dāgēš-fōrtē (§ 85.); and (3) the Middle Vowel Nif'āl Impf. which also has Dāgēš-fōrtē.

Remark 1.—The **ג** remains *un-assimilated* in verbs 'y laryngeal, and in a few isolated instances besides.

Remark 2.—The verb **לִקַּח** *take* treats **ל** like **ג** in the Kāl and Hōf'āl, but in the Nif'āl (**גִּלְקַח**) the **ל** is retained.

Remark 3.—The verb **נִתְחַנֵּן** is peculiar (1) in its Inf. Const. (**נִתְחַנֵּן** = **נִתְחַנֵּת** = **נִתְחַנָּת**), which has as its stem-vowel i, (2) in the appearance of the same vowel i changed to ē, in the Imv. (**נִתְחַנָּת**) and Imperf. (**נִתְחַנֵּן**), and (3) in the assimilation of the third radical in inflection.

### 79. Verbs **Pe' Alef** (פְּאֵל)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm H, p. 202.]

1. **וַתֹּאמֶר** (1:3); **נָאכַל** (2:16); **הָאכַל** (3:2); **וַיֹּאמֶר** (3:2); **אָכַל** (3:12).

2. **וַיֹּאכַל** (2:16); **נָאכַל** (3:2), *but* **הָאכַל** (3:6); **וַיֹּאמֶר** (1:3).

Remark.—**וַיֹּאכַל** (2:17); **לִאמֶר** (1:22), *for* **אָכַל** (6:21); **וַיֹּאמֶר** (10:9).

Of the verbs having **נ** for their first radical, there are six (see § 77.) which show certain peculiarities in the Kāl Imperfect:

1. The first radical **נ** loses its consonantal character, and the vowel of the preformative, orig. ā, is ô (rounded from ā, which was lengthened from ā in compensation for the quiescence of **נ**).<sup>1</sup>

Note.—This **נ** is retained orthographically, except in the first sing., where it is dropped after the preformative **נ** (= I).

2. The Imperfect stem-vowel is ē (from i) in pause; but elsewhere generally ā; when the accent recedes, it is ē.

Remark.—Outside of the Kāl Imperfect, these verbs are treated as verbs 'y laryngeal (§ 74.).

Note.—A few verbs are treated sometimes as **נִ"א**, sometimes as **נִ"א** laryngeal.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. **לִזְקַל** for **לִזְקַל** (**וְלִזְקַל**) (Num. 11:25).

### 80. *Verbs Pe Waw (י"פ)*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I, p. 203.]

## **TABULAR VIEW**

Kkl. Impf. w. ֶ	Kkl. Impf. w. ָ	Nif'al.	Hif'il.	Hora'l.
Perf. יִטַּל	יִטַּל	נוֹטָל	הוֹטִיל	הוֹטָל
Impf. יִטַּל	יִטַּל	יִוּטָל	יְוֹטִיל	יְוֹטָל
Imv. טַל	טַל	הוֹטָל	הוֹטָל	—
Inf. abs. יִטּוֹל	יִטּוֹל	—	הוֹטָל	—
Inf. const. טַלָּת	טַל	הוֹטָל	הוֹטִיל	הוֹטָל
Part. act. יִטַּל	וַטַּל	—	מוֹטִיל	—
Part. pass. יִטּוֹל	יִטּוֹל	נוֹטָל	—	מוֹטָל

1. **יָלֵד** (4:1) *for* **וָרֶע** (4:18) *for* **יָלֵד**; **וָלֶד** (4:26).

2. a. **וַתַּלְדֵּת** (4:16); **וַיֵּשֶׁב** (4:16); **וַיֵּצֵא** (4:1).

יְדֹעַ אַלְדָּן (3:16); תְּלִרְיָה (18:13); תְּשֵׁב (24:55); (4:17); יְדֹעַ (3:7).

אָצָב (8:16); לִקְרָב (12:1); שָׁבֵב (20:15); לְעֵד (20:7); לְרָתָה (4:2);  
דָּעַת (3:22).

b. תְּרָאֹן; (21:10) יִרְשֶׁת; יִירָאָג; אִישָׁן; (2:21) יִוְשָׁן.

**Remark 1.**—**לְדַת** (4:2); **דַעַת**; **רִשְׁתָה** (3:22); **לְדַת**; **דַעַת**; **רִשְׁתָה**.

יְכָלָת (8:7); יְבָשָׁת (8:8); לִיסָּד; בִּיבְשָׁ; יְירָא

**Remark 2.**—**רַדָּח** (**27:19**); **שְׁבָה**; **וְלֹכֶחֶת** (**45:9**); **הַבָּה** (**11:3**).

**Remark 3.**—**לְכַת** (11:31); **לְקַ** (26:16); **וַיְלַקֵּ** (12:4); **תַּלְקֵ** (3:15).

3. a. **יְהוָשָׁר** (32:25); **טוֹרֶשׁ** (45:11); **יוֹלֵד** (4:18); **יוֹתֵר** (32:25); **בָּהֶולֶד** (21:5).

<sup>1</sup> Ps. 13:4.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. 20:8.

<sup>8</sup> Deut. 1:29.

**Lev. 20:24.**

Ex. 2:4.

**• Isa. 37:3.**

**Josh. 22:25.**

<sup>8</sup> Isa. 27:11.

**• Isa. 51:16.**

10 Deut. 9 : 28

**Num. 22:6.**

11 Ps. 2:10.

b. וַיּוֹלֶד (5:4); חֹלִיד (11:27); נָולֵד; יָנָעַ (21:3); חֹלִיד (5:3).  
 c. יְוָבֵל (39:1); תָּבוֹלֵנָה הַגָּרֶד.  
 4. חָצִיתוּ; חָצִית; חָצִית; יְצַק; יְצַע; יְצַע.

Verbs whose first radical was originally נ exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. The original נ passes over into י (§ 44. 1. a) whenever it would be initial, as in the קָל, פְּתַּל and פְּתַּאֲל Perfects and Inf. Abs., the קָל Part., and the strong form of the קָל Inf. Const.; and frequently also after the prefix הַ (§ 44. 1. b).

2. In the קָל Imperfect, Imperative and Inf. Const., two treatments exist, according as the radical נ (or י) is rejected or retained:

a. In those verbs which reject the radical נ,

(1) the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ē (from i), or (before laryngeals) ā, while the preformative takes unchangeable ē in compensation for the loss of נ.  
 (2) the *Imperative* has the same vowel as the Imperfect;  
 (3) the *Infinitive construct*, taking on the ending ה in compensation (cf. verbs נָפַל, § 78. a), assumes the form of an a-class Seğolate noun טַלְתָה (for טַלְתָה, § 89.).

b. In those verbs which retain the radical נ, the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ā, while the נ, changed to י, unites with the vowel (i) of the preformative and gives t.

**Note.**—Only three verbs<sup>1</sup> retain נ (י) in the *Imperative*, and these are verbs which have no third radical.

**Remark 1.**—The Inf. Const. has most frequently the form הַטְלָת (= הַטְלָת), before suffixes הַטְלָת; several cases, however, occur of the form הַטְלָת; the form לְטַלָּת is found a few times, while יְטַלָּת seldom occurs.

**Remark 2.**—Seemingly for compensation, the Imperative often assumes the cohortative ending הַ— (§ 69.).

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 2:14.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. 45:16.

<sup>3</sup> Isa. 18:7.

<sup>4</sup> Isa. 58:5.

<sup>2</sup> Isa. 14:11.

<sup>4</sup> Isa. 9:17.

<sup>7</sup> Jer. 11:16.

<sup>2</sup> Josh. 8:8.

<sup>3</sup> cf. also the pausal form יְשַׁהַרְרָה (Deut. 33:23).

**Remark 3.**—The verb **לָלַךְ** *walk* forms its Kāl Imperf., Imv. and Inf. Const. and its Hif. Perf. and Imperf. on the analogy of the Pē Wāw verb.

**Remark 4.**—The verb **לִקְרָב** *take* follows the analogy of this class of verbs in its Imperative and Inf. Const. Kāl where **ל** is dropped. In Kāl Imperf. it assimilates **ל** as some Pē Wāw verbs treat **ו** and as **ו** is regularly treated in Pē Nūn verbs.

3. The first radical (**ל**), when medial, remains; but
  - a. It appears as a consonant only when it would be doubled, as in the Nif'āl Imperf., Imv. and Inf. Const. (§ 44. 5 c).
  - b. It unites with the preformative vowel **א**, and forms **ל** (**א**+**ו**=**ו**), in the Nif'āl Perfect and Participle, and throughout the Hif'īl (§ 44. 3. a).
  - c. It unites with the preformative vowel **ו**, and forms **ל** throughout the Hōf'āl (§ 44. 3. e).

**Note.**—The form **יָכְלָה** (from **יָכְלָה** *be able*) is regarded by some as a regular Hōf'āl Imperf.; by others, as a Kāl Passive Imperf.

4. In a few verbs **יָמַד**, the **י** (= **ל**) is assimilated, just as **ו** of verbs **יָמַד** (§ 78.) was assimilated.

### 81. Verbs Pē Yōd (יָמַד)

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I, p. 202.]

#### TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl.	Nif'āl.	Hif'īl.	Hōf'āl.
Perf.	<b>יִטְלָה</b>		<b>הִיטְלָה</b>	
Impf.	<b>יִטְלָל</b>	No	<b>יִטְלִיל</b>	No
Imv.	—	forms	<b>הִיטְלָל</b>	forms
Inf. abs.	<b>יְטֹל</b>	occur.	<b>הִיטְלָל</b>	occur.
Inf. const.	<b>יִטְלָל</b>		<b>הִיטְלָה</b>	
Part.	<b>יְטָלָל</b>		<b>מִיטְלָה</b>	

1. תִּנְקֹן (34:18) יִתְבּוּ; וַיְקַצֵּן (9:24) *for* (9:24) **וַיִּתְבּ**
2. תִּטְבִּיכְךָ (4:7); תִּטְבְּכָתָה (21:7); הַיְנִיקָה (12:16); הַיְטִיכָה (4:7); הַיְטִיבָה (32:10); וְאַיְטִיכָה; הַחֲטִיבָה (32:13); אַיְטִיבָה; הַתִּינְקָךְ (32:13); מִנְקָחָת; מִטְבִּיכָה; לְחַיְטִיבָה; מִטְבִּיכָה; מִנְקָחָת

Verbs whose first radical was originally י exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. In the Kāl Imperfect the radical י unites with the vowel of the preformative (ו) and gives ו (§ 30. 2. a). No forms of an Imperative occur.
2. In the Hif'il the radical י unites with the vowel of the preformative (ו) and gives ו (§ 30. 4. b).

Note.—No Nif'al or Hof'al forms occur.

## 82. Verbs or לְיָ or לְיֵ, called לְהָ

[For full inflection, see Paradigm K, p. 204]

### TABULAR VIEW

	Kāl.	Nif'al.	Prel.	Pu'al.	Hif'il.	Hof'al.
Perf.	הַתְּקִטָה	הַתְּקִטָה	קִטָה	נִקְטָה	קִטָה	
Impf.	וַיְתִקְטַה	וַיְתִקְטַה	וַיְתִקְטַה	וַיְתִקְטַה	וַיְתִקְטַה	
Imv.	הַתְּקִטָה	הַתְּקִטָה	קִטָה	הַקִּטָה	קִטָה	
Inf. abe.	הַקִּטָה	גַּקְטָה	קִטָה	גַּקְטָה	קִטָה	—
Inf. const.	הַקְטֹות	קְטֹות	קִטָה	הַקְטֹות	קִטָה	—
Part. act.	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה	מִתְקִטָה	מִתְקִטָה
Part. pass.	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה

1. a. גָּנְלָה; גָּבְנָה (2:10); בָּלָה (18:33); הַשְׁקָה (2:6); חַיָה

<sup>1</sup> Isa. 66:11.

<sup>2</sup> Jer. 1:12.

<sup>3</sup> Jer. 4:22.

<sup>4</sup> Esth. 2:6.

<sup>5</sup> Jer. 1:12.

<sup>6</sup> 1 Sam. 16:17.

<sup>7</sup> Ex. 2:7.

<sup>8</sup> Ex. 2:7.

<sup>9</sup> Isa. 23:16.

<sup>10</sup> 1 Kgs. 6:7.

b. **אֲבִנָה** (30:3); **יְהִיָה** (1:29); **יְלַח** (2:6); **אֲכַלָה** (24:45); **יְכַה**<sup>1</sup>

c. **מְשַׁתְּחָאָה**; **מְכַה**; **עַשָּׁה** (24:21).

Remark.—**רָעָה** (4:2); **עַשָּׁה** (4:2); **בָנָה**<sup>5</sup>.

d. **חַכָּה** (15:1); **הַרְבָּה**; **קֹוָה**; **גָנְלָה**; **הִיה**; **בְכָה**

e. **הַחִוּוֹת** (6:19); **הַבְּנוֹת** (2:19); **רָאוֹת** (2:3); **עַשְׂוֹת**<sup>10</sup>

**חַתְּחָלוֹת**.<sup>11</sup>

f. **הַרְאָה**; **הַכָּה**; **כְלָה**<sup>12</sup>; **הַחִתְיָה**; **עַנְהָה**; **עַשָּׁה**.<sup>13</sup>

Verbs whose third radical is **נ** are very few, the **נ** in nearly every case having passed over into **נ**. Verbs whose third radical is **נ** present the following peculiarities:

1. When the third radical (**נ**) would be final, it appears nowhere except in the **Kāl** passive Participle. Its place is generally supplied by the vowel-letter **נָ**, and hence these verbs are commonly termed **לְנָה**. The following treatments of final **נ** occur:

a. It is wholly rejected, and **אָ**, rounded from **אַ** (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Perfект*s.

b. It unites with the stem-vowel, and **אֵ**, contracted from **אַי** (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Imperfект*s.

c. It unites with the stem-vowel, and **אֵ**, contracted from **אַי** (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Participles*, except the **Kāl** passive.

Remark.—In the construct form of the participle **לְנָה** contracts with the preceding vowel (**אָ**), yielding the form **אֵה** (**הָנָה**).

d. It is lacking, and **אָ** (rounded from **אַ**) and **אֵ**, the usual vowels, appear as the stem-vowels of the Infs. absolute (the latter (**אֵ**) in **Hif.** **Hōf.**, and sometimes in **Pi'ēl** and **Nif.**).

e. It is lacking, and **וָ** (either rounded from **וַ**, or contracted from **וְ** and **וָ**) with the ending **הָ**, appears as the ending of all Infs. Const.

<sup>1</sup> Ex. 21:20.

<sup>5</sup> Job 9:22.

<sup>9</sup> Ex. 2:11.

<sup>13</sup> Mal. 2:17.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. 147:2.

<sup>6</sup> 1 Sam. 1:10.

<sup>7</sup> 1 Sam. 2:27.

<sup>14</sup> Ps. 40:2.

<sup>3</sup> Deut. 13:16.

<sup>8</sup> Hag. 1:2.

<sup>11</sup> 2 Sam. 13:2.

<sup>15</sup> Mic. 6:3.

<sup>4</sup> Josh. 9:20.

<sup>12</sup> Ps. 59:14.

<sup>16</sup> Ezek. 6:11.

<sup>17</sup> 1 Kgs. 18:1.

f. It unites with the preceding vowel, and ē (written אֶ), arising from the contraction of אֶ, appears in all Imvs. (2 masc. sg.).

2. חָיו (1:14); יָכוֹ (1:9); יָכְלוּ (2:1); יָרְדוּ (1:26) *for* יָרְדוּ;
3. חָבְעִין; יָבְקִין; יָאַתְּיוֹן; חָסְקִין; פָּרוֹ (1:22); רָבוֹ (1:22); יָרְבִּין; יָכְסִימּוֹ.
- a. הָרְאִיתָ (45:19); צְנִיָּה; חָלִילָה; נְתִינָה; נְדִמָּה.
- b. קְנִיחָה (4:1); עַשְׂתָּה (3:5); וְהִיּוּם בְּפִתְּחָה; יְהֻלְּלָה <sup>12</sup> *and* הָעַלְּלָה <sup>13</sup> *but cf.* בְּשִׁפְחָנִית; צְנִיָּה <sup>14</sup> *and* צְנִיָּה <sup>15</sup> *and* בְּקִיָּה (3:17).
- c. הַתְּעַשֵּׂנָה; הַתְּעַשֵּׂנָה (19:33); וְהַשְׁקִין (41:36); הַתְּהִין <sup>16</sup>; בְּכִינָה <sup>20</sup>.
4. נְרָאָתָה (1:2); רְאָתָה (27:17); עָשָׂתָה (38:14); הִתְהִיתָ (9:14); הַשְׁקָתָה (24:46); בְּלָתָה; יְהִפְנַתָּה.

2. *Before vowel-additions*, the radical אֶ is usually lacking, together with its preceding vowel; it appears, however, in pausal and emphatic forms.

3. *Before consonant-additions*, the radical אֶ unites with the preceding stem-vowel, always ā, forming the diphthongal *ay*, which appears as

- a. ē (אֶ) in the Perfects of the passive stems (rarely it is אֶ);
- b. ā (אֶ), thinned from ē, generally in the Perfects of active stems, though P'ēl and Hif'ēl stems very frequently have אֶ;
- c. ē (אֶ), contracted from *ay*, in Imperfects and Imperatives.

4. The Perfect 3 sg. fem. of all stems lacks the third radical (אֶ) and takes the old feminine ending הָנֶה, to which הָנֶה is added.

**Note.**—This הָנֶה is probably the usual feminine ending, added after the analogy of other verbs.

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 32:37.

<sup>2</sup> Isa. 41:5.

<sup>3</sup> Isa. 33:7.

<sup>4</sup> Isa. 21:12.

<sup>5</sup> Ex. 15:5.

<sup>6</sup> Deut. 8:13.

<sup>7</sup> Ezek. 32:2.

<sup>8</sup> Deut. 27:9.

<sup>9</sup> Isa. 14:10.

<sup>10</sup> Ex. 26:30.

<sup>11</sup> Ex. 17:5.

<sup>12</sup> Deut. 4:19.

<sup>11</sup> Ex. 32:7.

<sup>13</sup> Ex. 33:1.

<sup>14</sup> Ezek. 31:15.

<sup>15</sup> Ps. 32:5.

<sup>12</sup> Deut. 3:21.

<sup>15</sup> Deut. 1:44.

<sup>16</sup> Lev. 4:2.

<sup>17</sup> 2 Sam. 1:24.

<sup>13</sup> Jer. 49:24.

<sup>18</sup> Hos. 11:6.

הַרְבָּה *for* הַרְבָּה; צִוָּה *for* צִוָּה; גִּלְלָה *for* גִּלְלָה; הַעֲלָה *for* הַעֲלָה; הַרְפָּה *for* הַרְפָּה; הַרְבָּה *for* הַרְבָּה.

b. (1) וַיַּשְׁבַּב; וַיַּפְתַּח<sup>7</sup>

(2) וַיַּשְׁתַּחַת (9:21); וַיַּכְבַּד (27:38); וַיַּשְׁתַּחַת (24:46).

(3) וַיַּקְרֵב; וַיַּקְרֵב (1:22); וַיַּכְבַּד (33:19).

(4) וַיַּתְּרֵב; וַיַּתְּרֵב (3:6); וַיַּתְּרֵב; וַיַּתְּפֵן<sup>10</sup> (43:34).

(5) וַיַּתְּרֵב; וַיַּתְּרֵב (4:4); וַיַּתְּרֵב (4:5); וַיַּעֲשֵׂה (1:7); וַיַּעֲשֵׂה (22:12).

(6) וַיַּתְּרֵב; וַיְתַגֵּל<sup>11</sup> (12:7); וַיְתַגֵּל<sup>12</sup>

(7) וַיַּתְּגַלֵּל; וַיַּאֲצַו; וַיַּאֲצַו (2:2); וַיַּצְוָן<sup>14</sup> (2:16); וַיַּכְלֵל (9:21).

(8) וַיַּתְּגַלֵּל; וַיַּפְתַּח<sup>15</sup> (29:10); וַיַּפְתַּח<sup>16</sup> (9:27); וַיַּפְתַּח<sup>17</sup>

5. Forms lacking any representation of the third radical are found as follows:

a. Without **הַ** in the Pi'el, Hif'il and Hiθpə'el Imperatives; in Hif'il forms, a helping **־** or **־־** is often inserted.

b. Without **הַ** in the Imperfect when used as a Jussive, or with Waw Conversive (§§ 69. b, 70. d). In the absence of the **הַ**,

(1) the verbal form may stand without change; or

(2) it may have the vowel of the preformative modified; or

(3) it may receive the helping-vowel **־**; or

(4) it may receive the helping-vowel **־**, and also have the vowel of the preformative modified;

(5) in laryngeal forms **—** is employed as the helping-vowel;

(6) in the Nif'al there is no further change;

(7) in the Pi'el and Hiθpə'el there is naturally the absence of the characteristic Dāgəs-fōrtē;

(8) in the Hif'il the helping vowel **־** is frequently employed, in which case the **—** of the preformative is deflected to **ě** (§ 36. 2).

<sup>1</sup> Ps. 119:18.

<sup>2</sup> Deut. 3:28.

<sup>3</sup> Judg. 20:38.

<sup>4</sup> Deut. 9:14.

<sup>5</sup> Ex. 8:1.

<sup>6</sup> Job 31:27.

<sup>7</sup> Num. 21:1.

<sup>8</sup> Ex. 2:12.

<sup>9</sup> Ruth 2:3.

<sup>10</sup> 1 Kgs. 10:13.

<sup>11</sup> Deut. 2:1.

<sup>12</sup> Isa. 47:3.

<sup>11</sup> Ex. 6:3.

<sup>14</sup> Jon. 2:1.

<sup>15</sup> Deut. 3:18.

<sup>16</sup> Judg. 15:4.

83. *Verbs Lamed 'Alef (לְאָ)*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm N. p. 210.]

## TABULAR VIEW

	KAL.	NIR. AL.	PTL.	HIN. AL.	HIPER. AL.
Perf.	קָרָא	נִקְרָא	קָרָא	הִקְרָא	הִקְרָא
Impf.	יִקְרָא	יִקְרָא	יִקְרָא	יִקְרָא	יִקְרָא
Imv.	קָרָא	הִקְרָא	קָרָא	הִקְרָא	הִקְרָא
Inf. abs.	קְטוֹא	נִקְרָא	קָרָא	הִקְרָא	—
Inf. const.	קָרָא	הִקְרָא	קָרָא	הִקְרָא	הִקְרָא
Part. act.	קָרָא		מִקְרָא	מִקְרָא	מִקְרָא
Part. pass.	קְטוֹא	נִקְרָא			

1. קָרָא <sup>for</sup> קָרָא; נִקְרָא (1:1) <sup>for</sup> בָּרָא (2:20); מִצְאָה; בָּרָא (1:11); תְּרַשָּׁא.

2. a. יִקְרָאַנִי (25:24); וַיִּבְאָה (2:22); יִמְלָאוֹ (1:28); מִלְאָה (2:22);  
לְהַבְּרִיאָכֶם; וַיְוַצְאָה; יִשְׁאָךְ; יִמְצָאָה; יִנְשָׁאָה.

3. a. מִצְאָהָם; מִצְאָנוּ (6:7); בְּרָאָהָי; קָרָאתָה (17:19); (26:32);  
שְׁנִינָתָה; יִרְאָהָם; יִרְאָתִי; מִלְאָתִי; מִלְאָתָה (31:31);  
נִחְבָּאתָה; בְּרָאָתָה; טְמֵאתָה; נִקְרָאָתָה; תְּקָרָאָנָה (2 f. pl.)<sup>18</sup>; (3 f. pl.)<sup>19</sup>;  
קָרָאָן<sup>20</sup>; תְּקָרָאָנָה (4 f. pl.)<sup>21</sup>.

Remark 1.—שְׁאָתָה (24:11) <sup>for</sup> צְאָתָה; צְאָתָה (36:7) <sup>or</sup> שְׁאָתָה (4:7) <sup>for</sup> שְׁאָתָה.

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 28:10.<sup>2</sup> 1 Kgs. 18:12.<sup>3</sup> Job 36:17.<sup>4</sup> Esth. 4:11.<sup>5</sup> 1 Sam. 19:2.<sup>6</sup> Ex. 2:16.<sup>7</sup> Isa. 58:12.<sup>8</sup> Deut. 4:37.<sup>9</sup> Jer. 6:11.<sup>10</sup> Ex. 29:36.<sup>11</sup> Ruth 1:20, 21.<sup>12</sup> Ps. 89:27.<sup>13</sup> 1 Sam. 2:29.<sup>14</sup> Deut. 5:5.<sup>15</sup> Ezek. 5:11.<sup>16</sup> Ruth 4:17.<sup>17</sup> Deut. 1:31.<sup>18</sup> Judg. 14:12.<sup>19</sup> Ps. 5:6.<sup>20</sup> Josh. 17:15.<sup>21</sup> Ruth 1:20.

**Remark 2.**—תְּשִׁנָה; צִמְתִּי; נִחְבָּתָם; בָּאָנוֹ<sup>1</sup> for בָּנוֹ.

**Remark 3.**—דְּכָאָתָה; צִמְאָתָה<sup>2</sup> for צִמְמָתָה; נִשְׁׁוֹי; נִטְמָנָן<sup>3</sup>; מְלָאָתָה<sup>4</sup>.

Verbs whose third radical is נ exhibit the following peculiarities:

1. *Final נ* always quiesces (§ 43. 1); this does not affect any preceding vowel except ā, which, in an open syllable, then becomes ē, as in the Kāl Perf., Imperf. and Imv.; throughout the Pū'āl and Hōf'āl forms, and in the Nif'āl Perfect.

**Note.**—The Kāl Imperf. and Imv. have ē for their stem-vowel, after the analogy of verbs נְלָא laryngeal (§ 76.).

2. *Medial נ is treated as a consonant (larynge),*

a. Before all vowel-additions.

b. Before the Šwā which precedes the suffixes נָהָ; נָמָה; נָבָה.

3. *Medial נ quiesces (i. e., loses its consonantal character) before all consonant-additions, the preceding vowel becoming*

a. ־ָ, rounded from ā, in the Kāl Perfect (active).

b. ־ָ, lowered from ī, in the Kāl Perfect (stative), and in the remaining Perfects.

**Note.**—This use of ē in the Perfects parallels the usage in נְלָא verbs (§ 82.).

c. ־ָ (ø), after the analogy of the נְלָא verb, in the Imperfcts and Imperatives.

**Remark 1.**—In addition to instances indicated under 3 (above), נ shows a tendency to become silent in many isolated cases.

**Remark 2.**—נ, losing its consonantal character, is frequently dropped.

**Remark 3.**—There are numerous examples of verbs נְלָא with the inflection of verbs נְלָא (§ 82.), there being an evident confusion, in many cases, of the one class with the other.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Sam. 25 : 8.

<sup>2</sup> Josh. 2 : 16.

<sup>3</sup> Judg. 4 : 19.

<sup>4</sup> Ruth 1 : 14.

<sup>1</sup> Job 18 : 3.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. 32 : 1.

<sup>3</sup> Ruth 2 : 9.

<sup>4</sup> Ps. 89 : 11.

<sup>1</sup> Jer. 29 : 10.

## XII. Bi-literal Verbs

### 84. *Classes of Bi-literal Verbs*

1. חַיְלׁוּ (8:8); יַרְעַ (21:12); וַיַּשְׁכַּן (3:22).
2. יַשְׁבַּת (3:15); יַמֹּתָ (38:11); וַיַּשְׁנַת (3:19); וַיַּקְרַב (4:8).

The Semitic vocabulary in general and the Hebrew in particular are predominantly *tri-literal*; *i. e.*, words are, for the most part, made upon the basis of three radical consonants. Hebrew grammars have long taught that all Hebrew words might be explained upon the tri-literal basis; and many still so teach. But it now appears to be true that originally, not only in the Semitic languages as a whole, but also in Hebrew, there were two kinds of words, those organized as *tri-literals*, and those organized as *bi-literals*. But the tendency of the language was toward tri-literality. The bi-literals gradually yielded to this influence and sought in various ways to achieve tri-literality, or its equivalent, for themselves. Some carry the marks of their bi-literal origin more plainly visible than do others. It is probable indeed that all of the Weak Verbs were originally of the bi-literal order; but for the sake of convenience they have been treated here as tri-literals. But there are two classes of verbs which from every point of view are best treated frankly as bi-literals. These are:

1. The 'Ayin-doubled (**ׁׁy**) verb, the main characteristic of which is the doubling of the second radical.

**Note.**—An accurate name for this class awaits discovery. 'Ayin must here be understood as designating the second radical, rather than the middle radical, since these roots have only two consonants.

2. The Middle-Vowel verbs, commonly called 'Ayin Wâw (**ׁׁw**) and 'Ayin Yôd (**ׁׁy**).

**Note.**—The name “Middle-Vowel verb” is chosen here rather for convenience than for accuracy.

85. *The 'Ayin-Doubled Verb*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I, p. 206.]

## TABULAR VIEW

	KAL.	NIF'AL.	HIF'AL.
Perf.	{ קָטָט קָטָטָט	נָקָט נָקָטָט	הָקָט הָקָטָט
Impf.	{ יָקָט יָקָטָט	יָקָט	יָקָט
Imv.	ט	הָקָט	הָקָט
Inf. abe.	קָטוֹת	{ הָקָט הָקָטָט	הָקָט
Inf. const.	קָט	הָקָט	הָקָט
Part. act.	קָטָט		מָקָט
Part. pass.	קָטוֹת	נָקָט	
Hof'al: Pf.	הָוַקְט	Impf. יְוַקְט;	Part. מְוַקְט

1. a. *הָסַבְיִ;* *הָתַלְהָ* (8:1); *נָסַבְיִ* (18:20); *רַבָּה* (19:4);  
*נָסַבְיִ;* *יָסַבְיִ;* *מִסְבָּתִ*<sup>5</sup>

b. *יָקָרְ;* *יִטְלָלְ;*<sup>6</sup> (47:15); *וְהָםְ;* *אָכָתְ;* *יִסְבְּ;* *יִדְםְ* (24:26).

Remark.—*יְכָתְ;*<sup>7</sup> *וְהַטְרָ;*<sup>8</sup> *יְבָתְהָ;*<sup>9</sup> *וְיָהָםְ;*<sup>10</sup> *יְנִיפָבְ;*<sup>11</sup>

2. a. *גַּרְדָּהְ;* *צַלְלָהְ;*<sup>12</sup> *גַּלְלָהְ;* (29:3); *חַנְנָ;* (33:5); *בָּלָלָ*<sup>13</sup>

b. *שְׁרוֹדְ;*<sup>14</sup> *שְׁרוֹדָ;*<sup>15</sup> *סְוִבָּבְ;* *חַטְצָץְ;*<sup>16</sup> *וּזְלָלָ*<sup>21</sup>

c. *וְלִיבָבְ;* *חַשְׁמָםְ;*<sup>17</sup> *לִסְבָּבְ;* *לִשְׁדוֹרְ;*<sup>18</sup> *לִשְׁלָלָ*<sup>19</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Judg. 20:40.

<sup>2</sup> Cant. 6:5.

<sup>3</sup> Ex. 28:11.

<sup>4</sup> 1 Kgs. 7:15.

<sup>5</sup> Num. 34:4.

<sup>6</sup> Ps. 30:13.

<sup>7</sup> 1 Sam. 5:8.

<sup>8</sup> Deut. 9:21.

<sup>9</sup> Job 24:24.

<sup>10</sup> Ex. 13:18.

<sup>11</sup> 2 Kgs. 22:4.

<sup>12</sup> Deut. 1:44.

<sup>11</sup> Ex. 23:21.

<sup>12</sup> Isa. 24:12.

<sup>13</sup> Ex. 15:10.

<sup>14</sup> Isa. 10:31.

<sup>12</sup> Deut. 21:20.

<sup>13</sup> Prov. 30:27.

<sup>15</sup> 2 Kgs. 6:15.

<sup>16</sup> Mic. 2:4.

<sup>13</sup> Judg. 5:27.

<sup>14</sup> Isa. 10:6.

<sup>17</sup> Jer. 47:4.

<sup>18</sup> Num. 21:4.

<sup>14</sup> Isa. 47:14.

<sup>15</sup> Mic. 6:13.

<sup>19</sup> Job 11:12.

One group of bi-literal verbs sought to approximate tri-literality by strengthening the consonantal element of the root. As a rule, the second radical was therefore doubled whenever possible. The vowel used before this doubled consonant was the same as that found as characteristic stem-vowel in the corresponding forms of the tri-literal strong verb.

1. a. The second radical is regularly doubled, except when final, throughout the **Kāl**, **Nif'āl**, **Hif'īl** and **Höf'āl** stems.

b. Some verbs double the first instead of the second radical in the **Kāl** Imperf. This is the regular form in Aramaic for these verbs; this form of the Imperf. therefore is commonly called the Aramaic Imperf.

**Remark.**—Such forms occur sporadically in the **Hif'īl** and **Höf'āl**.

2. Certain forms of the **Kāl**, **Nif'āl**, **Hif'īl** and **Höf'āl** become fully tri-literal by writing the second radical twice and vocalizing as in the tri-literal strong verb. These are:

a. The **Kāl** Perfect of verbs denoting action or movement in all the forms of the 3d pers.

b. The **Kāl** Participles and Infin. Absol. The naturally long vowels of these forms made any other method of strengthening them impossible.

c. A few sporadic forms.

3. a. **הַסְבּוֹת**; **הַשְׁמֹוֹת**; **נִקְלֹוֹתִי**; **סְבּוֹתִי**; **סְבּוֹתִי**; **גִּלְוֹתִי**;

b. **תִּצְלִינָה** (37:7); **וְתִּצְלִינָה** (41:54); **תִּסְבִּינָה**

c. **הַקְטֹוֹתָם**; **נִקְטֹוֹתָם**; **מִוּסְבּוֹתָם**; **וּסְבּוֹתָם**.

4. a. **תִּסְכִּנִי**; **תִּתְמִי**; **בְּחַקּוֹ**; **יִסְבְּנִי** (37:7); **תִּסְבִּינָה**

**רַבְכָם**.<sup>14</sup>

b. **לְבִי**<sup>15</sup>; **רַבְנָה**<sup>16</sup>; **וַיִּמְרָא** (but **רַבְנָה**<sup>17</sup>) (37:8).

c. **אַחַל**<sup>18</sup>; **יִסְבּוֹ**.<sup>20</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Josh. 5:9.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Sam. 22:22.

<sup>3</sup> Ex. 40:3.

<sup>4</sup> 2 Sam. 6:22.

<sup>5</sup> Job 16:7.

<sup>6</sup> 1 Kgs. 18:37.

<sup>7</sup> 1 Sam. 3:11.

<sup>8</sup> Josh. 6:3.

<sup>9</sup> Ezek. 41:24.

<sup>10</sup> Ps. 49:6.

<sup>11</sup> Prov. 8:27.

<sup>12</sup> Jer. 27:8.

<sup>11</sup> Ps. 139:13.

<sup>12</sup> Deut. 7:7.

<sup>13</sup> Ruth 3:15.

<sup>14</sup> Jer. 31:7.

<sup>12</sup> Isa. 54:1.

<sup>13</sup> Isa. 12:6.

<sup>15</sup> Ezek. 1:9.

<sup>16</sup> Ezek. 22:26.

d. **הַשְׁפֹּת** ; **חַסְבִּי** ; **מִחְלָל** **הַחְלָל** (6:1); **מִסְבֵּב** ; **וְתַחְלֵל** (41:54); **תַּחְלִינָה** (9:20).

3. When terminations beginning with a consonant are attached to forms containing a doubled second radical, a *separating vowel* is inserted to make it possible to retain the doubling of the radical.

- a. The forms in the perfect take ô as the separating vowel.
- b. The Imperfect takes ē (ֹ) before the termination נֶה.
- c. The separating vowels regularly carry the tone except before the heavy terminations מְתַתּ— and נְתַתּ—.

**Note.**—The origin of these separating vowels is not clear, but the probability is that they arose after the analogy of the נְלִי verb forms.

4. The following variations from the form of the *stem-vowel* as it appears in corresponding forms of the tri-literal strong verb are found:

a. The original ū regularly appears in the Kāl Imperf., Inf., and Imperative, whenever the tone leaves the root-syllable by reason of the addition of affixes or suffixes.

b. The original ū is deflected to ö in the Kāl Imperf. when the tone recedes to the preformative upon the addition of Wāw-conversive; and frequently also in cases covered by 4 a.

c. In the Nif'āl Imperf. and Imv., where ē appears in the strong verb, the original å is retained unchanged.

d. In the Hif'īl stem throughout, the attenuated i is not lengthened to i as in the strong verb, but

- (1) is lowered to ē when it has the tone;
- (2) is retained as i when it loses the tone by reason of the addition of affixes or suffixes, and
- (3) is deflected to ē when the tone recedes on account of wāw-conversive.

**Note.**—A naturally long vowel before a doubled consonant is contrary to usage in Hebrew, being rarely, if ever, found.

<sup>1</sup> Jer. 25:20.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Sam. 8:11.

<sup>3</sup> Jer. 21:4.

<sup>4</sup> Judg. 13:25.

<sup>5</sup> Cant. 6:5.

<sup>6</sup> Job 16:7.

5. a. **נִסְכָּב** ; **נִשְׁׁדָּנוּ** *but* ; **נִסְכָּב** *but* **תִּסְכִּינָה** (37:7); **נִסְכָּב** *but* **יִסְכִּיןָה** <sup>1</sup> ; **חַלְלָה** ; **חַלְלָה** ; **יִסְכִּיןָה** <sup>2</sup>.

b. **הַבּוֹקָה** *abuq* ; **הַבּוֹקָה** <sup>3</sup> ; **יָדָם** ; **יָסְבָּבָה** ; **חַטָּם**

c. **וְהַשְׁׁפָּתִי** <sup>4</sup> ; **הַשְׁׁפָּתִי** ; **הַקְלָתָנִי** ; **יִמְחַלְלָה** (6:1) ; **הַחַלְלָה**

**Remark.**—**אִקְלָה** (16:5); **יְחַתָּה** <sup>5</sup> ; **יְחַתָּה** <sup>6</sup> ; **מִסְבּוֹתָה** <sup>7</sup> ; **וּשְׁׁרָה** (4:26); **הַוּחָלָה** <sup>8</sup>.

5. Certain variations occur in the *vowel of the preformative syllable* from the vowel forms in the corresponding places in the strong verb. These are:

a. In the regular **Kāl** Imperf., the **Nif'āl** Perf. and Part., and the **Hif'īl** Imperf. and **Imv.**, the original **ă** of the preformative syllable is rounded to **ā** when pretonic, but is reduced to **š·wā** when the tone moves farther away.

b. In the **Nif'āl** Imperf., **Imv.**, and **Infins.** and in the so-called **Aramaic Imperf.** of the **Kāl**, the **ă** of the preformative is attenuated to **ī** in the unaccented sharpened syllable and remains without further change.

c. In the **Hif'īl** Perf. and Part., the original **ă** of the preformative is attenuated to **ī** and then lowered to **ē** when pretonic; but when the tone moves away original **ă** is reduced to compound **š·wā** (—).

**Remark.**—The *intransitive* **Kāl** Imperf. with **ă** as stem-vowel also has **ē** in the preformative syllable, but probably here it arises from an original **ī**.

d. The preformative **ū** of the **Hōf.** stem regularly lengthens to **ū**. This is probably due to the influence of the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.).

**Remark.**—Frequently forms appear with **ū** unchanged and the first radical doubled; *e. g.* **חַטָּבָבָה**.<sup>20</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kgs. 7:15.

<sup>4</sup> Ezek. 47:2.

<sup>7</sup> 1 Sam. 5:8.

<sup>10</sup> 2 Sam. 19:44.

<sup>13</sup> Isa. 7:8.

<sup>2</sup> Num. 34:4.

<sup>5</sup> 2 Sam. 5:23.

<sup>8</sup> Ps. 30:13.

<sup>11</sup> Job 16:7.

<sup>14</sup> Hos. 10:14.

<sup>3</sup> Mic. 2:4.

<sup>6</sup> Deut. 2:24.

<sup>9</sup> Isa. 24:3.

<sup>12</sup> Num. 17:20.

<sup>15</sup> Ezek. 41:24.

<sup>6</sup> 2 Chr. 14:6.

<sup>9</sup> Ps. 68:3.

<sup>12</sup> Jer. 25:29.

<sup>15</sup> Deut. 19:6.

<sup>18</sup> Job 24:24.

6. a. יְתַרְצָצֹו; יְרוּמָמָתִי; יְמוּלָל (49:10); מִתְקַקְקָק (25:22); יְפֹרְצָצֹו; יְרֹצָצֹו.  
 b. יְחִתְרַעַעַה; יְהִתְפּוֹרָה; מִתְחַלְלָה; עֹזֶל.  
 c. יְמִכְרַכְרָר; יְעַרְעָר; יְתַעַפְפִצְתִּי; יְגַלְגַלְתִּי; קְלָקְלָל. חִתְמָמָה מִתְהַנוּ (43:10).  
 d. יְרַפְכָה; יְתַפְלָל; יְיַקְלָל; יְחַלְלָה; יְחַלְלָל; יְיַקְלָל.<sup>17</sup>

7. See forms cited under 3 a, b, c, 4 a, d, 5 a, c.

8. אָמַשְׁךָ, for בְּחֻקָוָן; לְבָרָבָר (27:21), for יְרַצְחָנָן, for יְרַצְחָן; יְשַׁדְיָזָן, for יְרַצְחָן; יְרַצְחָנָן, for יְרַצְחָן.

6. The *Intensive Stems* assume special forms in these verbs. These are:

a. The *Pōlēl* stem, as active intensive, with its reflexive *Hiθpōlēl*.  
 b. The *Pōlāl* stem, as passive of the *Pōlēl*, with its reflexive *Hiθpōlāl*.

c. The *Pīlpēl* stem appears as an active intensive in a few verbs.

Note.—These stems serve both for this verb and for the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.). In the *Pōlēl* and *Pōlāl* forms, the double writing of the 2d radical gives the desired tri-literality; and to express the intensive idea, the vowel of the penult is lengthened (and rounded) in place of another doubling of the 2d radical. In the *Pīlpēl*, the entire bi-literal root is doubled.

d. A few verbs write the 2d radical twice and make intensive stems from this lengthened root exactly as in the tri-literal verb proper. These are forms that developed late.

7. The *tone* generally stays upon the stem-syllable. As a rule, it

<sup>1</sup> Ps. 90 : 6.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. 131 : 2.

<sup>3</sup> Judg. 10 : 8.

<sup>4</sup> Ps. 74 : 13.

<sup>5</sup> Lam. 1 : 12.

<sup>6</sup> Isa. 53 : 5.

<sup>7</sup> Isa. 24 : 19.

<sup>8</sup> Ecc. 10 : 10.

<sup>9</sup> Jer. 51 : 25.

<sup>10</sup> Isa. 29 : 4.

<sup>11</sup> Jer. 51 : 58.

<sup>12</sup> 2 Sam. 6 : 14.

<sup>13</sup> Ps. 10 : 3.

<sup>14</sup> Ps. 104 : 35.

<sup>15</sup> Lev. 20 : 9.

<sup>16</sup> Isa. 1 : 6.

<sup>17</sup> Isa. 65 : 20.

<sup>18</sup> Ecc. 9 : 1.

<sup>19</sup> Prov. 8 : 29.

<sup>20</sup> Prov. 29 : 6.

<sup>21</sup> Ps. 91 : 6.

<sup>22</sup> Isa. 42 : 4.

leaves that syllable only when the separating vowels are used or when pronominal suffixes are added.

8. The forms of this verb sometimes exchange with similar forms of the Middle-Vowel verb (§ 86.).

### 86. *The Middle-Vowel Verb*

[For full inflection, see Paradigm M, p. 208.]

#### TABULAR VIEW

	KAL. Middle a.	Middle t.	NIRAL.	HIRM.	HORM.
Perf.	{ קָלְ קָלַ	קָלְ	נִקְוָלְ	הִקְלָלְ	הִקְלָלְ
Impf.	יִקְוָלְ	יִקְיָלְ	יִקְוָלְ	יִקְיָלְ	יִקְיָלְ
Imv.	קוֹלְ	קִיְלְ	חִקְוָלְ	חִקְלָלְ	חִקְלָלְ
Inf. abs.	קוֹלְ	קָלְ	{ חִקְוָלְ נִקְוָלְ	חִקְלָלְ	חִקְלָלְ
Inf. const.	קוֹלְ	קִיְלְ	חִקְוָלְ	חִקְלָלְ	חִקְלָלְ
Part. act.	קָלְ	{ קָלְ קָלַ		מִקְלָלְ	מִקְלָלְ
Part. pass.	קוֹלְ	{ קִיְלְ קוֹלְ	נִקְוָלְ		מִקְלָלְ

1. a. יְרַמָּה; יְסַרְוָה; יְסַרְתָּם; יְשַׁבְּתִי; יְקַמְּתִי; (18:33); שָׁבָב (7:22).  
b. יְשַׁבָּה; יְשַׁבָּתָה.

Remark.—מִתְהוּ (42:38); אָוֹר (44:3); אָוֹרֶשׁ (7:22).

b. נְבֹזָן (41:32); נְבֹזָן (41:33); חַמּוֹל (17:10); חַמּוֹל (17:12); יִמְלֹל (10:18); נִפְצֹץ (10:18); נִפְגַּתִּי; נִסְמַגְתִּי; נִקְתַּחַתִּים; נִפְצֹץ (10:18).

<sup>1</sup> 2 Sam. 12:21.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Sam. 2:1.

<sup>3</sup> Deut. 5:30.

<sup>4</sup> Zech. 1:16.

<sup>5</sup> Ruth 1:15.

<sup>6</sup> Ezek. 20:43.

<sup>7</sup> Mal. 2:8.

<sup>8</sup> 1 Chr. 21:20.

<sup>9</sup> Isa. 50:5.

<sup>10</sup> Deut. 9:12.

<sup>11</sup> Jer. 48:39.

<sup>12</sup> Ps. 38:9.



b. The original ă of all Nif'ăl forms is lengthened to ā and rounded to ă.

Note.—This ă gives way to ū in some forms of the Perf., for the sake of euphony.

c. The same change to ă takes place in certain verbs having ă as the original stem-vowel of the Kăl Imperf.

d. The original ă of the Hif'ăl attenuates to ī, which lengthens to ī in all forms except the Inf. Abs., the Imv. 2d sing. masc., the Jussive form of the Imperf., the Imperf. with Wāw-conversive, sometimes in the Imperf. before the ending **נָה**, and in some exceptional forms.

Note.—The ī in Hif'ăl of the tri-literal strong verb is probably due to the influence of this ī in the Middle-Vowel verb.

e. An original ū is lengthened to ū in the Kăl Imperf. and Infin. Const., and in the Imv. except in the 2d fem. pl., where ū is lowered to ă before the affix **נָה**.

Remark.—In the Jussive form of the Kăl Imperf., ū is merely lowered to ă; and in the form with Wāw-conversive, ū is deflected to ă, except where it carries the tone and becomes ă.

f. An original ī lengthens to ī in the Kăl Imperf., Imv. and Infin. Const. of the Middle ī verb.

Remark.—In the Jussive this ī becomes ē; and with wāw-conversive ī is deflected to ē.

g. The Kăl Active Part. takes ā (sometimes with נ as vowel-letter), the vowel so characteristic of the penult of this Part. in the tri-literal verb, though in its rounded form ă; here it remains as ā. The Kăl Infin. Absol. rounds its ā into ă, as in the characteristic syllable of the corresponding tri-literal form.

2. a. **הַשְׁיכָנָנוּ**; **הַקִּימָתִי** (6:18); **הַרְמָתִי** (14:22);  
**גְּבָנָתִי**; **גְּפָנָתִי**; **נְסָגָתִי** (44:8);  
**תְּמִוְתָּנָה**; **תְּשִׁבְכָּנָה**; **תְּעִופְנָה**; **תְּמַטְּינָה**  
**תְּחִימָנָה**; **תְּבִיאָנָה**<sup>10</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Ps. 139:18.

<sup>2</sup> Isa. 54:10.

<sup>3</sup> Lev. 7:30.

<sup>4</sup> Isa. 50:5.

<sup>5</sup> Isa. 60:8.

<sup>6</sup> Mic. 2:12.

<sup>7</sup> Ps. 38:9.

<sup>8</sup> Ezeb. 16:55.

<sup>9</sup> Isa. 10:13.

<sup>10</sup> Ex. 13:10.

2. Forms which lengthen the stem-vowel, as indicated above, take certain *separating vowels* before terminations beginning with a consonant. These make it possible to retain the lengthened stem-vowel and, in addition, give a longer form.

- a. In the Nif'al and Hif'il Perfects the separating vowel is ö (ö).
- b. In the Käl Imperf. and rarely in the Hif'il Imperf. the separating vowel è (è) is used.
- c. These separating vowels regularly carry the tone, except before the heavy terminations **תְּמִימָה** and **תְּמִימָה**.

Note.—Just as in the **עַז** verb, the separating vowels are perhaps due to the analogy of the **לִיה** verb.

- 3. a. **רִישָׁוּבָה** (38:11); **נִמּוֹת** (42:2); **יִמּוֹת** (8:3); **יִשְׁוִיב**; **אָקִים** (50:15); **חִשְׁבָּב** (1:17); **הָאִיר** (17:21); **גִּסְוָנָתִי**; **תִּשְׁבַּנָה**; **גִּסְנָנוּ** (10:18); **נִפְצָצָה** (50:15); **נִבּוֹנִים** (41:33); **נִבּוֹן** (4:8); **וַיִּקְרָם**; **נִפְגָּרָה** (4:10); **נִמּוֹלָה** (17:12); **יִמּוֹל** (17:26); **תִּלְוָנוּ** (34:24); **חַקִּים** (9:9); **מִקִּים** (14:16); **חַשְׁבָּב**; **חַבְיאָה** (4:4); **חַבְיאָה** (14:22); **חַרְמָתִי** (6:18); **חַקְמָתִי**; **הַנִּירָה** (6:18); **חַסְרָה** (11:11).

d. See examples cited under 1 c above.

3. The vowel of the preformative syllable, when the latter is open, necessarily undergoes change:

- a. The original ä rounds to å when pretonic, and is reduced to ö when ante-pretonic, in the Käl Imperf., Nif'al Perf. and Part., Hif'il Imperf., Imv., and Infinitives.
- b. The original ä attenuates to i in the Nif'al Imperf., Imv., and Infinitives, and remains without further change in the sharpened syllable, just as in the tri-literal strong verb in the corresponding forms.

<sup>1</sup> Isa. 42:17.

<sup>2</sup> Job 20:10.

<sup>3</sup> Isa. 50:5.

<sup>4</sup> Ps. 38:9.

<sup>4</sup> Deut. 1:13.

<sup>5</sup> Ezek. 38:7.

<sup>6</sup> Ex. 16:7.

<sup>7</sup> Josh. 4:9.

<sup>6</sup> Lev. 14:12.

<sup>10</sup> Ezek. 27:26.

<sup>11</sup> 2 Chr. 15:16.

c. The original ā of the Hif'il Perf. and Part. is attenuated to ī and lowered to ē when pretonic, but is reduced to ū when ante-pretonic.

d. In the preformative of the Kāl Imperf., with ā as stem-vowel (1 c above) of some *intransitive* verbs original ī undergoes the same changes as the attenuated ī of the preformative of the Hif'il Perfect.

הַמִּשְׁבֵּב; יֹרֶם; יֹמֶת; הַזּוֹקֵן; הַשְׁבֵּב (42:28); מַסְרֵר; יְזִוֵּשֵׁב (43:12);

5. a. אַתְּבֹונִין; יְכֹונִין; כּוֹנֶנֶת<sup>1</sup>; כּוֹנֵן<sup>2</sup>; יְעַמֵּךְ<sup>3</sup> (1:20);

בּוֹנֵן<sup>4</sup>; יְתַבְּשֵׁשֵׁן<sup>5</sup>; חֹלְלֵת<sup>6</sup>; בּוֹנֵן<sup>7</sup> (2:24);

כּוֹנֶנֶת<sup>8</sup>; יְכֹלֵל<sup>9</sup>; וְכּוֹלְלֵתִי<sup>10</sup> (45:11); יְכֹלֵל<sup>11</sup>; בּוֹנֵן<sup>12</sup> (47:12); מַטְלָלֵת<sup>13</sup>; תְּתַחְלֵל<sup>14</sup>;

לְקִים<sup>15</sup>; קִים<sup>16</sup>; אַקְיָמֵה<sup>17</sup>; קִים<sup>18</sup>; קִים<sup>19</sup>.

4. The Höf'äl stem, having its characteristic vowel in the preformative syllable, naturally strengthens that vowel rather than the stem-vowel. Consequently ū is lengthened to ū (ū), which is of course without further change. The inflection is otherwise as in the strong verb.

5. The Middle-Vowel verb, having no middle radical to double, forms its intensive stems in a different way.

a. The intensive actives, corresponding to the Pi'el and Hiθpā'el of tri-literal verbs, are known as the *Pōlēl* and *Hiθpōlēl*.

b. The corresponding intensive passive is known as the *Pōlāl*.

**Note.**—For an explanation of the origin of these forms, see § 85.

c. Some Middle-Vowel verbs make an intensive stem by simply doubling the bi-literal root as a whole and vocalizing the resulting form like a regular tri-literal Pi'el, etc. These forms are known as the *Pīlpēl*, *Pīlpāl*, and *Hiθpālpēl*.

<sup>1</sup> Isa. 30:33.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. 40:17.

<sup>3</sup> Num. 15:35.

<sup>4</sup> Lev. 4:10.

<sup>5</sup> Ex. 10:8.

<sup>6</sup> Isa. 17:1.

<sup>7</sup> Ps. 9:8.

<sup>8</sup> Ps. 99:4.

<sup>9</sup> Isa. 62:7.

<sup>10</sup> Job 23:15.

<sup>11</sup> Ps. 67:23.

<sup>12</sup> Job 15:7.

<sup>11</sup> Prov. 24:3.

<sup>12</sup> Jer. 20:9.

<sup>13</sup> 1 Kgs. 20:27.

<sup>14</sup> Esth. 4:4.

<sup>12</sup> Isa. 22:17.

<sup>13</sup> Esth. 9:31.

<sup>15</sup> Esth. 9:27.

<sup>16</sup> Ps. 119:106.

<sup>13</sup> Ps. 119:28.

<sup>14</sup> Ruth 4:7.

d. *Piel* forms of Middle-Vowel verbs are found only in the later literature. These were probably made after the analogy of genuine Middle-Wāw verbs, such as עוֹתָהּ, עוֹלָהּ, עוֹלָהּ, etc.

6. יִמְלֹךְ (8:3); נִפְצֹר (7:22); מִתְהַלֵּךְ (7:9); בָּאָה (יִשְׁבֶּה) (10:18); יִתְשִׁיבֵנָה (14:22); הַקְמָתִי (6:18); הַקְמָתִי (34:24); נִקְרָתָם; יִתְעַפֵּנָה (24:23); לְלִין (3:15); אָשִׁית (49:16); יִשְׁמָם (30:42); יִדְין (24:23); נִגְיָלוּ; בִּין; בִּינָה.

**Remark.**—רִיבּוֹת; בִּינּוֹת; דִּיגּוֹ.

8. מִוָּר (from נִמְוָר <sup>11</sup> (for נִמְרָא); בְּנוּ (from בְּנוּ; as if from בְּנוּ) <sup>10</sup>; בְּנוּ (from בְּנוּ); מִיְפָגָג (from רִמְמָם); מִרְרָר (from מִירְמָא); מִרְרָר (from סְגָג).

6. The tendency of the Middle-Vowel verb being to stress the stem-vowel, the tone naturally stays upon this strengthened vowel wherever possible. It loses the tone only when (a) the endings מִתְמַמָּתָה and מִתְמַמָּתָה are added, which carry the tone; or (b) the separating vowels ָ or ֵ are used, which always carry the tone themselves except before מִתְמַמָּתָה and מִתְמַמָּתָה; or (c) in forms with Wāw-conversive, etc., in which the stem-vowel was never strengthened.

7. Middle-ָ verbs differ from Middle-ָ only in the Kāl Imperf., Imv. and Inf. Const., and sometimes in the Kāl Passive Part., in all of which ָ appears instead of ָ.

**Remark.**—A few Middle-ָ verbs seem to show a characteristic form of the Kāl Perf. with ָ instead of ָ. But these forms are perhaps better considered as *Hif'üls* with the preformative dropped.

8. Since the Middle-Vowel verb and the so-called 'Ayin-doubled verb are fundamentally the same, it is natural that the two should often interchange forms. As a matter of fact, the same root some-

<sup>1</sup> Ezek. 16:55.

<sup>2</sup> Isa. 60:8.

<sup>3</sup> Ezek. 20:43.

<sup>4</sup> Ps. 5:2.

<sup>5</sup> Prov. 23:1.

<sup>6</sup> Ps. 2:11.

<sup>7</sup> Jer. 16:16.

<sup>8</sup> Dan. 9:2.

<sup>9</sup> Job 33:13.

<sup>10</sup> Zech. 4:10.

<sup>11</sup> Jer. 48:11.

<sup>12</sup> Ezek. 10:15, 17.

<sup>13</sup> Mic. 2:6.

times develops two sets of forms, one with strengthening of consonants, the other with strengthening of vowels, *e. g.*, בָּן and בָּןְ; צָרָר and צָרָרְ, etc. More often, only sporadic forms of a second development appear.

### 87. A Comparative View of the Verb Forms

#### 1. THE KĀL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT

	Perfect.	Impf. with δ.	Impf. with ֤.	Impf. with ֤֤.
Active	[kātāl]	[yāktūl]	[yāktāl]	[yāktāl]
	קָטָל	יָקָטָל	יָקָטָל	יָקָטָל
Stative	{ קָטָל קָטָל }			
פ' laryng.	עָטָל	יְעָטָל	יְעָטָל	—
ע' laryng.	קָאָל	יְקָאָל	יְקָאָל	—
ל' laryng.	קָטָח	—	יְקָטָח	—
פָּז	גָּטָל	יְגָּטָל	יְגָּטָל	—
פָּא	אָטָל	—	יְאָטָל	יְאָטָל
פָּז	יָטָל	—	יְיָטָל	יְיָטָל
פָּי	יָטָל	—	יְיָטָל	—
עָע	{ קָטָט קָט }	{ יְקָטָט יְקָט }	יְקָט	—
לָא	קָטָא	—	יְקָטָא	—
לִה	קָטָה	—	יְקָטָה	—
עָז	קָל <sup>(a)</sup>	{ יְקָוֵל יְקָל }	יְקָל <sup>(a)</sup>	—
עָז	קָל <sup>(a)</sup>	—	—	יְקָוֵל

<sup>1</sup> Or לְבָרָר; also לְבָרָר.

<sup>2</sup> Jussive and with Wāw-convers. in pause.

<sup>3</sup> Also לְבָרָר.

<sup>4</sup> Only in verbs יָמָד and יָמָד laryng.

<sup>5</sup> Only in יָמָד.

## 2. THE PI'EL AND PU'ÄL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

	PI'EL Perfect.	PU'ÄL Perfect.	PI'EL Impf.	PU'ÄL Impf.
Strong	[kättäl] ְקַטָּל	[kütäl] ְקַטָּל	[yäkättäl] ְיַקְטָּל	[yäkütäl] ְיַקְטָּל
פ' laryng.	עַטָּל	עַטָּל	יַעַטָּל	יַעַטָּל
ע' laryng.	קַחְלָל	קַחְלָל	יַקְאָל	יַקְאָל
ל' laryng.	קַטָּחַ	קַטָּחַ	יַקְטָּחַ	יַקְטָּחַ
פ'ן	גַּטָּל	גַּטָּל	יַגְטָּל	יַגְטָּל
פ'ז	יַטָּל	יַטָּל	יַוְטָּל	יַוְטָּל
ל'א	קַטָּא	קַטָּא	יַקְטָּא	יַקְטָּא
ל'ה	קַטָּה	קַטָּה	יַקְטָּה	יַקְטָּה
ע'ע	קַטָּטַ	קַטָּטַ	יַקְטָּטַ	יַקְטָּטַ
ע'ע	קַוְטָּטַ	קַוְטָּטַ	יַקְוְטָּטַ	יַקְוְטָּטַ
ע'ע	קַטְקַטַּ	—	יַקְטְּקַטַּ	—
ע'ז	קַיְלַ	—	יַקְיְלַ	—
ע'ז	קַוְיְלַ	קַוְיְלַ	יַקְוְיְלַ	יַקְוְיְלַ
ע'ז	קַלְקַלַּ	—	יַקְלַקַּלַּ	—

## 3. THE HIF'IL AND HOF'ÄL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

	HIF'IL Perf.	HOF'ÄL Perf.	HIF'IL Impf.	HOF'ÄL Impf.
Strong	[häktäl] ְהַקְטָּל	[hüktał] ְהַקְטָּל	[yäktäl] ְיַקְטָּל	[yüktał] ְיַקְטָּל
פ' laryng.	הַעַטָּל <sup>11</sup>	הַקְטָּל <sup>11</sup>	יַעַטָּל <sup>12</sup>	יַקְטָּל <sup>12</sup>
ע' laryng.	הַקְאָל <sup>13</sup>	הַקְטָּה <sup>13</sup>	יַקְאָל <sup>14</sup>	יַקְטָּה <sup>14</sup>
ל' laryng.	הַקְטָּה <sup>15</sup>	הַקְטָּה <sup>15</sup>	יַקְטָּה <sup>16</sup>	יַקְטָּה <sup>16</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Forms with *a* under the second radical are quite frequent.<sup>2</sup> In pause resp.<sup>3</sup> PÖ'ÄL.<sup>4</sup> PIPLÄL.<sup>5</sup> Rare.<sup>6</sup> PIÖL.<sup>7</sup> Also *קַיְלַ*.<sup>8</sup> In pause *קַיְלַ*.<sup>9</sup> Also *קַיְלַ*.<sup>10</sup> Also *קַעְטַ*.<sup>11</sup> Also *קַעְטַ*.<sup>12</sup> There are a few forms like *קַעְטַ*.<sup>13</sup> Also *קַאְלַ*.

Hif'il Perf.	Hof'al Perf.	Hif'il Imperf.	Hof'al Imperf.
	[băk'tăl]	[bük'tăl]	[yăk'tăl]
פָּנִים	הַטִּיל	יִטִּיל	יָטַל
פָּזִים	הַוְטִיל	יְוַטִּיל	יְוַטַּל
פָּזִי	הַיְטִיל	יְיַטִּיל	—
לֹא	הַקְטִיא	יִקְטִיא	יִקְטָא
לִיה	הַקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה
עַעַ	הַקְטָת	יִקְטָת	יִקְטָת
עַז	הַקְיָל	יִקְיָל	יִקְיָל

## 4. THE NIFĀL AND HİOPĀ'EL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS

Nif'al Perf.	Nif'al Impf.	Hip̄. Perf.	Hip̄. Impf.
	[năk'tăl]	[yăk'kătăl]	[yăk'kătăl]
Strong	גַּקְטָל	יִקְטָל	יִתְקַטְּל
בְּ laryng.	גַּעֲטָל	יִעֲטָל	יִתְعַטְּל
עֲ laryng.	גְּקָאָל	יִקָּאָל	יִתְקָאָל
לְ laryng.	גְּקָטָה	יִקָּטָה	יִתְקָטָה
	גְּטָל	יִגְטָל	יִתְגַּטְּל
פָּזִים	נוֹטָל	יִוְטָל	יִתְיַטְּל
לֹא	נוֹקְטָא	יִקְטָא	יִתְקַטְּא
לִיה	נוֹקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִתְקָטָה
עַעַ	נוֹקְטָת	יִקְטָת	יִתְקָטָת
עַז	נוֹקִיל	יִקְיָל	יִתְקַיְּלָל

¹ Rarely נִקְרָא.

² Also נִקְרָא.

³ Also הִתְקַבְּלָל.

⁴ Also הִתְקַבְּלָל.

## 5. THE VARIOUS INFINITIVES CONSTRUCT

	Kal.	Nif'al.	Prēl.	Hif'il.	Horeb.
Strong	[kət̪ul]	[hik̪k̪t̪al]	[kət̪t̪al]	[hak̪t̪al]	[hukt̪al]
בְּקָטָל <sup>1</sup>	קָטָל	הַקָּטָל	קָטָל	הַקָּטִיל	הַקָּטִיל
בְּקָטָל <sup>בְּקָטָל</sup>	עֲטָל	הַעֲטָל	עֲטָל	הַעֲטִיל	הַעֲטִיל
בְּקָטָל <sup>עֲ</sup>	קָאָל	הַקָּאָל	קָאָל קְהַל	הַקָּאָיל	הַקָּאָיל
בְּקָטָל <sup>לְ</sup>	קְטָה	הַקְטָה	קְטָה	הַקְטִיחָה	הַקְטִיחָה
בְּקָטָל <sup>פְּ</sup>	גְטָל טְלָה	הַגְטָל	גְטָל	הַטִּיל	—
בְּקָטָל <sup>פְּ</sup>	יְטָל טְלָה	הַיְטָל	יְטָל	הַוְטִיל	הַוְטִיל
בְּקָטָל <sup>פִּ</sup>	יְטָל	—	—	הַיְטִיל	—
בְּקָטָא <sup>לְאָ</sup>	קְטָא	הַקְטָא	קְטָא	הַקְטִיא	הַקְטִיא
בְּקָטָה <sup>לְהָ</sup>	קְטָה	הַקְטָה	קְטָה	הַקְטֹות	הַקְטֹות
בְּקָטָה <sup>עָ</sup>	קְטָה	הַקְטָה	קְטָטָה	הַקְטָט	—
בְּקָוֵל <sup>עִ</sup>	קְוֵל	הַקְוֵל	קְוֵל	הַקִּיל	—
בְּקָוֵל <sup>עִ</sup>	קִיל	—	—	—	—

<sup>1</sup> Rarely נְקָטָל.

### XIII. Nouns

#### 88. The Inflection of Nouns

1. מְוֹתָה; דְּבָרָה; אָמֵר *Saying*, from Word, from מְוֹת *Death*, from מְוֹתָה.
2. אֲתָה—אָתָה (1:24); יְמִים—יָם (1:1); רְאֵשִׁית (1:22); חַיָּה (1:14); עֵינִים (3:6).
3. פְּנִים—פְּנִים (1:14); דְּנָה—דְּנָה (1:26); רְקִיעַ—רְקִיעַ (1:2); חַיּוֹת—אָרֶץ (1:24); מְלָכִיּוֹת—אָרֶץ (14:18).
4. אִישׁ—אִישׁ (3:22); עֵינִיכֶם—עֵין (3:5); יְדוֹ—יָד (3:16); אַרְצָה (20:1); אַפְּנָה (13:14).

The inflection of nouns includes,

1. The formation of the noun-stems from the root, or from other nouns;
2. The addition of affixes for gender and number;
3. The changes of stem and termination in the formation of the construct state;
4. The addition of pronominal suffixes and affixes.

#### 89. Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel

1. a. אָבִן *for* kātl]; אָרֶץ *Earth*; עָרָב *Evening*; קָטָלָן *Stone*; שָׁרֵץ *Swarm*.  
b. עָדָן *for* kātl]; עָזָר *Help*; עָשָׂב *Book*; עָשָׂב *Herb*; עָדָן *Eden*.  
c. אָמֵר *for* kātl]; בָּקָר *Morning*; חַשְׁקָה *Darkness*; קָטָלָן *Saying*.
2. a. נְעָרָה *Seed*; אָרָח *Perpetuity*; נְצָח *Path*; נְצָח *Youth*; תְּחִתָּה *Under*.  
b. אָחָת (= עַבְנָה) *Nose*; אָנְפִי = אָפִי *Goat*; אָנְחָת *cf.* אָנְחָת *Under*.  
c. בְּרִי *Fruit*; תְּהִרָּה *Desolation*; בְּרָה *Waste*; בְּרָה *Weeping*.

3. Honey; מַעַט **אֶבֶן** A little; בְּאֶשׁ Stench; בְּאַר Well.
4. a. Queen; נָעָרָה Maiden; שְׁלֹוָה Rest.
- b. Covert; שְׁמַחַת Gladness; Saying; מִנְחָה Gift.
- c. Food; חַכְמָה Wisdom.

1. These nouns, called *Seğolates*, had, originally, one short vowel (ă, ī or ū), which, generally, stood with the first radical. A helping-vowel was then inserted under the second radical, and the formative vowel was then changed: ă to ē; ī to ī; ū to ö.

2. When the root contains one or more weak radicals, certain changes occur:

a. In 'y or 'l laryngeal stems, ă is the helping-vowel, instead of ē; and, in 'y laryngeal a-class stems, the original formative a stands unchanged.<sup>1</sup>

b. In "y stems, ă is assimilated, represented in the following consonant by Dāğeš-förtē, and then rejected from this consonant whenever it is not followed by a vowel.

c. In "l stems occur formations ending in '—, ă and ă—.

Note.—For so-called y"y, "u and "y Seğolates, see §§ 100. and 109.

3. In a small number of nouns, the formative vowel stands under the second radical, instead of under the first; in these, ă suffers no change; but ī and ū, under the tone, become ē and ö; no helping-vowel is needed.

4. Many feminine nouns are formed from Seğolate stems; the feminine ending being added to the primary form (לְקַטְּלָה, לְקַטְּרָה); but an original ū is generally deflected to ö.

Note 1.—The Kāl Infinitive Const. (kūtūl = kūtūl and kūtl) is with some suffixes treated like a Seğolate noun; while the Inf. Const. of verbs נְפַתַּח (fātāħ) and פְּנַח (fānāħ) is a Seğolate formation.

<sup>1</sup> Cf., however, בְּאַתְּ bread, בְּאַתְּ womb.

Note 2.—Seğolates in the plural form look like two-vowel nouns. Whether this is a survival of an original two-vowel form in these nouns or is a later development of a one-vowel form by analogy is not clear.

90. *Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels*

1. a. **יְשָׁר** *for kătăll*; **אָדָם** *Man*; **חָכָם** *Wise*; **דָּבָר** *Word*; **קָטָלָן** *Upright*; **בָּשָׂר** *Flesh*; **גָּמָל** *Camel*; **דָּנָן** *Corn*; **חָמָם** *Violence*.  
**שָׁדָה** (=sădăy) *Field*; **יְפָה** *Beautiful*; **הָרָה** *Pregnant*.
- b. **אָטָן** *for kătăll*; **זָקָן** *Old man*; **כָּבָד** *Heavy*; **אָמָן** *Truly*; **קָטָלָן** *for kătăll*; **עָזָן** *Heel*; **דָּשָׂן** *Fat*; **עָזָב** *Weary*; **חָסָר** *Deficient*.
- c. **נָקָד** *for kătăll*; **עַמְקָה** *Round*; **עַמְקָה** *Deep*; **קָטָלָן** *Spotted*; **עָרָם** *Naked*; **אָדָם** *for kătăll* (*cf.* **קָטָבִים** *Small*; **קָטָן** *Red*).
- d. **חָמָר** *for kătăll*; **לִבְבָּה** *Heart*; **צָלָעָה** *Rib*; **חָמָר** *Bitumen*.
2. **עֲגָלָה** *for kătăll*; **אָרְמָה** *Righteousness*; **עֲרָקָה** *Ground*; **עֲגָלָה** *Chariot*; **בָּהָמָה** *for kătăll*; **בָּהָמָה** *Cattle*; **אֲחֹזָה** *for kătăll*; **אֲחֹזָה** *Possession*.

A second class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of two, originally short, vowels, ă—ă, ă—i, ă—ü, i—ă. These nouns are, for the most part, adjectives or participles:

1. a. Original ă—ă, in strong stems, are rounded to ă—ă; in ְְַַ stems, the second ă is deflected, after the loss of ְ or ִ, to ē; in a few cases of ְְַ stems, the final ְַ is lacking.
- b. Original ă—i, in strong stems, are changed to ă—ă.
- c. Original ă—ü are changed to ă—ō; the latter (ō), however, goes back to ū before additions for gender and number, a Dāḡes-fōrtē being inserted in the final consonant.
- d. Original i—ă are changed to ē—ă.
2. The feminines of these stems are made by the addition of ְְַַ; this addition requiring a change of tone, the vowel of the first radical is reduced to Šwā.

91. *Nouns with One Short and One Long Formative Vowel*

1. a. כָּבָד: קָדוֹשׁ for *kătall*; גָּדוֹל = קָטוֹל = *Holy*; *Great*; Honor; פָּתָחָר = *Pure*; אֲדוֹן = *Lord*; שְׁלוֹם = *Peace*; שְׁמַעְיָה = *Sweet*.
- b. נְשִׁיאָה = *Captive*; יְמִין = *Right hand*; אָסִיר = *for captive*; נְבִיא = *Prophet*; מְשִׁיחָה = *Anointed*; פְּקִיד = *Overseer*; צָעִיר = *Little*.
- c. אָרוֹר = *Cursed*, and all קָל pass. parts.; קָטוֹל = *for kătall*; עָבֹר = *Over*; שְׁבֹעַ = *Strong*; עָרוֹם = *Cunning*; עָצָם = *Grain*; שְׁבֹזֶל = *Bereaved*.
- d. עָבָד = *War*; קָרְבָּן = *Writing*; בְּחָבָב = *for kătall*; קָטוֹל = *for kătall*; Work; חָלוֹם = *Dream*; אָנוֹשׁ = *Man*; אָלֹהָה = *God*; יְאָרָה = *River*.
- e. נְצִיב = *Fool*; כְּסִיל = *Tin*; בְּדִיל = *for kătall or kătall*; קָטוֹל = *for kătall*; Column; חִזְוִיר = *Swine*.
- f. גְּמִילָה = *Dress*; לְבָוֵשׁ = *for kătall*; גְּבוּלָה = *Limit*; רְכִישָׁה = *Benefit*; עְזָזָה = *Strength*; כְּרוּבָה = *Cherub*; פְּסִילָה = *Property*.

2. אֲרוֹרָה = *Great (f.)*; נְבִיאָה = *Prophetess*; גְּדוֹלָה = *Cursed (f.)*; אֲרֹנָה = *Virgin*; חִנּוֹרָה = *Girdle*; נְחִילָה = *Flute*; אֲמֹנוֹנָה = *Truth*.

A third class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of an originally short vowel in the penult, and an originally long vowel in the ultima. These nouns are, for the most part, abstract substantives, neuter adjectives, or passive participles:

1. a. Original ă—ă become ă—ô, the first vowel being rounded to ă, the second to ô; this formation is to be distinguished from that with ô, described in § 90. Here belongs the קָל Infinitive absolute.

b. Original ă—î become ă—î; here belong many nouns with a *passive*, and a few with an *active* signification.

c. Original **ă**—**ū** become **ă**—**ū**; here belong all Kāl passive participles.

d. Original **i**—**ă** become **ē**—**ă** or **ē**—**ō**, the first vowel being reduced, the second (**ă**) being sometimes retained, but more frequently rounded to **ō**.

e. Original **i**—**i** or **ū**—**i** become **ē**—**i**, the first vowel being reduced.

f. Original **i**—**ū** or **ū**—**ū** become **ē**—**ū**, the first vowel being reduced.

2. The feminines of these stems are generally made by the addition of **הַ**, the vowel of the first radical becoming Šwā.

**92. Nouns with One Long and One Short Formative Vowel**

1. **קֹטֶל** [for kātāl]; **עוֹלָם** *Eternity*; **אֹצֶר** *Treasury*; (for 'asā) **מַשְׁמַת** (*for* Creeping).

2. **קֹטֶל** [for kātāl]; **אֹיֵב** *Enemy*; **חֹבֶל** *Pilot*; **כֹהֵן** *Priest*; **יֹצֵא** *Going forth*; **רֹמֶשׁ** (*for* Creeping); **הַלְּךָ** *Walking*, etc.

3. **קֹטֶל** [for kātāl]; **עַגְבָּה** *Flute, organ*; **שְׁזַפְּלָה** *Fox*.

**Remark.**—**קִיטּוֹל**—**קִיטּוֹר** *Smoke*; **נִילָה** *Nile*; **קִימּוֹשׁ** *Nettle*.

A fourth class includes nouns with a naturally long vowel in the penultima, and an originally short vowel in the ultima.

1. Original **ă**—**ă** become **ō**—**ă**; here belong, besides some substantives, all Kāl active participles, and also the Kāl act. part. fem. (in **תְּ** or **תָּ**) of strong forms. The vowels do not change before *af*-fixes of gender and number.

2. Original **ă**—**i** become **ō**—**ē**; here belong a few substantives, and all strong Kāl participles; also those feminines of the form **קָטָלה**.

3. Original **ū**—**ă** become **ū**—**ă**.

**Remark.**—There are a few nouns with an originally long vowel in both penult and ultima; the former, however, is probably long in compensation for an omitted Dāgēš-fōrtē (§ 30. 2. c).

93. *Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated*

1. סְבֵל [for kāttāl] **אַיִל** *Hart*; שְׁבָתָה *Sabbath*; בְּרַכָּה *Burden*; קְטַלָּה *Dry land*; חְטָאָה *Sin*; יְבָשָׁה *Magnificence*.

Remark.—**קָנָא** *Thief*; **טָבֵח** *Cook*; **חָרֵשׁ** *Artificer*; **קָנָא** *Jealous*.

2. קְטַלָּה [for kāttāl] **מִקְלָל** *Shoot, rod*; **קְדַשׁ** *To consecrate*.

3. עֲקַלָּה [for kāttāl] **אַלְמָם** *Dumb*; **עֵירָשׁ** *Blind*; **חָרֵשׁ** *Deaf*; **עֲקַלָּה** *Perverse*; **פְּקַדָּה** *Clear-sighted*; **חַבְלָה** *Mast*; **אַוְלָה** *Folly*; **אַוְרָה** *Blindness*.

4. a. **קְטַלָּה** = kāttāl; see examples under 1. R. above.  
 b. **קְטַלָּה** = kāttāl from kāttāl; **אָכָר** *Husbandman*; 1. R. above.  
 c. **קְטַלָּה** = kāttāl; **גְּבוֹר** *Hero*; **צָכֹר** *Drunkard*; **צָפֹר** *Sparrow*.

5. **אָסִיר** *Great*; **צָדִיק** *Strong*; **אָמִין** *Righteous*; **קְטִיל** *Fettered*.

6. **חַנּוֹן** *Pillar*; **שְׁבָבָל** *Childless*; **עַמּוֹד** *Merciful*.

7. **לְמֹוד** *Learner*; **נְחַמִּים** *Consolation*.

Remark.—**פְּגֹלָה** *Abomination*; **גָּלוֹל** *Idol*; **צְיִזּוֹן** *Pillar*; **פְּגֹלָה** *Unclean Thing*.

A fifth class includes nouns whose second radical is reduplicated. This doubling intensifies the root-idea, giving it greater force or greater firmness:

1. Formations like kāttāl are frequent, but with no special significance.

Remark.—It is a question whether nouns of this form indicative of occupation have **א** or **אָ** (see 4. a below); the corresponding Arabic have **ا**, yet some of these have **אָ** in the Construct state.

2. Formations like kāttāl are rare, except as Pī'el Infinitives Construct.

3. Formations like **קִתְּטֶל** are, mostly, adjectives designating deformities and faults, physical or moral.

4. a. Formations like **קָתְּתָל** are, properly, nouns indicative of occupation; but see 1. R. above.

b. The form **קִתְּתָל** is the same as **קָתְּתָל** with the penultimate **אָ** attenuated to **אִ**.

c. The form **קִתְּתָהָל** is the same as **קָתְּתָל** with **אָ** rounded to **אָהָ**.

5. Formations like **קָתְּתִּיל** are adjectives expressing a personal quality.

6. Formations like **קָתְּתָעַל** are descriptive epithets of persons or things.

7. Formations like **קָתְּתָעַל** are, for the most part, abstracts, and are often used in the plural.

**Remark.**—This is a favorite formation for terms designating or characterizing idolatrous objects and ideas.

#### 94. Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated

1. **אַמְלָל** *Tranquil*; **נָאוֹה** (**נָאָנִי**)—**שָׁאנָן** *Comely*; **רָעַנָּן** *Green*; **פָּהָרָה** *Faint*; **חַכְלִיל** *Splendor*; **נְחַלָּל** *Dark*; **שְׁפָרוֹר** *Pasture*; **נְאָפּוּפִים** *Adulteries*.

2. **אַרְמָם** *Full of twists*; **פְּחַלְתָּה** *Full of turns*; **הַפְּכַפְּךָ** *Red-dish*; **שְׁחִרְחָר** *Blackish*; **אַסְפָּסָוףָ** *Rabble*; **עַקְלָקָל** *Crooked*.

A sixth class, closely related to the fifth class, includes:

1. Noun-formations with the third radical reduplicated, the signification being, in general, the same as when the second radical is doubled.

2. A few words in which the second and third radicals are reduplicated, the signification being that of intensity, or repetition; in the case of adjectives of color, there is a diminutive force.

#### 95. Nouns with **אַ** and **וַ** Prefixed

1. **אַכְּבָעַ** *Finger*; **אַגְּרוֹף** *Fist*; **אַיְחָן** *Lasting*; **אַכְּבָר** *Violent*.

2. **וַיְצָהָה** *Oil*; **וַיְצָהָר** *Pouch*; cf. the proper names **קְרַבָּה**.

A seventh class includes nouns formed by prefixing **מִ**, or **מִ'**:

1. A few nouns are formed by means of a prosthetic **מִ**; this **מִ** is merely euphonic and has no significance.

2. Nouns with a prefixed **מִ'** occur rarely as appellatives; but frequently as proper names, where however they are really verbal forms.

#### 96. *Nouns with מ Prefixed*

1. **מִאָכְלָה** *for מִקְטָל* **מִמְלָכָה** *Food; מִאָכָל*; **מִמְקְטָל** *Kingdom*; **מִרְאָה** *for מִקְטָל* **מִמְלָכָה** *Knife*; **מִרְאָה** (**מִוּצָא**) **מִתְחָן** (**מִנְחָן**) *Exit*; **מִוּצָא** (**מִתְחָן**) *Gift*; **מִרְאָה** (**מִרְאִי**) (**מִרְאִי**) *Appearance*.
2. **מִדְבָּר** *for מִקְטָל* **מִשְׁכָּן**; **מִקְטָל** *Dwelling-place; Desert*; **מִקְנָה** **מִשְׁמָרָה** *Judgment*; **מִלְחָמָה** *War*; **מִשְׁפָּט** *Watch*; **מִשְׁפָּט** (**מִקְנִי**) (**מִקְנִי**) *Judgment; Property*.
3. **מִזְלֵג** *for מִקְטָל* **מִפְתָּח** *Key*; **מִרְבָּק** *for מִקְטָל* **מִלְּבָבָק** *Flesh-hook*; **מִזְמָה** *for מִקְטָל* **מִרְחָשָׁה** (**מִזְקֵשׁ**) (**מִזְקֵשׁ**) *Snare*.
4. **מִזְבֵּחַ** *for מִקְטָל* **מִזְבֵּחַ** *Altar*.
5. **מִאָכְלָת** *for מִקְטָל* **מִזְבֵּחַ** *Fuel*.
6. **מִלְקָוָת** *for מִקְטָל* **מִחְסָר** *Want*; **מִקְטָול**, **מִקְטָול** **מִלְקָוָת** *Booty*; **מִבְשָׁול** *Song*; **מִבְשָׁול** *Stumbling-block*.
7. **מִמְפִּיר** *for מִקְטָל* **מִבְדִּיל** *Dividing*; **מִקְטִיל**, **מִקְטִיל** *Raining*.
8. **מִאָבוֹם** *for מִקְטָל* **מִלְבּוֹשַׁ**; **מִגְעָוֵל** *Garment*; **מִגְעָוֵל** *Granary*.

An eighth class includes nouns formed by prefixing **מִ**, the same element which is used in the formation of participles. So far as concerns the vowels employed the following combinations may be noted:

1. **מִי**—**מִי**, the latter of which is rounded from **אַ**. Feminines in **מִי** and **מִי** occur. In **יְיָ פָּ** stems, **יְיָ** is assimilated; in **וְוָ פָּ** stems, **וְוָ**

becomes  $\delta$ ; in  $\text{ל}$  forms, the second  $\ddot{a}$  becomes  $\dot{a}$  (probably a contraction of  $\ddot{a}y$ ).

2.  $\text{i}$ — $\ddot{a}$ , the former of which is attenuated, the latter rounded from an original  $\ddot{a}$ ; the usual vowel changes take place in weak stems.

3.  $\ddot{a}$ — $\ddot{e}$ , the latter of which is lowered from  $\text{i}$ ; the usual vowel changes take place in weak stems.

4.  $\text{i}$ — $\ddot{e}$ , the  $\text{i}$  of which is the attenuation of  $\ddot{a}$  (cf. 3.).

5.  $\ddot{a}$ — $\ddot{o}$ , the  $\ddot{o}$  of which is lowered from an original  $\ddot{u}$ .

6.  $\ddot{a}$ — $\delta$ ,  $\text{i}$ — $\delta$ , of which  $\delta$  is rounded from  $\ddot{a}$ , while  $\text{i}$  is attenuated from  $\ddot{a}$ .

7.  $\ddot{a}$ — $\text{i}$ , used only in the formation of Hif'il participles (m.).

8.  $\ddot{a}$ — $\text{u}$ , not used to any great extent.

For  $\text{מ}$ -formations from bi-literal roots, see § 100.

### 97. The Signification of Nouns with $\text{מ}$ Prefixed

1. *Destroyer*;  $\text{מַשְׁכִּיל}$  *A didactic poem (= instructor)*;  $\text{מַשְׁחִיתָה}$  *He who inspires terror*;  $\text{מַפְלֵל}$  *What falls off, chaff*;  $\text{מַכְפָּה}$  *Covering*.
2.  $\text{מַשְׁעָר}$  *Food*;  $\text{מַזְמֹר}$  *Booty*;  $\text{מַתְנֵז}$  *Gift*;  $\text{מַלְאָל}$  *Psalm*;  $\text{מַלְכָּה}$  *That which is small*;  $\text{מַרְחָק}$  *That which is remote*.
3.  $\text{מַלְמֵד}$  *Knife*;  $\text{מַפְתִּיחָה}$  *Key*;  $\text{מַאֲכֵלָה}$  *Goad*.
4.  $\text{מַיְשָׁר}$  *Dwelling-place*;  $\text{מַרְבֵּר}$  *Desert*;  $\text{מַיְבָּחָה}$  *Altar*.
5.  $\text{מַלְחָמָה}$  *Smiting*;  $\text{מַרְרוֹתָה}$  *Sickness*;  $\text{מַיְשָׁרָה}$  *Straightness*;  $\text{מַגְנֵה}$  *War*.

The letter  $\text{מ}$  is from  $\text{מי}$  (*who*) or  $\text{מה}$  (*what*), and is used in the formation of nouns:

1. To denote the *subject* of an action; cf. its use denoting agency in P'el, Hif'il and Hiθp'el participles.
2. To denote the *object* of an action, or the *subject* of a quality; cf. its use in P'el and Hof'el participles.
3. The *instrument* by which an action is performed.
4. The *place* (or *time*) in which an action is performed.
5. The *action* or *quality* which is contained in the root.

98. *Nouns Formed by Prefixing ח*

1. חָכְמָה תֹּשֶׁב (?) חָקְטָל for תָּחַמָּס Tenant; חָקְטָל Reproof; תָּזֶרֶת South; תָּזֶרֶת Thanks; חָקְטָל Law.
2. חָכְמָה חָפְאָרָה for חָרְדָר Elm; חָקְטָל Glory; חָקְטָל Hope.
3. חָרְדָמָה for חָשְׁבָץ Checkered cloth; חָקְטָל Deep sleep.
4. חָכְלִית חָכְרִיק Disciple; חָלְמִיד Cloak; חָכְלִית Completeness.
5. חָלָבָה חָנָחוּם Diseases; חָנָחוּם Consolation; חָקְטָול Drought; חָעֵצָמוֹת Might.

**Remark.**—Deep sleep; חָשְׁוָעָה Deliverance; חָפְאָרָה Glory.

A ninth class of nouns includes those with the prefix ח. This prefix is the same as that used in the Impf. 3 fem. It is used in a neuter sense, and is employed in the formation of abstract nouns, but rarely of concrete nouns. The cases cited above exhibit the various forms assumed by nouns of this class, as well as the vowel changes which take place in formations from weak stems.

**Remark.**—Nouns with ח prefixed have also, in the majority of instances, the feminine ending חָ.

99. *Nouns Formed by means of Affixes*

1. קִרְסֶל Garden; בִּרְזָל Iron; גְּבָעָל Cup of a flower; בִּרְמָל Ankle; חַרְטָם (?) Sacred scribe.
2. a. עַלְיוֹן Last; אַבְיוֹן Poor; רָאשָׁוֹן First; אַחֲרָוֹן Most high.  
b. קְנִין Gain; שְׁלָחָן Table; קְרֻבָּן Offering; אַבְדָּן Destruction.

c. עַזְרֹן Interpretation; כְּשַׁרְוֹן Success; פְּתַרְוֹן Blindness;  
 גְּאֹון עַצְבּוֹן Pain; בְּתַחַן Confidence; וְקַרְוֹן Memorial; מָגָן Majesty.

A tenth class of nouns includes those with affixes, **↳**, **↔** and **↳↔**:

1. Nouns formed by the addition of **h** and **n** are few, and have no special significance; they should perhaps be regarded as quadrilaterals and may reflect some foreign influence.
2. Nouns formed by the addition of **j** are numerous, including
  - a. Adjectives formed either from a noun-stem or from a root.
  - b. Abstract substantives ending in **an**.
  - c. Abstract substantives ending in **ən**, rounded from **an**.

### 100. Nouns from Bi-Literal Roots

1. a. **רַב** *Great*; **רְךָ** *Tender*; **מַר** *Bitter*; **תְּמִם** *Complete*; **כָּלָה** *Bride*; **מֵצָה** *Unleavened bread*; **כָּפָרִים** *Hands*.

**אֶם** *Mother*; **תְּלִלָּה** *Mound*; **לֵב** *Heart*; **שֶׁן** *Tooth*; **צָלָה** *Shadow*; **מִדָּה** *Measurement*; **מַלְהָה** *Word*; **בָּזָה** *Swamp*; **סְפֹילָה** *Spoil*; **אֶמוֹן** *His mother*.

**רַב** *Completeness*; **דָּבָר** *Statute*; **כָּל** *All*; **בָּרָא** *Bear*; **מַלְעֵתָה** *Magnitude*; **תְּמִימָה** *Integrity*; **תְּקִמָה** *Statute*; **כָּלָם** *All of them*.

b. **עַזִּים** *Strong*; **בָּנִים** *Sons*; **רַם** *High*; **קָם** *Stand* *and* **עַזִּים** *Strong* verbs.

**שְׁזָוק** *Chaff*; **תֹּור** *Ox*; **מַזְעֵק** *Leg*.

**גָּרָר** *Stranger*; **נִרְעָם** *Lamp*; **מַתָּה** *Dead*; **רַעַעַן** *Noise*.

**רָוּם** *Motion*; **גָּוֹר** *Inf. Const.* of **עַזִּים** *Strong* verbs.

**בִּינָה** *Understanding*; **דִּין** *Judgment*; **רִיב** *Strife*; **גִּילָה** *Scorn*; **גִּיל** *Wheel*; **רַבְכָּר** *Ruby*; **מְחַתָּה** *Frightful*; **כְּלִיל** *Crown* *of head*; **קְלַקְלָה** *Skull*; **בְּקֻבּוֹק** *Flask*; **גָּלְגָּלָה** *Worthless*; **תְּעִתָּעִים** *Scorn*.

3. a. מִשְׁפָּתָה *Mishpat*; Circle; *מִרְעָם* *Mir'ah*; *Distress*; *מִשְׁפָּתָה* *Mishpat*; *Evil*; *מִשְׁפָּתָה* *Mishpat*; *Desolation*; *מִגְּלָה* *Miglah*; *Roll*; *מִגְּלָה* *Miglah*; *Covering*; *מִגְּלָה* *Miglah*; *Purpose*; *מִתְּהִתָּה* *Mithath*; *Highway*; *מִתְּהִתָּה* *Mithath*; *Terror*; *מִסְּבָּה* *Misbaba*; *Divan*; *מִסְּבָּה* *Misbaba*; *Covering*; *מִשְׁבָּה* *Mishbaba*; *Hedge*.

b. מִנּוֹרָה *Luminary*; *מִקּוּם* *Mik'om*; *Height*; *מִקּוּם* *Mik'om*; *Place*; *מִנּוֹרָה* *Minnorah*; *Terror*; *מִנּוֹרָה* *Minnorah*; *Entrance*; *מִנּוֹת* *Minnot*; *Flight*; *מִבּוֹאָה* *Mibbo'ah*; *Lamp*; *מִצְּבָּה* *Mitzvah*; *Terror*; *מִחוּלָה* *Michulah*; *Dancing*; *מִנוֹרָה* *Minnorah*; *Pillar*; *מִנוֹתָה* *Minotah*; *Running*; *מִשְׁוְבָּה* *Mishvaba*; *Apostasy*; *מִנוֹתָה* *Minotah*; *Rest*; *מִרְדִּינָה* *Mirdinah*; *Weeping*; *מִרְיבָּה* *Miribah*; *Raising*; *מִקִּים* *Mik'ims*; *Strife*; *מִבּוֹכָה* *Mibbo'ah*; *Province*.

c. מִזְבֵּחַ *Mizbech*; *Surrounding* (?); *מִזְבֵּחַ* *Mizbech*; *Coverer* (?); *מִזְבֵּחַ* *Mizbech*; *Removed*.

d. מִזְרָקָה *Mizraqah*; *Soundness*; *מִזְרָקָה* *Mizraqah*; *Weakness*.

4. a. תְּפִלָּה *Tefila*; *Praise*; תְּחִלָּה *Tehilah*; *Beginning*; תְּחִלָּה *Tehilah*; *Favor*; תְּחִלָּה *Tehilah*; *Prayer*.

b. תְּמִזְגָּה *Temzagh*; *Understanding*; תְּרוּמָה *Terumah*; *Offering*; תְּבוֹנָה *Tebu'nah*; *Likeness*; תְּבוֹסָה *Tebu'osah*; *Death*; תְּמוּרָה *Temurah*; *Exchange*; תְּמוּרָה *Temurah*; *Ruin*; תְּבוֹאָה *Tebu'ah*; *Product*.

5. הָאִיר *Ha'ayir*; *Waving*; הָפּוּגָה *Hapugah*; *Rest*; הָנִנְפָּה *Hannaphah*; *Cessation*; הָנִנְפָּה *Hannaphah*; *shine*; הַקְּפָּה *Hakpha*; *To raise*; הַקְּפָּה *Hakpha*; *To cause to turn*.

6. נִשְׁפָּתָה *Nishpatah*; *Established*; נִשְׁפָּתָה *Nishpatah*; *Desolated*.

7. יְרִיב *Yerib*; *Being*; יְרִיב *Yerib*; *Adversary*.

8. עָרָם *Uram*; *Ladder*; אָוָלָם *Ovalam*; *Porch*; עָרָם *Uram*; *Naked*; סָלָם *Salam*; *Naked*.

9. הַתְּמִסָּה *Hatmisa*; *Melting*; הַתְּמִסָּה *Hatmisa*; *Contempt*.

Under this head are treated those nouns which are formed upon the foundation of two radicals and have not progressed to complete tri-literality by actually writing one of those radicals twice and vocalizing the resultant form as a tri-literal noun, *e. g.* מְכֹלֶל. There is a relatively wide range of forms in bi-literal nouns.

## 1. Monosyllabic nouns of various forms:

a. Those with one of the original short-vowels as the primary form. The vowels *i* and *ü*, and occasionally *ä*, change under the tone to *ē*, *ō* and *å* respectively. When affixes are added, the second radical takes *Dāgēš-fōrtē* and the stem-vowel remains short. These all come from so-called *y"y* roots.

b. Those with an unchangeable vowel, which of course is unaffected by the addition of affixes; but *å* regularly is rounded to *ō*, except in the *Kāl* act. ptcp. These all come from Middle-Vowel roots.

## 2. Nouns made by reduplication of the bi-literal stem.

3. Nouns with the prefix *מ*. These assume several forms:

a. Those which in the primary form have the prefix *mă* with a short stem-vowel. These (1) regularly change both vowels, *măkāl* becoming *măkāl*; *măkīl* becoming *măkēl*; and *măkūl* becoming *măkōl*; (2) when affixes are added, the second radical of the stem receives *Dāgēš-fōrtē*, the original stem-vowel remains unchanged, and the *ä* of the preformative syl. is reduced to *Šwā* (—); (3) those having *ä* as the original stem-vowel generally retain it without change, but the preformative syllable has *ē*, probably from an original *i*. This formation occurs only in the so-called *y"y* roots.

b. Those which in the primary form have the prefix *mă* and a naturally long stem-vowel. The preformative *ä* becomes *å* in the absolute singular form, but is reduced to *Šwā* whenever affixes are added. This formation is characteristic of Middle-Vowel roots.

(1) The stem-vowel may be either *ō* (↑), *ü* (↑), or *i* (↑—).

(2) With the stem-vowel *i* (↑—), the preformative vowel becomes *ē*, either by assimilation to the stem-vowel, or after the analogy of the *Hif'il* perfect. This is the form of the *Hif'il* ptcp. of *ת"י* and *ת"י* verbs.

c. Those having the prefix *mū*, with the stem-vowel *ä*, which is rounded to *å*. This is the form of the *Hōfāl* participle of bi-literal verbs.

## d. A few exceptional forms.

4. Nouns with the prefix *מ*. These nearly all have the feminine ending and fall into two classes:

a. Those having ī as stem-vowel followed by Dāgēš-fōrtē in the second radical of the stem. The preformative vowel is reduced to Š·wā upon the addition of the feminine affix.

b. Those having ū as stem-vowel, without a following Dāgēš-fōrtē, but with the same reduction of the preformative ā to Š·wā upon the addition of the feminine affix.

5. Nouns with the prefix **חַ**. These are few, aside from the Infinitives of the Hif'īl, Hōf'āl and Nif'āl of bi-literal verbs and are practically all verbal nouns.

6. Nouns with the prefix nā. These are practically confined to the Nif'āl participle and Infin. of bi-literal verbs, in which the ā of the prefix regularly is rounded to ā before the tone and is reduced to Š·wā when not pretonic.

7. A few nouns are made with the prefix y (יְ).

8. A few bi-literal nouns with affixes occur, viz. (a) the affix ăm; (b) the affix ūm. There is room for doubt as to the origin of these nouns.

9. A few isolated formations appear.

### 101. Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals

1. *Scorpion*; **גִּבְּרֵךְ** *Treasurer*; **חַנְמָלֶשׁ** *Sickle*; **חַקְרָבֶשׁ** *Frost*; **חַלְמִישׁ** *Flint*; **פְּלִנְשׁ** *Concubine*; **עַטְלִיףֶשׁ** *Bat*.

2. *Purple*; **אַחֲשָׁרָן** *A kind of cloth*; **אַרְגָּמָן** *Mule*.

1. Nouns with four radicals are comparatively few; they have no special classification or signification.

2. Nouns with five or more radicals are still fewer, and, for the most part, of foreign origin.

### 102. Compound Nouns

1. *Anything*; **בְּלִיעֵל** *Worthlessness*; **מִאּוּמָה** *Formerly*.  
2. *King of righteousness*; **מֶלֶךְ־צֶדֶק** *God hears*.

1. Compound words, as common nouns, are few and doubtful.

2. Compound words, as proper names, are very numerous.

103. *Nouns Formed from Other Nouns*

1. כִּרְמֵן Porter (cf. שַׁעַר Gate); כִּרְמָן Vine-dresser (cf. Vine-yard).
2. מִזְגָּלוֹת Place of the fountain (cf. עֵין Fountain); מִזְגָּלוֹת Place of feet (cf. רַגְלָה Foot).
3. אַחֲרֹן Last (cf. אַחֲר After); עָזָרָן Blindness (cf. עָזָר Blind).
4. a. שְׁלִישִׁי Third (cf. שְׁלִיש Fifth; etc.
- b. עֲבָרִי Gershonite; אֲרָמִי Aramaean; מֹאֲבִי Hebrew.
5. נַבְּרִי Northerner; פַּרְזִי Foreigner; צָפְנוֹנִי Villager.
5. רְאֵשִׁית Beginning; מְלָכָות Kingdom; רְאֵשָׁה Widowhood.

Nouns formed from other nouns, and not directly from the root, are termed denominatives. The most common formations are:

1. Nouns with the form of the Kāl active participle, indicating agency.
2. Nouns with the prefix מִ, indicating the *place* where a thing is found.
3. Adjectives and nouns formed by the affix וּ or וְ (seldom וִ).
4. Adjectives formed by the affix יְ; these are,
  - a. Ordinals formed from cardinals;
  - b. Gentilics and patronymics; and a few others.
5. Nouns formed by the affixes יְהִי and יְהִנּוּ, designating abstract ideas.

104. *The Formation of Noun-Stems*

From §§ 88–103. it has been seen that noun-stems are formed,

1. *Directly from the root*:

- a. By means of *vowels* given to the root; as in the case of
  - (1) nouns with one, originally short, vowel (§§ 89, 100.);

- (2) nouns with one originally long vowel (§ 100.);
- (3) nouns with two (originally) short vowels (§ 90.);
- (4) nouns with one (originally) short and one long vowel (§ 91.);
- (5) nouns with one long and one (originally) short vowel (§ 92.);

b. By a reduplication of one or more of the consonants of the root; as in the case of

- (1) nouns with the second radical doubled (§ 93.);
- (2) nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals doubled (§ 94.);
- (3) nouns with the entire root doubled (§ 100.);

c. By prefixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

- (1) nouns with א, ח or י prefixed (§§ 95, 100.);
- (2) nouns with מ prefixed (§§ 96, 97, 100.);
- (3) nouns with נ prefixed (§§ 98, 100.);

d. By affixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

- (1) nouns with ל, מ or נ affixed, with a vowel (§§ 99, 100.);
- (2) nouns with four or five radicals (§ 101.);
- (3) nouns compounded of two distinct words (§ 102.).

2. *From other nouns* (and called denominatives), by the various means indicated above (§ 103.).

#### 105. *The Formation of Cases*

פָנוֹאֵל in פָנוֹ; שָׁמוֹאֵל in שָׁמוֹ; מְתוּשָׁאֵל in מְתוּ; (32:32).

מְעִינוֹ; בָּנוֹ צָפֵר; בָּנוֹ בָּעֵר (1:24); תִּיחֹוֹ־אָרֶץ;<sup>1</sup> מִים.<sup>2</sup>

הַאֲחַלָה; אָרֶץ הַגָּבֵב (20:1); יִמְחָה צְפֵנָה (13:14); יִמְחָה (13:14); צְפֵנָה (18:6).

b. a. חַבְדָּלָם; שְׁלַשְׁוֹם; יְוָמָם (29:15); חַבְדָּלָם; שְׁלַשְׁוֹם; יְוָמָם (31:2) for שִׁלְשָׁם.

<sup>1</sup> 1 Sam. 1:20

<sup>2</sup> Ex. 13:21.

<sup>3</sup> Num. 24:3, 15.

<sup>4</sup> Num. 23:18.

<sup>5</sup> Ps. 114:8.

Very slight evidence of case-endings is found in Hebrew:

1. The only possible case of a nominative ending is the **וּ** in the first part of a few proper names; as in the examples cited above, **מְתַחַ** = *man of*; **שְׁמוּ** = *name of*; **פָּנָ** = *face of*. This is open to serious doubt since the words to which **וּ** is attached do not function as nominatives in these cases.

**Remark.**—An old ending **וּ** = **וְ**, appears in a few forms, but its origin and significance are unknown.

2. The *accusative* had the ending **וּ** and appears only

a. In the so-called *Hē directive* (הָ), which

(1) is used to denote *direction* or *motion*; but

(2) is often used in a weaker sense to designate the place *where*, and

(3) in many cases seems to be entirely without force.

b. In the syllables **ָם** and **ָם** (the latter by the rounding of **ָ**), which are found in certain adverbs.

3. No *genitive* ending appears in our texts.

#### 106. *Affixes for Gender and Number*

1. **רְקִיעַ בְּקָרָ** (1:6); **יּוֹם טָוב** (1:5); **אֹרֶ** (1:3); **טָוב** (1:4); **מְנַחָּה** (4:23); **אָשְׁתָּה** (4:5).

2. a. **מְנַחָּה** (2:24); **אָשְׁתָּה** (4:5).

**דָּנָת** (31:39); **גְּנַבְתִּי** (1:25); **חִיָּה** (1:24); **חִיָּה** (2:7); **נְשָׁמָה** (הָנָה); **נְשָׁמָה** (1:26).

b. **רְמַשֵּׁת** (1:2); **מְרַחְפָּת** (1:1); **רְמֹות** (1:26); **רְאֵשִׁית** (1:21).

**דְּעָת** (4:2); **לְדָת** (1:16); **מְמַשְּׁלָת** (3:24); **מְתַהְפְּכָת** (2:9); **קְהֻת** (4:11).

c. **אֲדָמָה** (2:5); **חַיָּה** (1:24); **בְּחַמָּה** (1:24); **יְבָשָׁה** (3:4).

3. **תּוֹלְדוֹת** (3:7); **חַנְרָת** (2:4); **אֶתְתָּ** (1:14).

4. a. **מֹעֲדִים** (1:14); **יָמִים** (1:14); **יָמִים** (1:22); **אֱלֹהִים** (1:14); **שְׁנִים** (1:14).

b. (6:4) **אֲנָשִׁי** (1:2); **בְּנִי** (4:23); **יְצָעִי** (3:5); **פָּנִי** (6:4).  
 5. **עִנִּי**, whence **עִנִּים** (1:16); **עִנִּים** (3:6), *but עִנִּים* (3:7).

The Hebrew has two genders,—masculine and feminine; and three numbers,—singular, dual and plural.

1. The *masculine singular* has no particular indication.
2. The sign of the *feminine singular* is **הַ**. This feminine sign has a threefold treatment:

a. It is retained, with such change of its vowel as may be necessary, whenever the noun of which it is a part is in close connection with what follows; as when it (the feminine-sign, **הַ**) stands

- (1) before a pronominal suffix (§ 108);
- (2) at the end of a noun in the Construct state (§ 107.).

b. It appears as **הַ** (with laryngeals **הַ**), in the formation and inflection of many nouns, participles and infinitives.

c. **הַ** gives way to **הָ**, which then ceases to be pronounced, but is retained orthographically as a mere symbol of final & rounded from **אָ**. *This form is the more usual indication of the feminine gender.*

3. The *feminine plural* is indicated by the ending **וֹתָהָ** (**וֹתָהָ** for **אָתָהָ**), which is unchangeable.

4. The *masculine plural* is indicated by the endings,
- a. **מִןִּים** (im) in the Absolute state (§ 107.).
- b. **וּ** (e) in the Construct state (§ 107.).

Note.—Many masculine nouns have plurals in **וֹתָהָ**, and many feminine nouns have plurals in **im**.

5. The *dual*, used chiefly of objects which go in pairs, is indicated by the endings,

- a. **מִןִּים** (ayim) in the Absolute state.
- b. **וּ** (e) in the Construct state.

### 107. The Absolute and Construct States

1. **רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים** (1:1); **הָאָרֶץ** (1:1); **חָאֹרֶת** (1:1); **אֱלֹהִים** (1:3); **רַקֵּעַ** (1:6).
2. **רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים** (1:2) *faces-of abyss*; **פָּנִי תְּהוֹם** (1:2) (the) *spirit-of God*; **בְּרַקִּיעַ הָשָׁמְדִים** (1:14) *in-(the)-expanses-of the heavens*.

Of two nouns closely related, the second, in Latin or Greek, is in the genitive, *e. g.*, *dominus dominorum*. The same relation is indicated in Hebrew by pronouncing the second noun in close connection with the first. The effort thus to unite the two words in pronunciation as one phrase results invariably in a shortening of the *first* word, because the tone hastens on to the second, but involves also a retention of some old endings which hold their place in the phrase.

1. A noun which is not thus dependent upon a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *Absolute state*.

2. A noun which is thus dependent on a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *Construct state*.

Note.—It is the *first* of two nouns, therefore, and not the *second*, which suffers change.

3. **עַלְהָ** (3:7), *cf.* **מִקְוָה** (4:2); **רַעַה** (1:10), *cf.* **מִקְוָה** (42:15), *cf.* **יְגִיא** (2:2); **חַי** (1:10), *cf.* **עַלְהָ**.

4. **דָּנָה** (1:25) *instead of* **חַיָּה** (1:26) *instead of* **חַיָּה**.

5. **בָּנִי** (49:11); **מַעֲינָנוּ**; **בָּנוּ** (31:39); **גָּנְבָּחִי** (1:24); **חַיָּתוֹ** (5:1); **עַזְבִּי**; **שָׁבָנִי**.

6. **רַמִּי** (4:11), *cf.* **יְמִים** (1:2); **פָּנִים** (3:17), *cf.* **פָּנִים** (1:16), *cf.* **שְׁנִים** (3:7); **דְּמִים** **עַיִּנִים**.

Remark.—*Abs.*, **פָּרִי** (1:11), **Const.**, **פָּרִי** (1:29); *Abs.*, **אַצְבָּא**,<sup>7</sup> **Const.**, **אַצְבָּא**,<sup>8</sup> *Abs.*, **יְרָא** (32:12), **Const.**, **יְרָא** (22:12); *Abs.*, **מֶלֶךְ**,<sup>9</sup> **Const.**, **מֶלֶךְ**,<sup>10</sup> *Abs.*, **סְפִּרְךָ** (14:17), **Const.**, **סְפִּרְךָ** (14:1); *Abs.*, **מֶלֶךְ**,<sup>11</sup> **Const.**, **מֶלֶךְ** (5:1); *Abs.*, **גַּעַר** (37:2), **Const.**, **גַּעַר**.<sup>12</sup>

So far as concerns *endings* or *affixes*, the Construct state differs from the Absolute in the following particulars:

3. Final **הַ** (*i. e.*, **ה** = **ay**) gives place to **הָ** (*i. e.*, **ה** = **ay**).

Note.—Compare with this the fact that in **לְ** verbs, the Imperfect ends in **הַ** (**ה**), but the Imperative in **הָ** (**ה**).

<sup>1</sup> Josh. 15:8.

<sup>2</sup> Deut. 33:16.

<sup>3</sup> 2 Kgs. 5:5.

<sup>4</sup> Num. 21:20.

<sup>5</sup> Zech. 11:17.

<sup>6</sup> 1 Sam. 2:13.

<sup>7</sup> Num. 23:18.

<sup>8</sup> Num. 1:3.

<sup>9</sup> Ps. 114:8.

<sup>10</sup> Deut. 4:19.

4. The original form of the feminine affix **תְּ**, preserved by its close connection with what follows, appears instead of the later **תִּ**.

5. The endings **הַ** (יְ) and **תִּ** (יְ) appear occasionally in Construct forms, serving as connecting vowels binding the Construct to its genitive.

6. The affix **יְ** (=ay) appears instead of the ordinary plural and dual endings **וּ** (יְ) and **וּ** (יְ).

**Remark 1.**—The feminine plural affix **וּ** is the same in Absolute and Construct.

**Remark 2.**—Final vowels, other than those just mentioned, as well as final **א** when followed by **אָ**, and Seğolates in the singular (strong and laryngeal) do not suffer change in the Construct state.

**Remark 3.**—The Construct form may best be explained by understanding that it is really a constituent element of a phrase which tends somewhat toward becoming a compound word. The Construct itself, therefore has no primary tone, the tone having passed on to the next word.

### 108. *The Pronominal Suffixes*

[See Paradigms A. and C.]

#### TABULAR VIEW

	Masc. sg.	Masc. plur.	Fem. sg.	Fem. plur.
<b>Absolute</b>	<b>סָוִם</b>	<b>סָוִסִּים</b>	<b>סָוִסָּה</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹת</b>
<b>Construct</b>	<b>סָוִם</b>	<b>סָוִסִּי</b>	<b>סָוִסָּת</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹת</b>
<b>Sing. 1 c.</b>	<b>סָוִסִּי</b>	<b>סָוִסִּי</b>	<b>סָוִסָּתִי</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹתִי</b>
2 m.	<b>סָוִסְךָ</b>	<b>סָוִסְכִּים</b>	<b>סָוִסְתָּךְ</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹתְתִּיךְ</b>
2 f.	<b>סָוִסְךָ</b>	<b>סָוִסְכִּים</b>	<b>סָוִסְתָּךְ</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹתְתִּיךְ</b>
3 m.	<b>סָוִסּוֹ</b>	<b>סָוִסְיוֹ</b>	<b>סָוִסְתָּוֹ</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹתְיוֹ</b>
3 f.	<b>סָוִסְתָּה</b>	<b>סָוִסְתָּהִתְ</b>	<b>סָוִסְתָּתִתְ</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹתְתִּיהְ</b>
<b>Plur. 1 c.</b>	<b>סָוִסְנָוָ</b>	<b>סָוִסְנָוָנִים</b>	<b>סָוִסְתָּנָוָן</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹתְתִּינָוָן</b>
2 m.	<b>סָוִסְכָּם</b>	<b>סָוִסְכִּים</b>	<b>סָוִסְתָּכָם</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹתְתִּיכָם</b>
2 f.	<b>סָוִסְכָּן</b>	<b>סָוִסְכִּין</b>	<b>סָוִסְתָּכָן</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹתְתִּיכָן</b>
3 m.	<b>סָוִסָּם</b>	<b>סָוִסְיָהָם</b>	<b>סָוִסְתָּהָם</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹתְתִּיהָם</b>
3 f.	<b>סָוִסְנָהָן</b>	<b>סָוִסְתָּהָן</b>	<b>סָוִסְתָּהָן</b>	<b>סָוִסּוֹתְתִּיהָן</b>

1. a. צָאָנוּ; יְרַדֵּהוּ (1:11) *for* יְדוּ (3:22) *for* לְמִינְהָוּ (1:21) *for* לְמִינְנוּ (4:4).  
 זְרַעַה; אִישְׁדָה (3:6) *for* אִישָׁה; לְמִינְהָה (1:24) *for* לְמִינָה (3:15).  
 לְבָנָן; קְוָלִין; יְוָמִים; דְּרָכִים; אָרָצִים; יְקָוָלִים; אָכְלָכְם (3:10); זְרַעַה (3:14); זְרַעַה (3:15); קְלָקָה (3:5).  
 b. צְלָמָנוּ; אִישְׁדָה (3:16); חְרִינָה (3:16); שְׁרִידָהוּ (1:26).  
 יְמִינָה (2:24); אַחִיו (4:8); אַחִיךָ (4:9); אַבְיוֹ (4:11).

2. חְבָרָה *but* חְבָרָה *but* אַמְרָה (4:23); אַמְרָתִי (4:7).

The relation existing between a noun and its pronominal suffix is really the Construct relation. The form of the noun, however, is not always identical with that of the Construct, but varies with the position of the tone. In this section only the *endings* of the noun, as affected by the suffix, are treated.

1. Masculine nouns in the singular take,

a. A connecting vowel ă

(1) in the form of ă, before הָ, הַ, מָ and נָ, the suffixes of the 3d person;  
 (2) in the form of ă, before בָּ, כָּ, בָּנָה.

b. A connecting vowel ī

(1) in the form of ī before הָ (in לְהָ stems and a few poetical forms), הַ, נָה.  
 (2) in the form of ī before all suffixes in the words אָבָּא *father*, אָחָה *brother*, פָּה *mouth*.

**Remark 1.**—Certain changes take place, viz., הָ to הַ, מָ to בָּ, the final vowel of the latter form having been dropped.

**Remark 2.**—Before בָּ, כָּ, בָּנָה ă is deflected to ē in pause.

<sup>1</sup> Num. 14:1.

<sup>2</sup> Ruth 1:9.

<sup>3</sup> Deut. 4:38.

<sup>4</sup> Ex. 35:26.

<sup>5</sup> 1 Kgs. 2:4.

<sup>6</sup> Jer. 15:9.

2. Feminine nouns in the singular preserve before suffixes the earlier form of the feminine affix, which is **תְּ**; but the **תְּ** when standing in an open syllable is rounded.

Note.—The feminine affix is followed by the same connecting vowels as those which occur with masculine nouns (see above, 1. a, b).

3. a. **בְּנֵפִיךְ**; **פְּנֵי**; **דְּרֵכִיךְ**; **דְּרֵכִי**; **עַצְמֵי** (2:23);  
**לְמִינֵּהֶם** (4:4); **חֲלֵבָהָן** (3:5); **עַיְנֵיכֶם** (2:25); **שְׁנֵיהֶם** (1:21).  
b. **פְּנֵי** (4:6); **פְּנֵי** (3:14); **אֲפִיךְ** (3:19); **חַיִּיךְ** (4:6);  
**בְּנֵפִיו** (4:5); **פְּנֵיו**; **דְּרֵכִיו**; **אֲפִיו** (2:7).  
c. **בְּנֵתִי**; **אֲתֹתִינוּ**; **אֲתֹתִי** (2:21); **דְּרֵתִי** (6:9); **צָלָעֶתִי** (31:26);  
**בְּנֵתִיךְ**<sup>11</sup>; **בְּנֵתִי** (34:9); **בְּנֵתִינוּ** (19:12).

Remark.—**שְׁמֹתָם** and **אֲבּוֹתָם**—<sup>12</sup> **אֲבּוֹתִים** (25:16);  
**דָּרוֹתָם**; **אֲוֹתָם** (17:7).

3. The masculine plural has before all suffixes the ending **ay**, which, in the Construct, appears in the form of **é**. But certain modifications in the form of this ending take place, due to the character of the following consonants:

a. The form **ay** (**יְ**—) appears unchanged  
(1) in the 1 c. sg. **יְ**—, the **יְ** of the suffix having been absorbed by the final **يְ** of the ending.  
(2) in the 2 f. sg. **יְ**—, **יְ** being joined by the helping-vowel —.  
b. The form **ay** (**יְ**—) is contracted to **é** (**יְ**—) before all plural suffixes.  
c. The form **ay** (**יְ**—) is contracted to **يְ** (**يְ**) before **תְּ** and **תְּ**.  
d. The original form **ay** (**יְ**—) loses **יְ** and rounds **אָ** to **אַ** before **תְּ**, **תְּ** changed according to § 44. 4. c. to **וּ**, the **וּ** being generally retained orthographically.

<sup>1</sup> Isa. 58:2.

<sup>2</sup> Jer. 2:33.

<sup>3</sup> 1 Sam. 25:35.

<sup>4</sup> Jer. 2:34.

<sup>4</sup> With **תְּ** written defectively, instead of **תְּ**.

<sup>5</sup> 1 Sam. 1:18.

<sup>6</sup> Deut. 10:12.

<sup>7</sup> Deut. 32:11.

<sup>8</sup> Ex. 7:3.

<sup>9</sup> Ps. 74:9.

<sup>10</sup> Ezek. 16:20.

<sup>11</sup> Ex. 4:5.

<sup>12</sup> 1 Chron. 4:38.

<sup>13</sup> Ps. 74:4.

4. The feminine plural with suffixes has (1) the usual affix of the fem. plur., (2) the masculine plural ending **י**, which is modified in the manner just described (see above, 3. *a-d*); and then (3) the same suffixes as were used with the masc. plur.

**Remark.**—Very frequently the suffix is attached directly to **וֹת**; this is done probably in order to obtain a shorter form.

**109. Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns**

1. **לְבָבֹת** **לִבְבָב**; **מְאַרְתָּה** **מְאַרְזָה**; **שְׁלָמָה** **שְׁלָמָם**  
**בְּנִפְתִּים** **בְּנִפְתִּי**; **גְּרוֹלִים** **גְּרוֹלָה**; **גְּרוֹלָל**  
**שְׁכָרָה** **שְׁכָרָב**; **כְּשָׁרִי** **כְּשָׁרָה**; **גְּחִזְוָן** **גְּחִזְוָן**  
**חִצְרִיחָה** **חִצְרִירָה**; **וְקָנָיו** **וְקָנָה**; **דְּבָרִי** **דְּבָרָה**  
**חִצְרֹות** **חִצְרָה**; **וְקָנִי** **וְקָנָה**; **דְּבָרִי** **דְּבָרָה**
2. **לְבָב** **וְקָנִיכֶם** **וְקָנָה**; **דְּבָרִיהם** **דְּבָרָה**  
**לְבָבִיחָן**<sup>28</sup>
3. **וְזָהָב** **זָהָב**; **וְזָהָן** **זָהָן**; **דְּבָרָב** **דְּבָרָב**  
**דָם** **דָם**; **וְיַד** **וְיַד**; **רְקִיעָה** **רְקִיעָה**  
**בְּשִׁרְכֶם** **לְבָבְכֶם**; **בְּשִׁרְכָה** **לְבָבָה**

**Remark 1.**—**בְּבָקָה** **בְּבָקָה** and **בְּבָקָה** **בְּבָקָה**

**Remark 2.**—**בְּרָכוֹת** (1); **בְּרָךְ** (2) from **בְּרָכָה** (12:2); **בְּרָכָה** (49:25), (3) **בְּרָכָה** (28:4).

**Remark 3.**—**שְׁפִט** **מְצִיאָה** **מְצִיאָה** but **כְּהַנִּים** **כְּהַנִּים** but **שְׁפִיטִים**<sup>29</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Gen. 15:16.

<sup>2</sup> 1 Chron. 28:9.

<sup>3</sup> Ex. 25:20.

<sup>4</sup> Gen. 2:21.

<sup>5</sup> Gen. 18:14.

<sup>6</sup> 1 Kgs. 7:8.

<sup>7</sup> 2 Kgs. 21:5.

<sup>8</sup> Gen. 18:4.

<sup>9</sup> Gen. 2:11.

<sup>10</sup> Gen. 38:28.

<sup>11</sup> Deut. 28:28.

<sup>12</sup> Gen. 20:6.

<sup>13</sup> Gen. 47:22.

<sup>14</sup> Deut. 16:18.

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 25:15.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. 1:16.

<sup>3</sup> Gen. 1:16.

<sup>4</sup> Gen. 2:23.

<sup>5</sup> Gen. 24:33.

<sup>6</sup> Josh. 21:12.

<sup>7</sup> Gen. 24:52.

<sup>8</sup> Gen. 20:18.

<sup>9</sup> Gen. 2:12.

<sup>10</sup> Gen. 41:35.

<sup>11</sup> Deut. 10:16.

<sup>12</sup> Gen. 40:19.

<sup>13</sup> Ps. 119:162.

<sup>1</sup> Gen. 1:16.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. 15:12.

<sup>3</sup> Lev. 11:42.

<sup>4</sup> Num. 18:31.

<sup>5</sup> Gen. 19:4.

<sup>6</sup> Gen. 24:30.

<sup>7</sup> Deut. 29:9.

<sup>8</sup> Gen. 19:4.

<sup>9</sup> Gen. 1:6.

<sup>10</sup> Gen. 37:22.

<sup>11</sup> Gen. 2:21.

<sup>12</sup> Ps. 21:7.

<sup>13</sup> Gen. 4:14.

<sup>1</sup> Deut. 28:28.

<sup>2</sup> Gen. 1:21.

<sup>3</sup> Gen. 3:14.

<sup>4</sup> Jon. 1:3.

<sup>5</sup> Isa. 24:23.

<sup>6</sup> Gen. 50:7.

<sup>7</sup> Nah. 2:8.

<sup>8</sup> Gen. 24:2.

<sup>9</sup> Gen. 1:20.

<sup>10</sup> Gen. 9:6.

<sup>11</sup> Gen. 17:13.

<sup>12</sup> Gen. 14:18.

<sup>13</sup> Gen. 18:25.

The noun-stem, if it contains two changeable vowels (§ 7. 4), is subject to change,

- (1) when terminations of gender and number are added;
- (2) when the noun stands in the Construct relation with a following word;
- (3) when pronominal suffixes are added.

The changes which take place are due to the shifting of the tone:

1. With affixes for gender and number (*Absolute*), viz.,  $\overline{\text{נִ}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{נִ}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{וִ}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{וִ}}$ , and with the light (§ 51. 1. b) suffixes, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. An original  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  or  $\ddot{\text{e}}$ , which had become  $\dot{\text{a}}$  or  $\dot{\text{e}}^1$  before the tone is reduced to  $\check{\text{S}}\text{-wā}$ ;

b. An ultimate tone-long  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  or  $\ddot{\text{e}}$  is retained, since it stands now directly before the *tone*.

2. With affixes for gender and number in the *Construct*, viz.,  $\overline{\text{נִ}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{נִ}}$  (also the sing. fem.  $\overline{\text{נִ}}$ ), and with the grave suffixes when attached to plural nouns, *the tone is shifted two places*; in which case,

a. The penultimate vowel being now in a closed unaccented syllable remains short, but  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  is often attenuated to  $\dot{\text{i}}$ ;

b. The ultimate vowel reduces to  $\check{\text{S}}\text{-wā}$ .

3. In the case of the Construct singular of masculine nouns and with the grave suffixes ( $\overline{\text{וּ}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{וּ}}$ ) when attached to singular nouns, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. The penultimate vowel is reduced to  $\check{\text{S}}\text{-wā}$ .

b. An ultimate tone-long (originally short)  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  or  $\ddot{\text{e}}$  gives way to  $\ddot{\text{a}}$ .

**Remark 1.**—While an original  $\ddot{\text{a}}$  is rounded to  $\dot{\text{a}}$  before  $\overline{\text{נִ}}$ , it remains short before  $\overline{\text{וּ}}$ .

**Remark 2.**—The principles here given apply also to the formation and inflection of feminine nouns.

**Remark 3.**—**Kāl** active participles and nouns of like formation (92.), in whose inflection the final vowel becomes  $\check{\text{S}}\text{-wā}$  before all affixes (except  $\overline{\text{נִ}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{וּ}}$ ,  $\overline{\text{וּ}}$ ), furnish an important exception to the principle stated in 1. b above. The difference in treatment is due to the fact that the participial forms have an unchangeable vowel in the penult.

<sup>1</sup> The vowel  $\text{o}$ , except in *u*-class *Sejolates*, is generally unchangeable.

4. a. סִפְרָר <sup>1</sup>סִפְרָר *abs.*; מֶלֶךְ (14:1) *Const.*; מֶלֶךְ (14:17) *abs.*; גָּנָעָר (5:1);

ב. סִפְרִי (1:26); צָלְמָנוּ (1:27); צָלְמָוּ (3:15); וְרֹעָה; מֶלֶכִי יְקָנָה; אַכְלָה;

ג. בְּקָרִים; יְלָדִים; מֶלֶכּוֹת; מֶלֶכִים;

ד. קְרָדְשִׁיךְ; נְדָרְיךְ; יְלָדִי (30:26); עַצְמִי; מֶלֶכִית;

ה. קְרָדְשִׁיכֶם; קְרָדְשִׁי; נְדָרְיכֶם (17:16); מֶלֶכִי;

ו. אֶחָדִים; מְתָהְנִים; קְרָנִים *but* קְרָנִים (43:16).

5. a. מוֹת; מִמוֹת (25:11); תּוֹךְ (1:2); תּוֹךְ (41:48); בֵּית (12:15); בֵּית (17:12); מִוְתִּין (27:2); מִוְתִּי (15:2); בֵּיתוֹ (12:17).

ב. אַמְּוֹן; אַמְּמָן (3:20); רְבִים (21:34); רְבָה (24:25); רְבָה (6:5); חֲקִים (47:22); חֲקָם (47:22); חֲקָם; אַמְּתָם (2:24); חֲקָקָה; חֲקָקָה.

6. פְּנָה; שְׁרֵדִי; שְׁרֵדוֹת (2:5) *but* שְׁרָה (14:7); שְׁרָה (not in use); פְּנִי (6:13); פְּנִי (1:2); פְּנִיהם (32:31); פְּנִים (9:23).

4. *Sejolate-stems* (§ 90.) deserve particular attention:

a. The form assumed in the absolute, viz., קְטַל *from* קְטַל, remains unchanged in the Construct singular of words with strong consonants or laryngeals.

b. In the singular before *all* suffixes the noun takes the primary form (§ 90.); ä is sometimes attenuated and ü regularly becomes ö.

c. Before the plural affixes (absolute) a pretonic ä appears, and the primary vowel becomes Š·wā.

<sup>1</sup> 2 Kgs. 5:5.

<sup>2</sup> Lev. 25:37.

<sup>3</sup> Isa. 7:16.

<sup>4</sup> Lev. 22:15.

<sup>5</sup> Deut. 33:11.

<sup>6</sup> Jer. 16:3.

<sup>7</sup> Ruth 1:2.

<sup>8</sup> 1 Sam. 2:13.

<sup>9</sup> Deut. 15:14.

<sup>10</sup> Deut. 12:17.

<sup>11</sup> Ezek. 20:40.

<sup>12</sup> Josh. 16:29.

<sup>13</sup> Deut. 4:5.

<sup>14</sup> 2 Sam. 19:44.

<sup>15</sup> Cant. 6:8.

<sup>16</sup> Deut. 12:26.

<sup>17</sup> Dan. 8:6.

<sup>18</sup> Josh. 2:13.

<sup>19</sup> Ex. 13:10.

<sup>20</sup> Ex. 32:33.

<sup>21</sup> Ps. 73:14.

<sup>22</sup> Deut. 12:6.

<sup>23</sup> Hab. 3:4.

<sup>24</sup> Isa. 53:9.

<sup>25</sup> Neh. 12:29.

- d. In the plural before light suffixes the pretonic *ā* is retained.
- e. In the plural Const. and before grave suffixes the *ā* disappears, and the primary vowel is retained, though sometimes in attenuated or deflected form.

- f. In the dual the form is generally that which is found in the plural (see c), sometimes that used in the sing. before suffixes (see b).

5. a. Nouns from bi-literal roots (§ 100.) of the Middle-Vowel class have monosyllabic forms with *ō*, *ē* and *ī* everywhere except in some absol. sing. forms in which *ŋ* and *’* appear as middle consonants. Cf. a similar development of diphthongs to consonants in English *bower* from older *bür*; *dowel* from older *dowl*; *fire*, often pronounced *fīyur*, from older *fyr*.

b. 'Āyin Doubled (y"y) Seğolate-stems, before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes, take Dāges-fōrtē in the second radical, the preceding vowel remaining short.

6. Lāmēd Hē (לֵה) nouns ending in *h* lack this before affixes and suffixes beginning with a vowel; the tone-long *ā* of the first radical,

- a. Is retained when it would be pretonic, but
- b. Yields to Š·wā in the Construct (sing. or plur.), and when it would be ante-pretonic.

#### 110. Classification of Noun-Stems

- תְּהוֹ, פְּרִי, מְוִת, אִם, גַּעַר, בְּקָר, סְפִּרְךָ, אַרְץָ.
- עַרְםָ, שְׁרָה, לִילְבָבָ, כְּבָדָ, זְקָןָ, בְּשָׁרָ, אֲדָםָ, דְּבָרָ.
- עַקְרָבָ, מְשֻׁפְטָ, אַלְמָ, שְׁבָתָ, עַשְׁתָּהָ, אַוְיָבָ, עַוְלָםָ.
- מִקְיָםָ, מָאוֹרָ, אַרְוֹרָ, גְּבִיאָ, אַסְרִירָ, גְּדוֹלָ.
- רַםָּ, דִּיןָ, נְשָׁוָרָ, סְוִיםָ, עַטְוֹדָ, גְּבוֹרָ, חַטּוֹרָ, כְּחָבָ.

For purposes of inflection, nouns may conveniently be divided into five classes:

1. The *first* class includes the so-called Seğolates, nouns which originally had one changeable vowel (§ 90.);
2. The *second* class includes nouns which have two changeable

vowels; here belong stems which had originally the vowels ă—ă—ă, ă—ă, ă—ă, ă—ă, etc. (§ 91.).

3. The *third* class includes nouns which have an unchangeable vowel, whether by nature or position, in the penult, and a changeable vowel in the ultima (§ 92.).

4. The *fourth* class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult, and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima (§ 93.).

5. The *fifth* class may, for convenience, include all nouns of whatever origin, the vowel, or vowels, of which are unchangeable.

### 111. *Nouns of the First Class*

#### 1. STRONG AND LARYNGEAL STEMST.—TABULAR VIEW

	mălk (king)	sifr (book)	kădăs (holiness)
Sg. abs.	מֶלֶךְ	סִפְר	קָדֵשׁ
const.	מֶלֶךְ	סִפְר	קָדֵשׁ
1. suf.	מֶלֶכִי	סִפְרִי	קָדֵשִׁי
gr. suf.	מֶלֶכֶם	סִפְרָכֶם	קָדְשָׁכֶם
Pl. abs.	מֶלֶכִים	סִפְרִים	קָדְשִׁים
const.	מֶלֶכִי	סִפְרִי	קָדֵשִׁי
1. suf.	מֶלֶכִי	סִפְרִי	קָדֵשִׁי
gr. suf.	מֶלֶכִים	סִפְרִים	קָדְשִׁיכֶם (lots)
Du. abs.	רְגָלִים (feet)	כְּפָלִים (two-fold)	מְהֻנִים
const.	רְגָלִי	כְּפָלִים	מְהֻנִי

	nă'ir (a youth)	năqab (perpetuity)	pă'ul (work)
Sg. abs.	גָּעָר	נִצְח	פְּעָל
const.	גָּעָר	נִצְח	פְּעָל
1. suf.	גָּעָרִי	נִצְחִי	פְּעָלִי
gr. suf.	גָּעָרֶם	נִצְחָכֶם	פְּעָלָכֶם

	nă·r (a youth)	nish (perpetuity)	pū·l (work)
Pl. abs.	נָעָרִים	נָצְחִים	פָּעָלִים
const.	נָעָרִי	נָצְחִי	פָּעָלִי
1. suf.	נָעָרִי	נָצְחִי	פָּעָלִי
gr. suf.	נָעָרִיכֶם (sandals)	נָצְחִיכֶם	פָּעָלִיכֶם (noon)
Du. abs.	נָעָלִים		אָחָרִים
const.	נָעָלִי		

## REMARKS

[For general remarks concerning the inflection of Seğolates see § 109.]

1. Instead of the original pure vowel  $\text{ā}$ , there appears everywhere in *u*-class stems the deflected vowel  $\text{ā}$  (ă), the latter always representing the former in closed, as distinguished from sharpened, syllables.
2. Instead of simple Š·wā as a reduction of the original ī in the pl. abs. and the pl. with light suffixes, a compound Š·wā (ăă) is generally found.
3. In the laryngeal stems,  $\text{ā}$  and  $\text{ā}$  before  $\text{ā}$  become  $\text{ā}$  and  $\text{ā}$  (ă).

## NOTES:

1. In reference to the *a*-class stems, it may be noted that,
  - In pause the ā generally becomes ā (אָרָעַ),<sup>3</sup> though sometimes ē remains (קָרָם);<sup>4</sup>
  - In such forms as דְּשָׁא (1:11), פְּרָא (16:12), the אָ is to be treated as a full consonant.
  - In many forms, the original ā, before suffixes and before the dual ending, is attenuated to ī (וּבְחָיִ).<sup>4</sup>
  - In a few *a*-class stems, especially 'פְּ laryngeal, before suffixes, ē (ă) stands under the first radical instead of the primary ā (גְּנָדָ).<sup>5</sup>

<sup>3</sup> Under "Notes" there are given the more important variations from the paradigm-forms.

<sup>4</sup> Gen. 1:20.

<sup>5</sup> Gen. 2:8.

<sup>6</sup> Ex. 23:18.

<sup>7</sup> Gen. 2:20.

e. In a few plurals, like תְּשֻׁعִים, תְּשֻׁבָּעִים, pretonic וּ does not appear.

f. There are a few forms, especially לְ laryngeal, which make a Construct like קְטֻעַ instead of עֲקָטָעַ (q.v.).<sup>1</sup>

2. In reference to i-class stems it may be noted that,

a. In a few cases, וּ (וּ) stands under the first radical instead of the original וּ (וּרְיִ).<sup>2</sup> עֲנָלִי; עֲזָרִי

3. In reference to u-class stems it may be noted that,

a. The וּ is sometimes retained before suffixes (תְּאָרָן).<sup>3</sup>

b. The writing וּ (וּ) is sometimes found as a substitute for וּ (וּ).<sup>4</sup> קְרָשִׁים (וּ).<sup>5</sup>

4. Seğolates with the vowel under the second radical,

a. In some cases have the usual inflection (from שְׁכַבָּה) שְׁכַבָּה<sup>6</sup>

b. In others treat this vowel as unchangeable (וְאָכִי).<sup>7</sup>

c. In still others preserve it by an artificial doubling of the final consonant before affixes (מְעֻטִים).<sup>8</sup>

## 2. **לְהָ, עַיִ, עַזְּ** AND **עַעַ** STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW

Sg. abs.	תְּקָ	אָם	יִם	פְּרִי	וַיִּתְּ	מוֹתָ
const.	תְּקָרָ	אָם	יִם	פְּרִי	וַיִּתְּ	מוֹתָה
1. suf.	תְּקָרֵי	אָפִי	יִמְיִ	פְּרִי	וַיִּתְּ	מוֹתִי
gr. suf.	תְּקָרְכָם	אָפְכָם	יִמְכְּ	פְּרִיכָם	וַיִּתְּכָם	מוֹתְכָם
Pl. abs.	תְּקָרִים	אָמֹתָ	יִמְיִים	אָבִים	וַיִּתְּ	מוֹתִים
const.	תְּקָרֵי	אָמֹתָה	יִמְיִ	אָבִי	וַיִּתְּ	מוֹתִי
1. suf.	תְּקָרֵי	אָמֹתִי	יִמְיִ	אָבִי	וַיִּתְּ	מוֹתִי
gr. suf.	תְּקָרְכָם	אָמֹתְכָם	יִמְכְּ	אָבִיכָם	וַיִּתְּכָם	מוֹתְכָם
Du. abs.	שְׁנִים	כְּפָרִים	לְחִנִּים	עִינִים		
const.	שְׁנִי	כְּפָרִי	לְחִנִּי	עִינִי		

<sup>1</sup> Num. 11: 7.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. 30: 36.

<sup>3</sup> Ex. 18: 4.

<sup>4</sup> Gen. 19: 33.

<sup>5</sup> 1 Kgs. 12: 28.

<sup>6</sup> Zeph. 3: 3.

<sup>7</sup> Isa. 52: 14.

<sup>8</sup> Ps. 109: 8.

## REMARKS

1. The absolute forms of Middle-Vowel stems are perhaps developments from diphthongal forms which were the basis of both Absolute and Construct forms; *mauθ* or *mawθ*, *e. g.*, becoming *môθ* and *mâwěθ*; *bayt* or *baiθ* becoming both *bâyîθ* and *bâθ*; *cf.* the analogous case of the Middle-Vowel *Pl'ēl* forms.

2. In **רִיּ**, the **ת** is a reduction of the original **ת**, while **ת** = **iy**, the third radical with a helping vowel; the **י** of **רִיּ** is an attenuation of the original **ת**, while the **ת** of **רִיכּם** is a deflection of **א**.

3. In **עִיּ** stems, the original vowel, **א**, **ו**, **וּ**, is generally changed in the abs. sg.; but before affixes the second radical is doubled and the original vowel retained, though **וּ** is rarely found for **וּ**.

## NOTES

1. In reference to Middle-Vowel stems, it may be noted that,

a. Full tri-literal forms sometimes occur in the plural (**חִילִים**),<sup>1</sup> and before suffixes and Hē directive (**בִּיחָה**).<sup>2</sup>

b. Stems **עָנָן** = **עָנָן**, **רָאָשָׁה** = **רָאָשָׁה** are *a*-class Seğolates, the **א**, lengthened to **אָ**, becoming **אָ**; these also will be included in the fifth class.

2. In reference to **לְחָ** stems, it may be noted that,

a. Forms like **פְּרִיּ** become, in pause,<sup>3</sup> **פְּרִיּ**, the **וּ** being a deflection of the original **א**.

b. Inflected forms like **שְׁלִוִים**, **שְׁלִוָת**, **שְׁלִוִי**, **שְׁלִוִה**,<sup>4</sup> **תְּהִוָה**,<sup>5</sup> **בְּכָה**,<sup>6</sup> **צְבָאִים**,<sup>7</sup> **צְבָאִיּוּם**,<sup>8</sup> occur; *cf.* also forms like **בְּכָה**,<sup>9</sup> **צְבָאִים**,<sup>10</sup> these are some of the irregular forms assumed by **לְחָ** stems.

3. In reference to **עִיּ** stems, it may be noted that,

a. While **חָרָ**<sup>11</sup> stands even in Abs., **יִם**<sup>12</sup> stands even in Const.

b. Forms like **חָרִי** have Const. like **חָרִי**.<sup>13</sup>

c. **ת** is often attenuated to **ת** (**פְּתִיה**<sup>14</sup> for **פְּתִיה**).<sup>15</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 1 Kgs. 15 : 20.

<sup>2</sup> Ex. 28 : 26.

<sup>3</sup> Gen. 3 : 15.

<sup>4</sup> Gen. 4 : 2.

<sup>5</sup> Eccl. 2 : 5.

<sup>6</sup> Ps. 30 : 7.

<sup>7</sup> Jer. 22 : 21.

<sup>8</sup> Num. 11 : 31.

<sup>7</sup> Judg. 14 : 5.

<sup>9</sup> 1 Chron. 12 : 8.

<sup>10</sup> Ezra 10 : 1.

<sup>11</sup> Gen. 1 : 2.

<sup>10</sup> Jer. 50 : 6.

<sup>11</sup> Gen. 14 : 8.

<sup>12</sup> Gen. 42 : 15.

<sup>13</sup> Ruth 2 : 14.

d. Many fully tri-literal forms are in use.  
 e. <sup>וְ</sup>עַ forms like **אָנָּפָה** (= 'ānp) are inflected like עַעַעַ forms  
 (אָנָּפָה).<sup>1</sup>

### 112. Nouns of the Second Class

#### TABULAR VIEW

	דְּבָר	חָכָם	זָקָן	חָצֵר	שְׂדָה	עַמְקָה	עַמְקָה
Sg. abs.	דְּבָר	חָכָם	זָקָן	חָצֵר	שְׂדָה	שְׂדָה	עַמְקָה
const.	דְּבָר	חָכָם	זָקָן	חָצֵר	שְׂדָה	שְׂדָה	עַמְקָה
1. suf.	דְּבָרִי	חָכְמִי	זָקְנִי	חָצְרִי	שְׂדְרִי	שְׂדְרִי	עַמְקְדִּי
gr. suf.	שְׂדְרָכֶם חָצְרָכֶם זָקְנָכֶם חָכְמָכֶם דְּבָרָכֶם						
Pl. abs.	עַמְקִים [שְׂדִים] חָצְרִים זָקְנִים חָכְמִים דְּבָרִים						
const.	שְׂדְרִי	חָצְרִי	זָקְנִי	חָכְמִי	דְּבָרִי	שְׂדְרִי	עַמְקְדִּי
1. suf.	שְׂדְרִי	חָצְרִי	זָקְנִי	חָכְמִי	דְּבָרִי	שְׂדְרִי	עַמְקְדִּי
gr. suf.	חָצְרִיכֶם זָקְנִיכֶם חָכְמִיכֶם דְּבָרִיכֶם						
	(word)	(wise)	(old)	(court)	(field)	(deep)	
Du. abs.	יְרָכִים חָלָצִים בְּנָפִים						
const.	בְּנָפִי						
	(wings)	(loins)	(thighs)				

#### REMARKS

1. This class includes all nouns with two, orig. short, vowels.
2. While the original penultimate ā, in Const. pl. and before grave suffixes, is generally attenuated to ī, it is retained unchanged under laryngeals.
3. In kā-ṭil forms, there appears in the Const. sg., ā instead of ī, because the latter cannot stand in a closed accented syllable;<sup>2</sup> in the sg. with grave suffixes, this ī is deflected to ē.
4. The **לְ** and **לִ** in the Abs. and Const. of **לֹהֶה** stems is for āy; this āy is entirely lacking before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes.

<sup>1</sup> Gen. 2:7.

<sup>2</sup> This principle is known as Philippi's law, after the scholar who first formulated it.

5. Many words artificially double the last consonant before all affixes; the preceding vowel is then necessarily sharpened. Here may be included,

a. Adjectives in **וְ**, **עֲנָלָם**, **נָקָד**, etc.

b. Nouns in **וְ**, **גָּמָל**, the adjective form **קָטָן**, etc.

#### NOTES

1. The **אַ** of **לְאַ** stems stands unchanged even in the Construct.

2. Some words of this class assume in the Construct state a Segolate form, e. g., **בְּתַחַת**<sup>1</sup> from **בְּתַחַת**<sup>2</sup> from **בְּתַחַת**; some of these words have also the regular form in the Const., e. g., both **כְּבָר** and **כָּבָר**.

3. In some verbal adjectives the **ֶ**, lowered from **ִ**, is retained even in the Construct state, e. g., **שְׁמָחַת**, **חַפְצַת**, **שְׁמָחָה**, **חַפְצָה**.

#### 113. Nouns of the Third Class

##### TABULAR VIEW

	<sup>אָ-לָם</sup> (eternity)	<sup>מִلְּ-פָט</sup> (judgment)	<sup>אָ-יִvv</sup> (enemy)	<sup>אָ-לִים</sup> (blind)	<sup>הַ-סָּי</sup> (prophet)	<sup>אָ-פָן</sup> (wheel)
Sg. abs.	<b>עוֹלָם</b>	<b>מְשֻׁפְט</b>	<b>אַיִב</b>	<b>אַלְמָם</b>	<b>הָוָה</b>	<b>אָוָפָן</b>
const.						<b>הָוָה</b>
1. suf.						<b>אָוָפָנִי</b>
gr. suf.						<b>חָוָכָם</b>
Pl. abs.	<b>אַיִבָּכְם</b>	<b>מְשֻׁפְטָכְם</b>	<b>עוֹלָמָכְם</b>			<b>אָוָפָנִים</b>
const.	<b>אַיִבָּי</b>	<b>מְשֻׁפְטָי</b>	<b>עוֹלָמָי</b>			<b>חָוָי</b>
1. suf.	<b>אַיִבָּי</b>	<b>מְשֻׁפְטָי</b>	<b>עוֹלָמָי</b>			<b>חָוָי</b>
gr. suf.	<b>אַיִבָּיכְם</b>	<b>מְשֻׁפְטָיכְם</b>	<b>עוֹלָמָיכְם</b>			<b>חָוָיכָם</b>
Du. abs.				<b>מְאֹוֹנִים</b>	<b>מְלֻקְתִּים</b>	
const.				<b>מְאֹוֹנִי</b>		

<sup>1</sup> Num. 34:11.

<sup>2</sup> Ps. 35:27.

<sup>3</sup> Gen. 24:9.

<sup>4</sup> Ps. 35:26.

<sup>5</sup> Ex. 4:10.

<sup>6</sup> Dan. 12:2.

<sup>7</sup> Isa. 1:4.

## REMARKS

1. This class includes nouns with an unchangeable vowel in the penult; this may be a naturally long vowel, or a short vowel in a closed syllable.

2. The following formations are included: קֹטֶל, קֹטֶלֶל, קֹטֶלֶלֶל, קֹטֶלֶלֶלֶל, קֹטֶלֶלֶלֶלֶל; many nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals reduplicated; some nouns with אַ and יַ prefixed; לְמִקְטֶלֶל, מִקְטֶלֶל, מִקְטֶלֶלֶל, מִקְטֶלֶלֶלֶל, מִקְטֶלֶלֶלֶלֶל; many nouns formed by affixes; some nouns with four radicals.

The existence of the form *katəl* from *katəl* is questioned by many scholars, who trace such words to a *katəfəl* form. But many proper names and the *fəl* active participle seem to make this form secure.

3. Original ā in the sg. Const., and in the sg. with grave suffixes remains unchanged; it is reduced in the pl. Const., and in the pl. with grave suffixes.

4. An original ī in the sg. before נִ, מִ, כִּ, נִנִּ is usually unchanged, but sometimes is deflected to ē; *before all other suffixes and before affixes it is reduced.*

5. The Kāl act. participle of verbs לִיְנַ has the same ending (נִ), as was seen in certain nouns of the second class, like שְׁרֵנִ; but its first vowel is unchangeable.

6. Many nouns of this class treat the ultimate changeable vowel in the manner described in § 112. R. 5, *i. e.*, artificially double the following consonant, and sharpen the vowel:

- a. מִשְׁגַב (§ 92.); אָפֵן (§ 99.); שְׁוֹפֵן (§ 96.); and others.
- b. אֲרַמְדָם (§ 94.); שְׁאָנָן, רְעָנָן (§ 94. 2); and others.
- c. בְּרַמְלָל, בְּרַזְלָל (§ 99. 1. a); גְּלַגְלָל (§ 100. 1); and others.
- d. קְרַטְמָם, תְּרַטְמָם, עְקַרְבָּם (§ 101. 1); and others.

**114. Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes**  
**TABULAR VIEW**

Sg.	gָּדָל (great)	פֶּקֶד (overseer)	עָנֵי (poor)	סֹס (horse)	תַּלְמִיד (disciple)	קְרָאֵב (writing)
abs.	גָּדוֹל	פֶּקֶד	עָנֵי	סֹס	תַּלְמִיד	קְחָב
const.	גָּדוֹל	פֶּקֶד	עָנֵי	סֹס	תַּלְמִיד	קְחָב
1. suf.		פֶּקֶדִי			תַּלְמִידִי	קְחָבִי
gr. suf.		פֶּקֶדֶם			תַּלְמִידֶם	קְחָבֶם
Pl.			עָנֵים	סֹסִים	תַּלְמִידִים	קְחָבִים
abs.		פֶּקֶדִים	גָּדוֹלִים	סֹסִים		
const.		פֶּקֶדִי	גָּדוֹלִי	סֹסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	קְחָבִי
1. suf.		פֶּקֶדִי		סֹסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	קְחָבִי
gr. suf.		פֶּקֶדֶם	עָנֵים	סֹסִים	תַּלְמִידֶם	קְחָבֶם

**REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FOURTH CLASS**

1. The fourth class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima. Here belong many adjectives like קָטָל and קָטָל (§ 91. 1. a, b); passive participles like קָטָל (§ 91. 1. c); formations in which a  $\text{—}$ , originally in a closed syllable, has become  $\text{—}$  in an open syllable; and a few nouns ending in ôn with a pretonic  $\text{—}$  (99. 2. e).

2. In a few stems with the form לְהָנָה (§ 91. 1. b) the radical  $\text{ה}$ , when final, in the absence of an affix, is absorbed in the formative vowel  $\text{ה}$ ; but when affixes of any kind are attached, it appears in the form of Dageš-förte; עָנֵים.

**REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FIFTH CLASS**

1. This class includes those nouns which do not suffer change of any kind in inflection.

2. Here belong monosyllabic nouns like סֹס, דִּין, שָׁׁׁזֶר, and קְמָה; with an unchangeable vowel; participles like קְמָה and מְהָנָה; formations like

לְקַטְּאֵל, קַטְּאֵל, קַטְּאֵל (§ 91. *d-f*) which have an unchangeable vowel, with a Šwā reduced from an original ī or ū; formations like מַקְטְּאֵל, מַקְטְּאֵל, מַקְטְּאֵל. (§ 96. 6-8); formations like הַקְטְּאֵל, הַקְטְּאֵל, הַקְטְּאֵל (§ 98. 4, 5); some formations with the affix ḥn (§ 99. 2); and a few denominatives (§ 103.).

**115. Feminine Nouns**

## I. FEMININES OF THE FIRST CLASS

## TABULAR VIEW

	מֶלֶךְ (queen)	חִרְפָּה (reproach)	חִרְבָּה (ruin)	חִלְקָה (statute)	גִּבְרִית (mistress)
Sg. abs.	מֶלֶכֶת	חִרְפָּה	חִרְבָּה	חִלְקָה	גִּבְרִית
const.	מֶלֶכֶת	חִרְפָּת	חִרְבָּת	חִלְקָת	גִּבְרִית
I. suf.	מֶלֶכֶתִי	חִרְפָּתִי	חִרְבָּתִי	חִלְקָתִי	גִּבְרִיטִי
gr. suf.	מֶלֶכֶתְּכֶם	חִרְפָּתְּכֶם	חִרְבָּתְּכֶם	חִלְקָתְּכֶם	גִּבְרִיטְּכֶם
Pl. abs.	מֶלֶכּוֹת	חִרְפּוֹת	חִרְבּוֹת	חִלְקּוֹת	גִּבְרִיטּוֹת
const.	מֶלֶכּוֹת	חִרְפּוֹת	חִרְבּוֹת	חִלְקּוֹת	גִּבְרִיטּוֹת
		(embroidery)			(cymbals)
Du. abs.		רְקִמְתִּים			מְאַלְפִּים

## REMARKS

1. The feminine ending is added to the ground form, ē and ö appearing in *i*-class and *u*-class stems in closed syllables; the older form **תְּ** appears in the Const. and before suffixes.
2. The pretonic å is found in the feminine declension as well as in the masculine.
3. Examples of weak feminine Seğolates and monosyllabic nouns with feminine ending are (1) עֹלֶה, (2) טֹהֶרֶת, (3) גֹּעֶרֶת, (4) מֹרֶה, (5) בִּינֶה, (6) סְפִיףָה, (7) אַלְיָה, (8) תִּנְחָה, (9) מְרָה.

(10) **וְמִתְּחִקָּה**, (11) **וְמִתְּחִקָּה**, of which those numbered 3-6, 8-11 suffer no change of stem, following the inflection of **חִקָּה** given above.

4. Just as **גְּבֻרָה** is derived from **מֶלֶךְ**, so **גְּבֻרָה** is derived from **בָּרָךְ** by the addition of **תְּ** and the deflection of **א** to **וּ**. Before suffixes the original — is attenuated to **וּ**.

## 2. FEMININES OF THE SECOND CLASS

### TABULAR VIEW

	מִ-כְּ-לִ-לְ-ה (righteousness)	זִ-לְ-לִ-לְ-ה (cry)	לִ-לְ-לִ-לְ-ה (year)	לִ-לְ-לִ-לְ-ה (crown)	גִּ-לְ-לִ-לְ-ה (violence)
Sg. abs.	צְדָקָה	וְצָקָה	שָׁנָה	עַטְרָה	גּוֹלָה
const.	צְדָקָת	וְצָקָת	שָׁנָת	עַטְרָת	גּוֹלָת
1. suf.	צְדָקָתִי	וְצָקָתִי	שָׁנָתִי	יְבִמָּה	<sup>(sister-in-law)</sup>
gr. suf.	שְׁנַתְּכֶם	וְשְׁנַתְּכֶם	צְדָקָתְּכֶם		
Pl. abs.	צְדָקּוֹת		שָׁנּוֹת	עַטְרוֹת	
const.	צְדָקּוֹת		שָׁנּוֹת	עַטְרוֹת	<sup>(Hgss)</sup>
Du. abs.			שְׁפֵתִים		
const.			שְׁפֵתִי		

### REMARKS

1. The same stem-changes take place before the ending **תְּ** as before the plural endings (§ 109.).
2. In the Const. sg. and pl., as well as before suffixes, the original **א** of the first syl., while retained with laryngeals, is generally attenuated to **וּ**.
3. The **Š-wā** before the endings **תְּ** (Const. sg.) and **וּ** (Const. pl.) is silent, except in laryngeal nouns where it serves as a helping-vowel.
4. Before the fem. ending the final **וּ** of **לְהָ** forms is lacking; in this case the **א** of the first syl. is rounded or reduced according to the position of the accent.

5. Several nouns with the form קְטַלָּה in the Abs. have קְטַלָּת in the Const.; these in the singular as well as those which have the form קְטַלָּת in the Abs., attenuate the original ā to ī before suffixes.

6. Nouns of the form קְטַלָּה frequently retain the — in the Construct.

#### NOTES

1. Forms like ְקָ-טַל become ְקָ-טַל when the fem. ending is added.
2. Forms like מִתְחָדָה, וּבָה, גִּרְאָה, from bi-literal roots in which the stem-vowel is naturally long, retain it in the Const.

#### 3. FEMININES OF THE THIRD AND FOURTH CLASSES

##### TABULAR VIEW

	yō-nār̥t (sprout)	gūl-gūlt (skull)	kō-t̥-lāt̥ (killing f.)	g̥ād̥-lāt̥ (great f.)	t̥ān̥-lāt̥ (praise)	m̥ān̥-lāt̥ (rest)
Sg. abs.	מִנְוָחָה	תְּהִלָּה	גָּדְלָה	קְוֹטָלָה	גָּלְגָּלָה	תְּוֹנִקָּה
const.	מִנְוָחָת	תְּהִלָּת	גָּדְלָת	קְוֹטָלָת	גָּלְגָּלָת	תְּוֹנִקָּת
1. suf.	מִנְוָחָתִי	תְּהִלָּתִי	גָּדְלָתִי	קְוֹטָלָתִי	גָּלְגָּלָתִי	תְּוֹנִקָּתִי
gr. suf.	מִנְוָחָתֶיכֶם	תְּהִלָּתֶיכֶם	גָּדְלָתֶיכֶם	קְוֹטָלָתֶיכֶם	גָּלְגָּלָתֶיכֶם	תְּוֹנִקָּתֶיכֶם
Pl. abs.	מִנְוָחֹות	תְּהִלֹּות	גָּדְלֹות	קְוֹטָלֹות	גָּלְגָּלֹות	תְּוֹנִקֹּות
const.	מִנְוָחֹות	תְּהִלֹּות	גָּדְלֹות	קְוֹטָלֹות	גָּלְגָּלֹות	תְּוֹנִקֹּות

#### REMARKS

1. Feminines in תְּהִלָּה of the third class arise in the same manner as those described in § 115. 1. R. 4, the ground-form generally having ā in the ultima, though sometimes ū.
2. As before, the original ā (or ö deflected from ū) appears before suffixes.
3. The feminine participle most frequently assumes the form קְטַלָּת, though קְטַלָּה is common; the form יְלִקְתָּה (Gen. 16:11) is of interest.
4. Feminines of the fourth class present no points of difficulty.

116. *Irregular Nouns*

1. *Father*; Const. אֲבִיךְ; with suf., אָבִי (*my father*), אָבִיָּה; Const. אֲבֹתָה; plur. אֲבִיכֶם, אֲבִיכָה, אֲבִיכָו or אֲבִיכָהוּ; Const., with suf., אָבִיךְ.
2. *Brother*; Const., אָחִי; with suf., אָחִי (*my brother*), אָחִיךְ; plur., אָחִיכֶם, אָחִיכָה; Const., אָחִים; with suf., אָחִי, אָחִיכָה; plur., אָחִיכֶם, etc.
3. *One*; Const., אָחָר (for D. f. implied) *One*; Const. (used also before מִן); fem., אָחָת (= אָחָרָת), in pause; אָחָתָה; plur., אָחָרִים *Some, the same*.
4. *Sister*; Const., אָחֹתָה; with suf., אָחֹתִי; plur. with suf., אָחֹתִים from אָחֹתִי; also from אָחֹתִי.
5. *Man*; plur., אָנָשִׁים (three times אָנָשִׁים); Const., אִישׁ.
6. *Maid-servant*; with suf., אָמָתָךְ; plur., אָמָתָה; Const., אָמָתָה.
7. *Woman*; Const., אָשָׁתָה = אָשָׁתִי; with suf., אָשָׁתִה; plur., נָשִׁים, נָשָׁוֹן; Const., נָשִׁים; with suf., נָשִׁי.
8. *House*; Const., בָּתִים; Const., בָּתָה; with suf., בָּתִים; Const., בָּתָה.
9. *Son*; Const., בָּנוֹ (Num. 49:11), בָּנִי, בָּנוֹת, בָּנוֹת (Gen. 23:18); with suf., בָּנוֹ; plur., בָּנִים; Const., בָּנוֹת; with suf., בָּנוֹת; cf. בָּנוֹת, בָּנוֹת.
10. *Daughter*; with suf., בָּנָת; Const., בָּנָתָה; plur., בָּנָות (cf. בָּנִים); Const., בָּנָתָה.
11. *Father-in-law*; with suf., חָמִיךְ; plur., חָמֹות; Const., חָמִיךְ; cf. אָחִיךְ, אָחִיךְ.
12. *Day*; plur., יְמִים; Const., יְמִי; and dual, יְמִי, יְמִי.
13. *Vessel*; plur., בְּלִים; Const., בְּלִי; with suf., בְּלִי.

14. מִיםִּין (plur.) *Water*; Const., מִי with suf., מִיםִּים.

15. עָרִי *City*; plur., עָרִים; Const., עָרִי.

16. פִּיהִ *Mouth*; Const., אָחִי (cf. פִּי); with suf., אָחִי, פִּיהִ.

17. פִּיהִוָּת (for רָאשִׁים) *Head*; plur., רָאשִׁים = רָאשׁ (for רָאשִׁים) Const., רָאשׁ; with suf., רָאשָׁנוּ.

18. שְׁמִים (plur.) *Heavens*; Const., שְׁמִים.

117. *Numerals*

## GENERAL VIEW

	With the Masculine. <i>Absolute.</i>	With the Masculine. <i>Construct.</i>	With the Feminine. <i>Absolute.</i>	With the Feminine. <i>Construct.</i>
1	אֶחָד	אֶחָד	אֶחָת	אֶחָת
2	שְׁנִים	שְׁנִי	שְׁנִים	שְׁנִי
3	שְׁלִשָּׁה	שְׁלִשָּׁת	שְׁלִשָּׁ	שְׁלִשָּׁ
4	אֶרְבָּעָה	אֶרְבָּעָת	אֶרְבָּע	אֶרְבָּע
5	חֲמִשָּׁה	חֲמִשָּׁת	חֲמִשָּׁ	חֲמִשָּׁ
6	שְׁשָׁה	שְׁשָׁת	שְׁשָׁ	שְׁשָׁ
7	שְׁבָעָה	שְׁבָעָת	שְׁבָעָ	שְׁבָעָ
8	שְׁמִנָּה	שְׁמִנָּת	שְׁמִנָּה	שְׁמִנָּה
9	תְּשִׁעָה	תְּשִׁעָת	תְּשִׁעָ	תְּשִׁעָ
10	עָשָׂרָה	עָשָׂרָת	עָשָׂרָ	עָשָׂרָ

	With the Masc. <i>Absolute.</i>	With the Fem. <i>Absolute.</i>
11	אֶחָד עָשָׂר עָשָׂתִי עָשָׂר	אֶחָת עָשָׂרָה עָשָׂתִי עָשָׂרָה

$12 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{שְׁנִים עָשֶׂר} \\ \text{שְׁנִי עָשֶׂר} \\ \text{שְׁלַשֶּׁה עָשֶׂר} \end{array} \right.$	$13 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{שְׁתִים עָשֶׂרְה} \\ \text{שְׁתִי עָשֶׂרְה} \\ \text{שְׁלַשְׁה עָשֶׂרְה} \end{array} \right.$
<b>אֶרְבַּעַת אֶלְפִים</b> 100 <i>fem.; Const.,</i> <b>מֵאתָה</b>	<b>שְׁתִים עָשֶׂרְה</b> 4,000
<b>מֵאות</b> <i>pl.,</i> <b>מֵאתָה</b>	<b>שְׁתִי עָשֶׂרְה</b> <i>but in later books,</i>
<b>מֵאתִים</b> <i>dual (for 200)</i>	<b>שְׁלַשְׁה עָשֶׂרְה</b> <i>pl. plural,</i>
<b>שְׁלַשֶּׁה מֵאות</b> 300	<b>שְׁתִי עָשֶׂרְה</b> <i>(dual) also</i> <b>רַבְתִים</b> 20,000
<b>אֶרְבַּע מֵאות</b> 400	<b>רַבְות</b>
<b>שְׁלַשְׁ רַבְאות</b> 1,000 <i>pl. plural, plural,</i> <b>אֶלְפִים</b> 30,000	<b>שְׁלַשְׁ רַבְאות</b> <i>also</i> <b>אֶלְפִים</b> 30,000
<b>אֶרְבַּע רַבְאות</b> 2,000 <i>(dual)</i> <b>אֶלְפִים</b> 40,000	<b>אֶרְבַּע רַבְאות</b> 40,000
<b>שְׁלַשְׁ-רַבְאות</b> 3,000 <b>אֶלְפִים</b> 60,000	<b>שְׁשַׁ-רַבְאות</b> 60,000

#### REMARKS

1. The numeral **אֶחָד** *one* is an *adjective*, standing after and agreeing with its noun.
2. The numeral **שְׁנִים** (fem. **שְׁנִיתִים**, pronounced *štă-yim*) is a *noun*, used either in the appositional or Construct relation with the word which it enumerates, and agreeing with it.
3. The numerals from *three* to *ten* are abstract feminine substantives, used in appositional construction with the noun which they enumerate. The *feminine* form is used with masculine nouns; the masculine is a shorter form used with feminines.
4. The numerals from *eleven* to *nineteen* are formed by uniting **עָשֶׂר** *ten* (or the feminine form **עָשֶׂרְה**) with the units; here it may be noted:
  - a. In *eleven*, **אַחֲת** and **אַחֲתָה** have a form like that of the Construct.
  - b. **עָשֶׂרְתִי**, in the second form of *eleven*, is to be connected with an Assyrian word *issten* (=one).

c. In *twelve*, שְׁנַיִם is a contraction of שְׁנִי, and שְׁנַיִם a shortened form of שְׁנִים, the contraction and shortening being due to the close connection of the words; these forms cannot be called Constructs.

d. The feminines from *thirteen* upward have a shortened, but not a real Construct, form.

5. The numerals *thirty* to *ninety* are formed by adding the masc. plur. ending יִם— to the units, but *twenty* (עָשָׂרִים) is the plural of *ten* (עָשָׂר).

6. The units are added to the tens by means of נ; in the earlier books preceding the tens, in later books following them.

7. The units take the noun in the plural; the tens, when before it, take the noun in the singular, when after it, in the plural.

8. The numerals *eleven* to *nineteen* take the noun in the plural, except in the case of a few very common nouns like *day*, *man*, etc.

9. The ordinal *first* is רִאשׁוֹן (cf. רִאשׁ, *head*).

10. The ordinals from *two* to *ten* are formed from the corresponding cardinals by means of the termination יִם, another יִם being inserted between the second and third consonants. Note that רביעי lacks the initial נ.

11. Above *ten*, cardinals are used for ordinals.

12. The feminines of the ordinals are used to express fractional parts.

## XIV. Separate Particles

### 118. Adverbs

1. a. אֵי *Where?*; אָנוּ *There;* לֹא *Not;* שָׁם *There;* אֶל *Not.*
- b. שָׁבַע *Seven times.*
- c. מִבֵּית *Within.*
- d. מִהֶּר *Speedily.*
- e. נִפְלָאוֹת *Wonderfully.*
- f. מִעַלְהָ (= מִלְמַעַלָּה) *Upward;* לְמַה *Wherefore?*
  
2. a. הָנָם *Here is;* הָנָנוּ *Here we are;* הָנָנִי *etc.*
- b. יָשַׁבָּם *There is;* יָשַׁנוּ *There we are;*
- c. אִינְכָּם *There is not;* אִינְכָּה *etc.*
- d. אֵים *Where is?*; אֵיכָה *etc.*
- e. עֹזֶם *Still;* עֹזֶרֶנוּ *Still we are;* עֹזֶרֶךְ *Still you are;* עֹזֶר *Still is.*

1. Adverbs, and words used adverbially, may be briefly classified as follows:

- a. Those which may be called primitive.
- b. Pronouns and numerals used in an adverbial sense.
- c. Nouns, either alone or with a preposition.
- d. Infinitives absolute, especially of Hif'il and Pi'el stems.
- e. Adjectives of all formations, especially in the feminine.
- f. Words formed by the composition of two or more distinct words.

2. Certain adverbial particles, involving a verbal idea and thus

often dispensing with the copula, take suffixes. The suffixes attached are, in most cases, the verbal suffixes. The so-called Nûn Demonstrative (§ 71. 2. c. (3) and N. 1) is of frequent occurrence.

### 119. *Prepositions*

1. **וְלֹא** *After*; **בַּעַד** *About*; **בֵּין** *Between*; **אֶתְּר** *Besides*; **יַעַן** *On account of*; **נֶגֶד** *Over against*; **בְּרוּךְ** *Before*; **עַד** *During*, **מִלְּאַלְּמָנָה** *until*; **עַל** *Upon*; **עַמְּנָה** *With*; **עַלְּתָה** *Under, in place of*.
2. **לְפָנִי** *From under*; **אֶל-בֵּין** *Till between*; **לְמִן** *Since*; **מִתְּחַת** *From under*; **בְּבֵילִי** *Before*; **לְפֵci** *According to*; **לְמַעַן** *For the sake of*; **בְּבָלִי** *With-out*; **בְּעוֹד** *During*; **מִבְּלִי** *According to measure of*.
3. a. **אֶתְּרָיו**, **אֶתְּרָיוֹ**, **אֶתְּרָיוֹן** *After*, more often **אֶתְּרָי**; with suf., etc.
- b. **אֶלְיָכֶם**, **אֶלְיָךְ**, **אֶלְיָי**, **אֶלְיָיָה**; with suf., etc.
- c. (**בֵּיןְיוֹ** *and* **אֶת**) **בֵּיןָו**, **בֵּיןָךְ**, **בֵּיןָי**, **בֵּיןָנוּ**, **בֵּיןָתָנוּ**; with sg. suf., etc.; **בֵּינוּתָם**, **בֵּינוּתָנוּ**, also **בֵּינוּתָם**, **בֵּינוּתָנוּ**.
- d. **סְבִיבָיו**, **סְבִיבָתָיו**, **סְבִיבָה**; *Around*; with suf., etc.; **סְבִיבָתָה**, **סְבִיבָתָה**, etc.
- e. **עַדְיוֹ**, **עַדְיוֹךְ**, **עַדְיוֹרִי**, **עַדְיוֹרִי**; with suf., etc.
- f. **עַלְיָה**, **עַלְיוֹ**, **עַלְיָךְ**, **עַלְיָי**; with suf., etc.
- g. **תְּחִתָּם**, **תְּחִתָּתָם**, **תְּחִתָּתוֹ**, **תְּחִתָּתִי**, **תְּחִתָּתִי**; *Under*; with suf., etc. cf. also the form with Nûn Demonstrative **תְּחִתָּתָנָה**.

1. Prepositions were originally, in most cases, nouns; they were generally Constructs, governing the following noun as if it were a genitive.

**Note.**—Many words in common use as prepositions still retain their original force as substantives.

2. Prepositional phrases, composed of two prepositions or of a preposition and a noun, or of a preposition and an adverb, occur frequently.

3. Many prepositions, especially those denoting space and time, are in reality plural nouns; some of them, when standing alone, have the form of the plural Construct, ending in **י**; before pronominal suffixes, most of them assume this form.

Note.—For the inseparable prepositions, see §§ 47. 1-5; 51. 3-5.

### 120. *Conjunctions*

1. **ו** *And*; **או** *Or*; **בְּאָז** *Also*; **כִּי** *When, if, or*.

2. **כִּי** *That, because, for, when*.

3. **אֲלֹא** *That not; בְּפָנָם* *Before that*; **אֲשֶׁר** *That not, lest*.

4. **עַקְבָּאֲשֶׁר** *תַּחַת כִּי*, *תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר*, **עַל-כִּי**, **עַל-אֲשֶׁר** *Because, since*; **לִמְעֵן אֲשֶׁר** *In order that*; **כִּי** *According as*.

Conjunctions may be classified as to their origin as follows:

1. Certain words used *only* as conjunctions, the origin of which is, in most cases, doubtful.

2. Certain words which were originally pronouns.

3. Certain words which were originally substantives, or composed of a substantive and a preposition.

4. Prepositions which, by the addition of **כִּי** **אֲשֶׁר** or **כִּי**, become themselves a part of a compound conjunction.

Note 1.—In general it may be said that any preposition may be followed by **אֲשֶׁר** or **כִּי**, and be used as a conjunction.

Note 2.—In many cases the **כִּי** or **אֲשֶׁר** is omitted, and the preposition standing alone used as a conjunction.

### 121. *Interjections*

1. **אָה** *Ah!* **הָהָה** *Ho!* **אָהָה** *aha!* **הַם** *Hush!* **אָי** *Alas!*

2. **רָאָה** *Behold!* **הָנִי** *Woe!* **הָהָה** *Lo!* **רָאָה** *Come on!* **אָי** *Come on!* **לִכְמָה** *Come on!* **כִּי** *I beseech!* **נָא** *Pray!*

Interjections may be divided into two classes:

1. Those which were originally interjections, "natural sounds called forth by some impression or sensation."
2. Those which were originally substantives or verbal forms, which have become interjections by usage.

## **PARADIGMS**

### **Paradigm A. The Personal**

Nominative of the Pronoun or Separate Pronoun.		Genitive of the Pronoun, or Suffix of the Noun (possessive Pron.).	
		With Nouns Singular.	With Nouns Plur. and Dual.
<i>Sing.</i>			
1. com. <b>אָנֹכִי</b> , in pause		<b>my</b> (prop. Gen. <i>mei</i> ).	<b>my.</b>
<b>אָנֹכִי; אָנֹכִי;</b> <b>I.</b>			
2. { <i>m.</i> <b>אַתָּה</b> (אַתָּה) in pause <b>אַתָּה</b> <i>then.</i> <i>f.</i> <b>אַתְּ</b> (אַתְּ).		<b>in</b> <i>thy</i> (tui).	<b>thy.</b>
		<b>pause</b> <i>thy.</i>	
3. { <i>m.</i> <b>הַזֶּה</b> <i>he.</i> <i>f.</i> <b>הַזֶּה</b> <i>she.</i>		<b>his</b> ( <i>eius</i> and <i>suus</i> ). <b>הַזֶּה</b> ; <b>הַזֶּה</b> <i>her.</i>	<b>his.</b> <b>her.</b>
<i>Plur.</i>			
1. com. <b>אָנוּכִינּו</b> ( <b>אָנוּכִינּו</b> (אָנוּכִינּו))		<b>our.</b>	<b>our.</b>
<b>אָנוּכִינּו</b> ( <b>אָנוּכִינּו</b> )			
2. { <i>m.</i> <b>אַתָּם</b> <i>f.</i> <b>אַתְּנָה</b> <i>ye.</i>		<b>כֶּם</b> ; <b>כֶּן</b> <i>your.</i>	<b>יכֶּם</b> ; <b>יכֶּן</b> <i>your.</i>
		<b>כֶּם</b> ; <b>כֶּן</b>	
3. { <i>m.</i> <b>חַטָּה</b> , <b>הַמּ</b> <i>f.</i> <b>חַטָּה</b> , <b>הַן</b> .		<b>their.</b>	<b>יהם</b> ; <b>יהם</b> <i>their.</i>
		<b>חַטָּה</b> ; <b>הַן</b>	

### **Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes**

### Accusative of the Pronoun, or *Suffix of the Verb.*

KAL.	HIPSP. E.	HORAI.	GANSHIN HIRH.
Middle O.	Middle E.		it came to be
קָטַל	קָטַל	הַקָּטַל	הַקָּטַיל
קָטַלָה	קָטַלָה	הַקָּטַלָה	הַקָּטַילָה
קָטַלָת	קָטַלָת	הַקָּטַלָת	הַקָּטַילָת
קָטַלָת	etc.	הַקָּטַלָת	הַקָּטַילָת
קָטַלִתִי		הַקָּטַלִתִי	הַקָּטַילִתִי
קָטַלּו		הַקָּטַלּו	הַקָּטַילּו
קָטַלָתָם		הַקָּטַלָתָם	הַקָּטַלָתָם
קָטַלָתָן		הַקָּטַלָתָן	הַקָּטַלָתָן
קָטַלָנו		הַקָּטַלָנו	הַקָּטַלָנו
יָקַטֵל	יָקַטֵל	יָקַטֵל	יָקַטִיל
etc.	הַקָּטֵל	הַקָּטֵל	פָּקַטִיל
	הַקָּטֵל	הַקָּטֵל	פָּקַטִיל
	הַקָּטֵל	הַקָּטֵל	פָּקַטִילִי
	הַקָּטֵלִי	הַקָּטֵלִי	אָקַטִילִי
	אָקַטֵל	אָקַטֵל	אָקַטִילִו
	יָקַטֵלּו	יָקַטֵלּו	יָקַטִילּו
	הַקָּטֵלָנָה	הַקָּטֵלָנָה	פָּקַטִילָנָה
	הַקָּטֵלָוּ	הַקָּטֵלָוּ	פָּקַטִילָוּ
	הַקָּטֵלָנָה	הַקָּטֵלָנָה	פָּקַטִילָנָה
	נַקְטֵל	נַקְטֵל	נַקְטִילִל
	קָטָל	הַקָּטָל	הַקָּטִיל
	קָטָלִי	הַקָּטָלִי	הַקָּטִילִי
	קָטָלָוּ	הַקָּטָלָוּ	הַקָּטִילָוּ
	קָטָלָנָה	הַקָּטָלָנָה	הַקָּטִילָנָה
	קָטָול	(הַקָּטָל)	הַקָּטִיל
	קָטָל (קָטָל)	(הַקָּטָל)	הַקָּטִיל
	קָטָל	מַהְקָטָל	מַהְקָטִיל

## Strong Verb

Pr. I. m.	Pr. I. f.	N. I. m.	K. I.		
קָטַל	קָטַל	גָּקְטַל	קָטַל	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
קָטַלָה	קָטַלָה	גָּקְטַלָה	קָטַלָה	3 f.	
קָטַלָת	קָטַלָת	גָּקְטַלָת	קָטַלָת	2 m.	
קָטַלָת	קָטַלָת	גָּקְטַלָת	קָטַלָת	2 f.	
קָטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	גָּקְטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	1 c.	
קָטַלְתּוּ	קָטַלְתּוּ	גָּקְטַלְתּוּ	קָטַלְתּוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	גָּקְטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	2 m.	
קָטַלְתָּנוּ	קָטַלְתָּנוּ	גָּקְטַלְתָּנוּ	קָטַלְתָּנוּ	2 f.	
קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ	גָּקְטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ	1 c.	
יָקַטֵל	יָקַטֵל	יָקַטֵל	יָקַטֵל	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תָקַטֵל	תָקַטֵל	תָקַטֵל	תָקַטֵל	3 f.	
תָקַטֵל	תָקַטֵל	תָקַטֵל	תָקַטֵל	2 m.	
תָקַטְלִי	תָקַטְלִי	תָקַטְלִי	תָקַטְלִי	2 f.	
אָקַטֵל	אָקַטֵל	אָקַטֵל	אָקַטֵל	1 c.	
יָקַטְלּוּ	יָקַטְלּוּ	יָקַטְלּוּ	יָקַטְלּוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תָקַטְלָנָה	תָקַטְלָנָה	תָקַטְלָנָה	תָקַטְלָנָה	3 f.	
תָקַטְלּוּ	תָקַטְלּוּ	תָקַטְלּוּ	תָקַטְלּוּ	2 m.	
תָקַטְלָנָה	תָקַטְלָנָה	תָקַטְלָנָה	תָקַטְלָנָה	2 f.	
גָּקְטַל	גָּקְטַל	גָּקְטַל	גָּקְטַל	1 c.	
wanting	קָטֵל	הָקְטַל	קָטֵל	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
	קָטְלִי	הָקְטְלִי	קָטְלִי	2 f.	
	קָטְלּוּ	הָקְטְלּוּ	קָטְלּוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
	קָטְלָנָה	הָקְטָלָנָה	קָטְלָנָה	2 f.	
קָטֵל	קָטֵל; גָּקְטַל	הָקְטַל; גָּקְטַל	קָטֵל	abs.	Infin.
מוֹקְטֵל	מוֹקְטֵל	גָּקְטַל	קָטֵל	Const.	
			קָטֵל	act.	Part.
			קָטֵל	pass.	

## Paradigm C. Strong Verb

3 pl. f.	3 pl. m.	2 pl. m.	1 pl. c.	3 sg. f.
קָטַלְוֹן	קָטַלְמָם	קָטַלְמָם	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְהָ
קָטַלְתָּן	קָטַלְתָּם	—	קָטַלְתָּנוּ	קָטַלְתָּה
קָטַלְתָּנָן	קָטַלְתָּתָם	—	קָטַלְתָּתָנוּ	קָטַלְתָּתָה
קָטַלְתָּנָן	קָטַלְתָּתָהִים	—	קָטַלְתָּתָנִינוּ	קָטַלְתָּתִיחָ
קָטַלְתָּתִין	קָטַלְתָּתִים	קָטַלְתָּתִים	—	קָטַלְתָּתִיחָ
קָטַלְוֹן	קָטַלְוָם	—	קָטַלְוֹנוּ	קָטַלְוָה
קָטַלְתָּנוֹן	קָטַלְתָּתָים	—	קָטַלְתָּנוֹנוּ	קָטַלְתָּנוֹה
קָטַלְנוֹן	קָטַלְנוּם	קָטַלְנוּם	—	קָטַלְנוֹה
קָטַלְן	קָטַלְמָם	קָטַלְכָם	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְהָ
	יָקַטְלָם	יָקַטְלָכָם	יָקַטְלָנוּ	יָקַטְלָה
	—	—	יָקַטְלָנוּ	יָקַטְלָה
	יָקַטְלָוָם	יָקַטְלָוָיכָם	יָקַטְלָנוֹנוּ	יָקַטְלָנָה
	תָּקַטְלָוָם	—	תָּקַטְלָנוֹנוּ	תָּקַטְלָנָה
	—	—	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְהָ
קָטַלְנוֹן	קָטַלְמָם	{ קָטַלְכָם קָטַלְכָם }	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְהָ

with Suffixes

3 sg. m.	2 sg. f.	2 sg. m.	1 sg. c.	
קָטַלְהֹו	קָטַלְךָ	קָטַלְךָ	קָטַלְנִי	Kāl 3 m.
קָטְלֹו				
קָטַלְתָּהֹו	קָטַלְתָּךָ	קָטַלְתָּךָ	קָטַלְתָּנִי	3 f.
קָטְלָתָהֹו				
קָטַלְתָּהֹו	—	—	קָטַלְתָּנִי	2 m.
קָטְלָתָהֹו				
קָטְלָתָהֹו	—	—	קָטַלְתָּנִי	2 f.
קָטְלָתִיחֹו	—	—		
קָטְלָתִיחֹו	קָטַלְתִּיךְ	קָטַלְתִּיךְ	—	1 c.
קָטְלָתִיחֹו				
קָטְלָוֹהֹו	קָטְלָוֹךְ	קָטְלָוֹךְ	קָטְלָוֹנִי	Pl. 3 c.
קָטְלָוֹהֹו				
קָטְלָוֹהֹו	—	—	קָטְלָתָנִי	2 m.
קָטְלָנוֹהֹו	קָטְלָנוֹךְ	קָטְלָנוֹךְ	—	1 c.
קָטְלֹו	קָטְלָנִךְ	קָטְלָנִךְ	קָטְלָנִי	Sg. 3 m. Middle E
				Perf.
יִקְטָלְהֹו	יִקְטָלְךָ	יִקְטָלְךָ	יִקְטָלְנִי	Sg. 3 m. With Nun
יִקְטָלְנִי	—	יִקְטָלְךָ	יִקְטָלְנִי	Epenthet.
יִקְטָלְוֹהֹו	יִקְטָלְוֹךְ	יִקְטָלְוֹךְ	יִקְטָלְוֹנִי	Pl. 3 m.
תִּקְטָלְוֹהֹו	—	—	תִּקְטָלְוֹנִי	2 f.
קָטְלָהֹו	—	—	קָטְלָנִי	Sg. 2 m.
				Impv.
קָטְלֹו	קָטְלָנִךְ	קָטְלָנִךְ	קָטְלִי	Construct
			קָטְלָנִי	Inf.

Hor. 1.	Hor. 2.	Hor. 3.	ק.א.		
העטָל	העטִיל	געטָל	עטָל	Sg. 3 m.	
העטָלה	העטִילה	געטָלה	עטָלה	3 f.	
העטָלָת	העטִילָת	געטָלָת	עטָלָת	2 m.	
העטָלָת	העטִילָת	געטָלָת	עטָלָת	2 f.	
העטָלָתִי	העטִילָתִי	געטָלָתִי	עטָלָתִי	1 c.	
העטָלוֹ	העטִילֹ	געטָלוֹ	עטָלוֹ	Pl. 3 c.	
העטָלָם	העטִילָם	געטָלָם	עטָלָם	2 m.	
העטָלָתָן	העטִילָתָן	געטָלָתָן	עטָלָתָן	2 f.	
העטָלָנוֹ	העטִילָנוֹ	געטָלָנוֹ	עטָלָנוֹ	1 c.	
					Perfect.
יעטָל	יעטִיל	יעטָל	יעטָל	Sg. 3 m.	
העטָל	העטִיל	העטָל	העטָל	3 f.	
העטָל	העטִיל	העטָל	העטָל	2 m.	
העטָלִי	העטִילִי	העטָלִי	העטָלִי	2 f.	
אעטָל	אעטִיל	אעטָל	אעטָל	1 c.	
יעטָלוֹ	יעטִילֹ	יעטָלוֹ	יעטָלוֹ	Pl. 3 m.	
העטָלָנה	העטִילָנה	העטָלָנה	העטָלָנה	3 f.	
העטָלוֹ	העטִילֹ	העטָלוֹ	העטָלוֹ	2 m.	
העטָלָנה	העטִילָנה	העטָלָנה	העטָלָנה	2 f.	
געטָל	געטִיל	געטָל	געטָל	1 c.	
wanting	העטָל	העטָל	עטָל	Sg. 2 m.	
	העטִיל	העטִיל	עטִיל	2 f.	
	העטָלוֹ	העטָלוֹ	עטָלוֹ	Pl. 2 m.	
	העטָלָנה	העטָלָנה	עטָלָנה	2 f.	
					Imperative.
העטָל	העטָל	געטָול העטָל העטָל	עטָול	abs.	
	העטִיל		עטָל	Const.	
				act.	
מַעֲטָל	מַעֲטִיל	געטָל	עטָול	pass.	
				Part.	

Hiph. & ēl.	Pu. & ēl.	Pr. &	Nif. &	ק. &	
התקאל התקאה התקאלת התקאלת התקאלתי התקאלנו התקאלתם התקאלתנו התקאלנו	קאל קאה קאלת קאלת קאלתי קאלנו קאלתם קאלתנו קאלנו	קאל, קאל קאה קאלת קאלת קאלתי קאלנו קאלתם קאלתנו קאלנו	נקאל נקאה נקאלת נקאלת נקאלתי נקאלנו נקאלתם נקאלתנו נקאלנו	קאל קאה קאלת קאלת קאלתי קאלנו קאלתם קאלתנו קאלנו	Sg. 3 m. 3 f. 2 m. 2 f. 1 c. Pl. 3 c. 2 m. 2 f. 1 c.
וַיַּקְאֵל התקאל התקאל התקאל התקאל אתקאל וַיַּקְאֵל התקאלנה התקאלנו התקאלנו התקאלנה גַּתְקָאֵל	יַקְאֵל הַקָּאֵל הַקָּאֵל הַקָּאֵל אַקָּאֵל יַקְאֵל הַקָּאֵלנָה הַקָּאֵלנו הַקָּאֵלנו הַקָּאֵלנָה גַּנְקָאֵל	יַקְאֵל הַקָּאֵל הַקָּאֵל הַקָּאֵל אַקָּאֵל יַקְאֵל הַקָּאֵלנָה הַקָּאֵלנו הַקָּאֵלנו הַקָּאֵלנָה גַּנְקָאֵל	יַקְאֵל הַקָּאֵל הַקָּאֵל הַקָּאֵל אַקָּאֵל יַקְאֵל הַקָּאֵלנָה הַקָּאֵלנו הַקָּאֵלנו הַקָּאֵלנָה גַּנְקָאֵל	יַקְאֵל הַקָּאֵל הַקָּאֵל הַקָּאֵל אַקָּאֵל יַקְאֵל הַקָּאֵלנָה הַקָּאֵלנו הַקָּאֵלנו הַקָּאֵלנָה גַּנְקָאֵל	Sg. 3 m. 3 f. 2 m. 2 f. 1 c. Pl. 3 m. 2 m. 2 f. 1 c.
התקאל התקאל התקאל התקאלנה התקאלנו התקאלנה — התקאל מתקאל	wanting		קאל קאל קאל הַקָּאֵלנָה הַקָּאֵלנו הַקָּאֵלנָה — מַקָּאֵל	קאל קאל קאל הַקָּאֵל הַקָּאֵל הַקָּאֵל קאל קאל	Sg. 2 m. 2 f. Pl. 2 m. 2 f.
				קָאֹל קָאָל	abs. Const.
				קָאָל קָאָל	act. pass.
					Part.

Perfect.

Imperfect.

Imperative.

Inf.



Hōrāh.	Hirb.	Nif'al.	Kal.	
הִטְלָה	הִטְלִיל	נִטְלָה	נִטְלָל	Sg. 3 m.
הִטְלָה	הִטְלִילָה	נִטְלָה	etc.	3 f.
הִטְלָתָה	הִטְלִילָתָה	נִטְלָתָה		2 m.
הִטְלָתָה	הִטְלִילָתָה	נִטְלָתָה		2 f.
הִטְלָתָהִי	הִטְלִילָתִי	נִטְלָתִי	regular	1 c.
הִטְלָוָה	הִטְלִילָוָה	נִטְלָוָה		Pl. 3 c.
הִטְלָתָם	הִטְלִילָתָם	נִטְלָתָם		2 m.
הִטְלָתָנוּ	הִטְלִילָתָנוּ	נִטְלָתָנוּ		2 f.
הִטְלָנוּ	הִטְלִילָנוּ	נִטְלָנוּ		1 c.
יִטְלָל	יִטְלִיל	יִגְטְּלָל	יִטְלָל	Sg. 3 m.
תִּטְלָל	תִּטְלִיל	תִּגְטְּלָל	תִּטְלָל	3 f.
תִּטְלָל	תִּטְלִיל	תִּגְטְּלָל	תִּטְלָל	2 m.
תִּטְלָלִי	תִּטְלִילִי	תִּגְטְּלָלִי	תִּטְלָלִי	2 f.
אִטָּל	אִטְלִיל	אִגְטְּלָל	אִטְלָל	1 c.
יִטְלָוָה	יִטְלִילָוָה	יִגְטְּלָוָה	יִטְלָוָה	Pl. 3 m.
תִּטְלָנוּה	תִּטְלִילָנוּה	תִּגְטְּלָנוּה	תִּטְלָנוּה	3 f.
תִּטְלָוָה	תִּטְלִילָוָה	תִּגְטְּלָוָה	תִּטְלָוָה	2 m.
תִּטְלָנוּה	תִּטְלִילָנוּה	תִּגְטְּלָנוּה	תִּטְלָנוּה	2 f.
גִּטְלָל	גִּטְלִיל	גִּטְלָל	גִּטְלָל	1 c.
wanting	הִטְלָה	הִגְטְּלָה	גִּטְלָל	Sg. 2 m.
	הִטְלִיל	הִגְטְּלִיל	גִּטְלִיל	2 f.
	הִטְלִילוֹ	הִגְטְּלִילוֹ	גִּטְלִילוֹ	Pl. 2 m.
	הִטְלָנוּה	הִגְטְּלָנוּה	גִּטְלָנוּה	2 f.
הִטְלָל	הִטְלִיל	הִגְטְּלִיל	גִּטְוָל	abs.
הִטְלָל	הִטְלִיל		גִּטְלוֹת	Const.
מִטְלָל	מִטְלִיל	גִּטְלָל	גִּטְוָל	act.
		גִּטְלָל	גִּטְוָל	pass.
				Part.

Paradigm H. Verb **Pē** 'אָטַל (אָטַל). Verb **Pē** **Yod** (יְהִיד). Para-

NIR'AL.	KAL.	HIF'IL (prop. יְהִיד).	KAL (prop. יְהִיד).
Same as the verb Pē Laryngeal.	אָטַל Same as the verb Pē Laryngeal	הִיטִּיל הִיטִּילָה הִיטִּילָת הִיטִּילָתִי הִיטִּילָנוּ הִיטִּילָתָם הִיטִּילָתָן הִיטִּילָנוּ	יִטְלָל etc. regular
	יָאָטַל (יְאָטַל) תָּאָטַל תָּאָטַלִי תָּאָטַלִי אָטַל יָאָטַלּוּ תָּאָטַלָּנָה תָּאָטַלָּוּ תָּאָטַלָּנָה נָאָטַל	יִיטִּיל תִּיטִּיל תִּיטִּיל תִּיטִּילִי אִיטִּיל יִיטִּילוּ תִּיטִּילָנָה תִּיטִּילָוּ תִּיטִּילָנָה גִּיטִּיל	יִטְלָל תִּטְלָל תִּטְלָל תִּטְלָלִי אִטְלָל יִטְלָלוּ תִּטְלָלָנָה תִּטְלָלָוּ תִּטְלָלָנָה גִּטְלָל
	אָטַל אָטַלִי אָטַלּוּ אָטַלָּנָה	הִיטִּיל הִיטִּילִי הִיטִּילָוּ הִיטִּילָנָה	יִטְלָל יִטְלָלִי יִטְלָלוּ יִטְלָלָנָה
	אָטַול אָטַל, אָטַל	הִיטִּיל הִיטִּיל	יִטְול יִטְלָל
	אָטַל אָטַול	מִיטִּיל	יִטְול

## digm I. Verb Pe Waw (פְּ)

HOFAL.	HU-IL.	NIFAL.	KAU.	
הוֹטֵל	הוֹטִיל	נוֹטֵל	וַטֵּל	Sg. 3 m.
הוֹטְלָה	הוֹטִילָה	נוֹטְלָה	etc.	3 f.
הוֹטְלָת	הוֹטִילָת	נוֹטְלָת		2 m.
הוֹטְלָת	הוֹטִילָת	נוֹטְלָת		2 f.
הוֹטְלָתִי	הוֹטִילָתִי	נוֹטְלָתִי	regular	1 c.
הוֹטְלָוּ	הוֹטִילָוּ	נוֹטְלָוּ		Pl. 3 c.
הוֹטְלָתָם	הוֹטִילָתָם	נוֹטְלָתָם		2 m.
הוֹטְלָתָן	הוֹטִילָתָן	נוֹטְלָתָן		2 f.
הוֹטְלָנוּ	הוֹטִילָנוּ	נוֹטְלָנוּ		1 c.
וַטֵּל	וַטִּיל	וַטֵּל	וַטֵּל	Sg. 3 m.
הַטֵּל	הַטִּיל	הַטֵּל	הַטֵּל	3 f.
הַטִּל	הַטִּיל	הַטִּל		2 m.
הַטִּילִי	הַטִּילִי	הַטִּילִי		2 f.
אַטְלָל	אַטִּיל	אַטְלָל		1 c.
וַטְלָוּ	וַטִּילָוּ	וַטְלָוּ	Imperfect.	Pl. 3 m.
הַטְלָנָה	הַטִּילָנָה	הַטְלָנָה		3 f.
הַטְלָוּ	הַטִּילָוּ	הַטְלָוּ		2 m.
הַטְלָנָה	הַטִּילָנָה	הַטְלָנָה		2 f.
נוֹטֵל	נוֹטִיל	נוֹטֵל		1 c.
wanting	הוֹטֵל	הַוֹּטֵל	טָל, טֵל	Sg. 2 m.
	הוֹטִילִי	הַוֹּטִילִי	טָלִי	2 f.
	הוֹטִילָוּ	הַוֹּטִילָוּ	טָלוּ	Pl. 2 m.
	הַוֹּטִילָנָה	הַוֹּטִילָנָה	טָלָנָה	2 f.
—	הוֹטֵל	—	יַטְוֵל, יַטְוֵלָה	abs.
—	הוֹטִיל	הַוֹּטִיל		const.
מוֹטֵל	מוֹטִיל	נוֹטֵל	וַטֵּל	Imperative.
			יַטְוֵל	Part.

## Paradigm K. Verb

Hip. el.	Hof. el.	Hif. el.	Po. el.	
הַקְטָה הַקְטָתָה הַקְטִית הַקְטִית הַקְטִיתִי הַקְטָטוֹ הַקְטִיתָם הַקְטִיתָן הַקְטִינָנוּ	הַקְטָה הַקְטָתָה הַקְטִית הַקְטִית הַקְטִיתִי הַקְטָטוֹ הַקְטִיתָם הַקְטִיתָן הַקְטִינָנוּ	הַקְטָה הַקְטָתָה הַקְטִיתִית הַקְטִיתִית הַקְטִיתִיתִי הַקְטָטוֹ הַקְטִיתָם הַקְטִיתָן הַקְטִינָנוּ	קְטָה קְטָתָה קְטִית קְטִית קְטִיתִי קְטָטוֹ קְטִיתָם קְטִיתָן קְטִינָנוּ	
יַקְטָה פַּקְטָה פַּקְטָה פַּקְטִי אַתְקָתָה יַתְקָטוֹ פַּתְקִטִּינָה פַּתְקָטוֹ פַּתְקִטִּינָה נַחֲקָתָה	יַקְטָה פַּקְטָה פַּקְטָה פַּקְטִי אַקְטָה יַקְטָטוֹ פַּתְקִטִּינָה פַּתְקָטוֹ פַּתְקִטִּינָה נַקְטָה	יַקְטָה פַּקְטָה פַּקְטָה פַּקְטִי אַקְטָה יַקְטָטוֹ פַּתְקִטִּינָה פַּתְקָטוֹ פַּתְקִטִּינָה נַקְטָה	יַקְטָה פַּקְטָה פַּקְטָה פַּקְטִי אַקְטָה יַקְטָטוֹ פַּתְקִטִּינָה פַּתְקָטוֹ פַּתְקִטִּינָה נַקְטָה	
הַקְטָה, הַחֲקָתָה הַחֲקִטִּי הַחֲקָטוֹ הַחֲקִטִּינָה	wanting		wanting	
— הַתְקִטּוֹת	הַקְטָה	הַקְטָה הַקְטָות	קְטָות	
מַתְקָתָה	מַקְטָה	מַקְטָה	מַקְטָה	

## Lamed He (לֵה)

Pres.	Nir. al.	Kal.		
קְטָה	גְּקְטָה	קְטָה	Sg. 3 m.	
קְטָהָה	גְּקְטָהָה	קְטָהָה	3 f.	
קְטִיה	גְּקְטִיה (צִיָּת)	קְטִיה	2 m.	
קְטִיה	גְּקְטִיה	קְטִיה	2 f.	
קְטִיהִי, קְטִיָּה	גְּקְטִיהִי	קְטִיהִי	1 c.	
קְטוֹ	גְּקְטוֹ	קְטוֹ	Pl. 3 c.	
קְטִיהם	גְּקְטִיהם	קְטִיהם	2 m.	
קְטִיתָן	גְּקְטִיתָן	קְטִיתָן	2 f.	
קְטִינָנוּ	גְּקְטִינָנוּ	קְטִינָנוּ	1 c.	
				Perfect.
יְקְטָה	יְקְטָה	יְקְטָה	Sg. 3 m.	
תְּקְטָה	תְּקְטָה	תְּקְטָה	3 f.	
תְּקְטָה	תְּקְטָה	תְּקְטָה	2 m.	
תְּקְטִי	תְּקְטִי	תְּקְטִי	2 f.	
אֲקְטָה	אֲקְטָה	אֲקְטָה	1 c.	
יְקְטוֹ	יְקְטוֹ	יְקְטוֹ	Pl. 3 m.	
תְּקְטִינָה	תְּקְטִינָה	תְּקְטִינָה	3 f.	
תְּקְטוֹ	תְּקְטוֹ	תְּקְטוֹ	2 m.	
תְּקְטִינָה	תְּקְטִינָה	תְּקְטִינָה	2 f.	
גְּקְטָה	גְּקְטָה	גְּקְטָה	1 c.	
				Imperfect.
קְטָה, קְטָה	הַקְטָה	קְטָה	Sg. 2 m.	
קְטִי	הַקְטִי	קְטִי	2 f.	
קְטוֹ	הַקְטוֹ	קְטוֹ	Pl. 2 m.	
קְטִינָה	הַקְטִינָה	קְטִינָה	2 f.	
				Imperative.
קְטָה, קְטָה	גְּקְטָה, הַקְטָה	קְטָה	abs.	
קְטוֹתָה	הַקְטוֹתָה	קְטוֹתָה	const.	
				Infn.
מְקְטָה		קְטָה	act.	
	גְּקְטָה	קְטִוי	pass.	
				Part.

Hiph'el.	Po'el.	Po'el.	Hof'el.	
הַתְּקַוֵּט הַתְּקַוֵּתָה הַתְּקַוֵּתָת הַתְּקַוֵּתָתִי הַתְּקַוֵּתָתוֹ הַתְּקַוֵּתָתָם הַתְּקַוֵּתָתָהֶם הַתְּקַוֵּתָתָהָן הַתְּקַוֵּתָתָנוּ	קוֹטֵט קוֹטֵטָה קוֹטֵטָת קוֹטֵטָתִי קוֹטֵטָתוֹ קוֹטֵטָתָם קוֹטֵטָתָהֶם קוֹטֵטָתָהָן קוֹטֵטָתָנוּ	קוֹטֵט קוֹטֵטָה קוֹטֵטָת קוֹטֵטָתִי קוֹטֵטָתוֹ קוֹטֵטָתָם קוֹטֵטָתָהֶם קוֹטֵטָתָהָן קוֹטֵטָתָנוּ	הַקּוֹטֵט הַקּוֹטֵטָה הַקּוֹטֵטָת הַקּוֹטֵטָתִי הַקּוֹטֵטָתוֹ הַקּוֹטֵטָתָם הַקּוֹטֵטָתָהֶם הַקּוֹטֵטָתָהָן הַקּוֹטֵטָתָנוּ	
יִתְקֹטֵט תַּהְקֹטֵט פַּתְקֹטֵט פַּתְקֹטֵטִי אַתְקֹטֵט יִתְקֹטֵטָו תַּהְקֹטֵטָתָה פַּתְקֹטֵטָתָו תַּהְקֹטֵטָתָהָנָה נַתְקֹטֵטָתָה	יִקּוֹטֵט תִּקּוֹטֵט פִּתְקֹטֵט פִּתְקֹטֵטִי אִקּוֹטֵט יִקּוֹטֵטָו תִּקּוֹטֵטָתָה פִּתְקֹטֵטָתָו תִּקּוֹטֵטָתָהָנָה נִקּוֹטֵטָתָה	יִקּוֹטֵט תִּקּוֹטֵט פִּתְקֹטֵט פִּתְקֹטֵטִי אִקּוֹטֵט יִקּוֹטֵטָו תִּקּוֹטֵטָתָה פִּתְקֹטֵטָתָו תִּקּוֹטֵטָתָהָנָה נִקּוֹטֵטָתָה	יְקֹטֵט, יְקֹטָט תְּקֹטֵט פְּקֹטֵט פְּקֹטֵטִי אְקֹטֵט יְקֹטָטוֹ פְּקֹטֵטִינָה פְּקֹטֵטָו פְּקֹטֵטִינָה נוֹקְטָת	
הַתְּקֹטֵט הַתְּקֹטֵטִי הַתְּקֹטֵטָו הַתְּקֹטֵטָתָה	wanting		wanting	
הַתְּקֹטֵט —	קוֹטֵט		קוֹטֵט קוֹטֵטָו	
מְהַתְּקֹטֵט	מִקּוֹטֵט		מִקּוֹטֵט	
			מוֹקֵט	

### • Ayin Doubled (y"y)

Polal.	Polal.	Horbal.	Hirbil.
קוֹלֶל קוֹלֶלָה etc.	קוֹלֶל קוֹלֶלָה קוֹלֶלֶת קוֹלֶלֶת קוֹלֶלֶתִי קוֹלֶלֶוּ קוֹלֶלֶתָם קוֹלֶלֶתָן קוֹלֶלֶנוּ	הוֹקֶל הוֹקֶלָה הוֹקֶלֶת הוֹקֶלֶת הוֹקֶלֶתִי הוֹקֶלֶוּ הוֹקֶלֶתָם הוֹקֶלֶתָן הוֹקֶלֶנוּ	הַקִּיל הַקִּילָה הַקִּילֶת הַקִּילֶת הַקִּילֶתִי הַקִּילֶוּ הַקִּילֶתָם הַקִּילֶתָן הַקִּילֶנוּ
יְקֹלֶל תְּקֹלֶל etc.	יְקֹלֶל תְּקֹלֶל תְּקֹלֶל תְּקֹלֶלִי אֲקֹלֶל יְקֹלֶלּוּ תְּקֹלֶלֶתָה תְּקֹלֶלֶוּ תְּקֹלֶלֶתָה נְקֹלֶלּוּ	יְוקֶל תוֹקֶל תוֹקֶל תוֹקֶלִי אוֹקֶל יְוֹקֶלּוּ תוֹקֶלֶתָה תוֹקֶלֶוּ תוֹקֶלֶתָה נִיּוֹקֶלּוּ	יְקִיל תְּקִיל תְּקִיל תְּקִילִי אֲקִיל יְקִילּוּ תְּקִילֶתָה, תְּקִילֶתָה תְּקִילֶוּ תְּקִילֶתָה נִקִּילּוּ
wanting	קוֹלֶל קוֶלֶלִי קוֶלֶלּוּ קוֶלֶלֶתָה	wanting	הַקְּל הַקְּלִי הַקְּלִלוּ הַקְּלֶתָה
	קוֹלֶל	הוֹקֶל	הַקִּיל
מְקוֹלֶל	מְקוֹלֶל	מוֹקֶל	מִקִּיל

NIR. m.	KAL (נ"ג).	KAL (נ"ג).		
גְּקוֹל	קָל	קָל	קָל	Sg. 3 m.
גְּקוֹלָה	קָלָה	קָלָה	קָלָה	3 f.
גְּקוֹלִית	קָלִית	קָלִית	קָלִית	2 m.
גְּקוֹלּוֹת	etc.	קָלִית	קָלִית	2 f.
גְּקוֹלִיתִי		קָלִתִּי	קָלִתִּי	1 c.
גְּקוֹלּוֹן		קָלּוֹן	קָלּוֹן	Pl. 3 c.
גְּקוֹלָתָם		קָלָתָם	קָלָתָם	2 m.
גְּקוֹלִיתָן		קָלִתָּן	קָלִתָּן	2 f.
גְּקוֹלִינוֹ		קָלִינוֹ	קָלִינוֹ	1 c.
—				
יְקוֹל	יְקִיל	יְקִיל	יְקוֹל, יְבִיא	Sg. 3 m.
תְּקוֹל	תְּקִיל	תְּקִיל	תְּקוֹל	3 f.
תְּקוֹל	תְּקִיל	תְּקִיל	תְּקוֹל	2 m.
תְּקוֹלִי	תְּקִילִי	תְּקִילִי	תְּקוֹלִי	2 f.
אֲקוֹל	אֲקִיל	אֲקִיל	אֲקוֹל	1 c.
יְקוֹלוֹ	יְקִילוֹ	תְּקִלָּה	יְקוֹלוֹ	Pl. 3 m.
תְּקוֹלוֹ	תְּקִילוֹ	תְּקִלָּה	תְּקוֹלוֹ	3 f.
—	—	תְּקִלָּה	תְּקוֹלוֹ	2 m.
גְּקוֹל	גְּקִיל	גְּקִיל	תְּקוֹלִינָה	2 f.
—	—	—	תְּקוֹלִינָה	1 c.
הַקוֹּל	קִיל	קִיל	קוֹל	Sg. 2 m.
הַקוֹּלִי	קִילִי	קִילִי	קוֹלִי	2 f.
הַקוֹּלוֹ	קִילּוֹ	קִילּוֹ	קוֹלוֹ	Pl. 2 m.
—	—	—	קָלָנָה	2 f.
הַקוֹּל, גְּקוֹל	קוֹל	קוֹל	קוֹל	abs.
הַקוֹּל	קִיל	קִיל	קוֹל	const.
—	—	—	—	Infin.
גְּקוֹל	קָל	קָל	קָל	act.
	קִיל	קִיל	קִיל	pass.
	—	—	—	Part.

Paradigm N. Verb *Lamedh-alef* (לְאָ)

Hiphil.	Hifil.	Pr. El.	Nir. El.	Kal.		
התקטָא	הקטִיא	קְטָא	נְקְטָא	קְטָא	Sg. 3 m.	
התקטָה	הקטִיאָה	קְטָהָה	נְקְטָהָה	קְטָהָה	3 f.	
התקטָת	הקטִיאָת	קְטָהָת	נְקְטָהָת	קְטָהָת	2 m.	
התקטָת	הקטִיאָת	קְטָהָת	נְקְטָהָת	קְטָהָת	2 f.	
התקטָתִי	הקטִיאִי	קְטָהִי	נְקְטָהִי	קְטָהִי	1 c.	
התקטָאוֹ	הקטִיאֹ	קְטָאֹ	נְקְטָאֹ	קְטָאֹ	Pl. 3 c.	
התקטָתָם	הקטִיאָתָם	קְטָהָתָם	נְקְטָהָתָם	קְטָהָתָם	2 m.	
התקטָתָהָן	הקטִיאָתָהָן	קְטָהָתָהָן	נְקְטָהָתָהָן	קְטָהָתָהָן	2 f.	
התקטָנוּ	הקטִיאָנוּ	קְטָאָנוּ	נְקְטָאָנוּ	קְטָאָנוּ	1 c.	
יתקטָא	יִקְטִיא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא	Sg. 3 m.	
תתקטָא	תִּקְטִיא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	3 f.	
תתקטָא	תִּקְטִיא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	2 m.	
תתקטָאִי	תִּקְטִיאִי	תִּקְטָאִי	תִּקְטָאִי	תִּקְטָאִי	2 f.	
אתקטָא	אַקְטִיא	אַקְטָא	אַקְטָא	אַקְטָא	1 c.	
יתקטָאוֹ	יִקְטִיאֹ	יִקְטָאֹ	יִקְטָאֹ	יִקְטָאֹ	Pl. 3 m.	
תתקטָאָנה	תִּקְטִיאָנה	תִּקְטָאָנה	תִּקְטָאָנה	תִּקְטָאָנה	3 f.	
תתקטָאֹו	תִּקְטִיאֹו	תִּקְטָאֹו	תִּקְטָאֹו	תִּקְטָאֹו	2 m.	
תתקטָאָהָן	תִּקְטִיאָהָן	תִּקְטָאָהָן	תִּקְטָאָהָן	תִּקְטָאָהָן	2 f.	
נתקטָא	נִקְטִיא	נִקְטָא	נִקְטָא	נִקְטָא	1 c.	
התקטָא	הקטָא	קְטָא	הקטָא	קְטָא	Sg. 2 m.	
התקטָאִי	הקטִיאִי	קְטָאִי	הקטִיאִי	קְטָאִי	2 f.	
התקטָאוֹ	הקטִיאֹ	קְטָאֹ	הקטָאֹ	קְטָאֹ	Pl. 2 m.	
התקטָאָנה	הקטִיאָנה	קְטָאָנה	הקטָאָנה	קְטָאָנה	2 f.	
—	הקטָא	קְטָא	נְקְטָא	קְטָא	abs.	
התקטָא	הקטִיא	קְטָא	הקטָא	קְטָא	const.	Imperf.
מחקטָא	מִקְטִיא	מִקְטָא	מִקְטָא	מִקְטָא	act.	
			נְקְטָא	קְטָוֹא	pass.	Part.

# INDEX OF SUBJECTS

[The references are to sections, unless otherwise indicated.]

a-class vowels..... 7.  
 a-class vowels, what they include..... 33.  
 ă, naturally long, where found..... 30. 1.  
 ă, pure short, where found..... 29. 1.  
 ă, tone-long, where found..... 31. 1.  
 Absolute and construct states..... 107.  
 Absolute Dual..... 106. 5.  
 Absolute infinitive..... 67. 1.  
 Absolute masc. plur..... 106. 4.  
 Abstract ideas expressed..... 98.  
 Abstract nouns, formation of..... 98.  
 Accent defined..... 20. 4. N. 2.  
 Accent in inflected words..... 20. 4. N. 1.  
 Accent in verbs with suffixes..... 71. 1. c. (3).  
 Accents..... 20. 25.  
 Accents, relative power of..... 24. 2. N. 2.  
 Accents, table of..... 22.  
 Accusative, formation of..... 105. 2.  
 Accusative of Pronoun, table of..... p. 193.  
 Active Intensive, pointing of..... 62. 2. a.  
 Active Participle, *Kal*..... 68. 1. a.  
 Active Verbs..... 60.  
 Adjectives as Adverbs..... 118. 1. e.  
 Adjectives in ă..... 99. 2.  
 Adverbs..... 118.  
 Adverbs and suffixes..... 118. 2.  
 Affix, feminine..... 106. 2.  
 Affix '..... 103. 4.  
 Affix ' or ă (seldom p)..... 103. 3.  
 Affixes for gender and number..... 106.  
 Affixes of nouns..... 99, 100.  
 Affirmatives and Preformatives  
 104. 1. c. d.  
 Alphabet..... 1.  
 Analysis of noun-forms..... 110.  
 Anomalous form of ă' verb  
 78. 2. R. 2, 3.  
 Apocopation in ă' verbs..... 82. 5.  
 Arabic Personal Pronouns..... 50. 3. N. 2.  
 Aramaic form in ă' verbs..... 85. 1. b.  
 Aramaic Personal Pronouns..... 50. 3. N. 2.  
 Archaic construct forms..... 107. 5.  
 Article and Prepositions..... 45. 4. R. 3.  
 Article before laryngeals..... 45. 2. 3.  
 Article, The..... 45.  
 Article with *Dágħi*..... 45. 1.  
 Artificial doubling in II. cl. nouns  
 112. R. 5.  
 Assimilation..... 39.  
 Assimilation, how indicated..... 39. 3. N.  
 Assimilation of ă and ă'..... 39. 2.  
 Assimilation of ă in ă' *Səgol*'s..... 89. 2. b.  
 Assimilation of ' and '..... 39. 3.  
 Assimilation of ă in ă' verbs..... 78. 2.  
 Assimilation of ă, exceptions to..... 39. 3. R.  
 Assimilation of *Wāw*, verbs ă'..... 80. 4.  
 Assimilation of weak ă..... 39. 1.  
 Assyrian Personal Pronoun..... 50. 3. N. 2.  
 'Aenāh..... 22. 1, 2.  
 'Aenāh and *Sillōk*..... 24. 2.  
 'Aenāh and *Sillōk*, consecution of..... 25. 1.  
 Attenuated Vowel-sounds..... 7. 3. c.  
 Attenuation, when it occurs..... 36. 4.  
 ăyim, dual-ending..... 106. 5. a.  
 'Ayin doubled *Səgolate* stems..... 108. 5. b.  
 'Ayin doubled verb, Paradigm of p. 206.  
 'Ayin doubled verbs..... 85.  
 'Ayin laryngeal verbs..... 75.  
 'Ayin laryngeal verb, Paradigm of p. 199.  
 'Ayin *Wāw* or *Yōd* verbs..... 86.  
 'Ayin *Wāw* *Səgolate* stems..... 109. 5. a.  
 'Ayin *Wāw* verb, Paradigm of p. 208.  
 'Ayin *Wāw* verbs..... 86.  
 'Ayin *Yōd* verb, Paradigm of p. 208.  
 'Ayin *Yōd* verbs..... 86.  
 Biliteral nouns..... 100.  
 Biliteral roots..... 55. 3.  
 Biliteral Verbs..... 84-87.  
 Breathing..... 2. 1.  
 Cardinals..... 117. R. 10, 11.  
 Cases, formation of..... 105.  
 Causative passive stem..... 59. 6.  
 Causative verb-stems..... 59.  
 Changeable vowel-sounds..... 7. 4. a.  
 Change in noun-inflection..... 106.  
 Characteristic long vowel..... 30.  
 Closed syllable, accented..... 28. 2.  
 Closed syllable, quantity of..... 28. 2.  
 Closed syllables..... 26. 2.  
 Cohortative Imperative..... 69. 3.  
 Cohortative Imperfect..... 69. 1.  
 Command, how expressed..... 69. 2. b.  
 Commutation of ' into '..... 44. 1.  
 Commutation of letters..... 41. 3.  
 Compensation..... 30.  
 Compensative *Dágħi-förtē*..... 15. 1.  
 Compound *šwā*..... 9. 2.  
 Compound *šwā*, forms of..... 32. 3.  
 Compound *šwā* and laryngeals..... 42. 3.  
 Compound *šwā* and laryngeal verbs  
 75. 3.  
 Compound *šwā* and ' laryngeals..... 76. 2.  
 Compound *šwā* in ' laryngeals..... 75. 3.  
 Conjunction with verb..... 70.  
 Conjunctions..... 120.

Connecting vowels..... 108.  
 Consecution of accents..... 24.  
 Consecution of accents, table of..... 25.  
 Consonant additions in inflection of  
      $\pi'$  verbs..... 82. 3.  
      $\pi\pi'$  verbs..... 86. 2.  
      $\pi\pi\pi'$  verbs..... 85. 3.  
 Consonantal character of  $\pi$  lost..... 79. 1.  
 Consonantal force of ' or ' retained..... 44. 5.  
 Consonants liable to rejection..... 40.  
 Construct, archaic..... 107. 5.  
 Construct, dual..... 107. 6.  
 Construct form explained..... 107. 6. R. 3.  
 Construct Infinitive..... 67. 2.  
 Construct masculine plural..... 107. 6.  
 Construct sing., stem-changes of..... 109. 3.  
 Construct state..... 107.  
 Constructs and Prepositions..... 119. 1.  
 Contracted weak verbs..... 77. 2.  
 Contraction..... 36. 7.  
 Contraction of ' or '..... 44. 3.  
 Contraction producing long vowel..... 30.  
 Contractions of nouns w. suff. 108. 1. R. 1.  
 Contractions with suffixes..... 71. 1. c. N.  
 Conversive, Wåw..... 73.  
 Counts (accents)..... 22. 1. cl. 4; 23. 3.  
 Dages-förté..... 13.  
 Dages-förté after np..... 54. 2. N. 1.  
 Dages-förté and '..... 42. 2. N. 1.  
 Dages-förté as a Dages-lene..... 13. 2. N. 1.  
 Dages-förté, characteristic..... 15. 2.  
 Dages-förté, conjunctive..... 15. 3.  
 Dages-förté, emphatic..... 15. 5.  
 Dages-förté, firmative..... 15. 6.  
 Dages-förté, separative..... 15. 4.  
 Dages-förté firmative in  $\pi\pi'$ ..... 52. 1. d.  
 Dages-förté implied 14. 3. N. 1; 42. 1. b., N.  
 Dages-förté in IV. cl. nouns..... 114. R. 2.  
 Dages-förté in Pē laryngeals..... 74. 1.  
 Dages-förté, kinds of..... 15.  
 Dages-lene..... 12. 1.  
 Dages-lene after a silent  $\dot{S}$ -wå..... 12. 2.  
 Dages-lene after disj. accents..... 12. 3.  
 Dages of the article omitted..... 45. 4. R. 1.  
 Dages of Wåw conversive..... 73. 2. a. (1).  
 Dårgå..... 22. 2. 22.  
 Declension of nouns..... 88-117.  
 Def. written, tone-long vowels 31. 4. N. 1.  
 Defectively written, vowels..... 6. 4. N. 2.  
 Deflected vowel-sounds..... 7. 3. b.  
 Deflection, occurrence of..... 36. 4.  
 Deflection of preformative vowel 78. 2. b.  
 Deformities, nouns expressing..... 93. 4.  
 Demonstrative pronoun..... 52.  
 Denominatives..... 103.  
 Dental or sibilants..... 4. 1.  
 Dependence of noun on noun..... 107. 1. 2.  
 Desire, how expressed..... 69. 1. b.  
 Determination, how expressed..... 69. 1. b.  
 Diminutive idea expressed..... 94. 2.  
 Direction expressed..... 105. 2. a.  
 Disjunctive accent and spirants..... 12. 3.  
 Disjunctive accents..... 22. 1; 23. 2. a.

Double consonants ( $\pi\pi'$ )..... 85.  
 Double plural..... 108. 4.  
 Doubling in verb-stem..... 57. 1. b.  
 Doubling of final consonant in III  
     cl. nouns..... 94. R. 6.  
 Doubling of laryngeal refused..... 74. 1.  
 Doubtful vowels..... 7. 2. N.  
 Dropping of  $\pi$  ( $\pi\pi'$ )..... 83. 3. R. 2.  
 Dual number..... 106. 5.  
 Dukes..... 22. 1. cl. 3; 23. 3.  
 Ȧ, naturally long, where found..... 30. 4.  
 Ȧ, short, where found..... 29. 4.  
 Elision of  $\pi$ ..... 43. 1. R. 2.  
 Elision of ' and '..... 44. 2.  
 Emperors (accents)..... 22. 1. cl. 1; 23. 3.  
 Emphatic forms w. suffixes..... 71. 2. c. (3).  
 Endings char. of abs. and const..... 107.  
 Endings of nouns with suffixes..... 108.  
 Epenthetic Nün..... 71. 2. c. N. 1.  
 Epithets expressed..... 93. 7.  
 Etymology..... 45-121.  
 Euphonic change of  $\dot{\theta}$  to  $\dot{\theta}$ ..... 86. 1. b. N.  
 Euphonic  $\pi$  ( $\pi\pi'$ )..... 82. 4. N.  
 Euphony of consonants..... 39-44.  
 Euphony of vowels..... 29-38.  
 Exhortation, how expressed..... 69. 1. b.  
 Feminine ending, modifications of..... 106. 2.  
 Feminine in verb..... 60. 2.  
 Feminine nouns..... 115.  
 Feminine nouns and suffixes..... 108. 2.  
 Feminine nouns, declension of..... 115.  
 Feminine nouns, IV class..... 115. 3.  
 Feminine nouns from Seđ. stems..... 89. 4.  
 Feminine nouns in  $\pi$ ..... 91. 2; 98. R.  
 Feminine nouns, III class..... 113. 3.  
 Feminine plural..... 106. 3.  
 Feminine plural affix..... 107. 6. R. 1.  
 Feminine plural and suffixes..... 108. 4.  
 Feminine, singular sign..... 106. 2.  
 Feminines with two short vowels..... 90. 2.  
 Fifth class nouns..... 114.  
 Final  $\pi$  and  $\pi$  not consonants..... 42. 2. N. 2.  
 Final  $\pi$  (verbs  $\pi\pi'$ )..... 83. 1.  
 Final short vowel lost..... 103. 2. R.  
 Final vowelless consonant..... 14. 1.  
 First class feminine nouns..... 115. 1.  
 First class nouns..... 111. 1.  
 Foreign words, how formed..... 101. 2.  
 Formation of cases..... 105.  
 Formation of noun-stems, table of..... 104.  
 Formative vowel in Seđolates..... 89. 3.  
 Forms of letters..... 3.  
 Fourth class nouns..... 114.  
 Fractional parts, how expressed 117. R. 12.  
 Fragments in Käl perfect..... 60. 1.  
 Full vowel to follow doubling..... 13. 1.  
 Full writing in later O. T. books 6. 4. N. 4.  
 Fully written vowels..... 6. 4. N. 2.  
 Function of consonants..... 4. 3.  
 Future idea and Wåw..... 70. 1. b.  
 Gender..... 106. 3.  
 Gender, affixes for..... 106.

Gender in verb.....	60. 2.
Gender of verb.....	57. 3. N. 2.
General view of strong verb.....	72.
Genitive case.....	105. 3.
Genitive of pronoun, table of.....	p. 192.
Gentilics.....	103. 4. b.
Ḡrāš̄yim.....	22. 1. 14.
Ger̄š.....	22. 1. 13.
Ger̄š with other accents.....	25. 2. 3.
Grave suffixes.....	51. 1. a.
Grave suffixes and II cl. nouns.....	112. R. 2.
Grave suffixes and tone.....	109. 2.
Grave terminations and changes.....	60. 4.
Half-open syl., quantity of.....	28. 4.
Half-open syllables.....	26. 2. N. 2.
Half-vowel.....	9. 1.
Half-vowel before ɻ changed to ɻ in pause.....	38. 1. N.
Half-vowel restored in pause.....	38. 1
Half-vowel synonymous w. Š̄w̄a.....	
	32. 3. N. 1
Half-vowels.....	7. 2. c; 27. 1
Hāj̄ē-Pāš̄ah.....	8.
Hāj̄ē-Kām̄e.....	8.
Hāj̄ē-S̄ḡol.....	8.
Hē directive.....	105. 2. a.
Hē interrogative.....	46.
Helping-vowel.....	71. 1. c. (3).
Helping-vowel in ɻ laryngeals.....	76. 1. d.
Helping-vowel in Segolates.....	89.
Helping-vowel with fem. ending, 106. 2. b.	
Hif̄il.....	58. 5.
Hif̄il and Höf̄il.....	72. 6. 7.
Hif̄il, characteristic of.....	58. 5. b.
Hif̄il form with Wāw conv.....	70. 3. R.
Hif̄il forms, y/y verbs.....	85. 4. d.
Hif̄il Imperative and suff.....	71. 3. b. R. 2.
Hif̄il of verbs Pē Yōd.....	81. 2.
Hif̄il with suffixes.....	71. 1. b. R. 2.
Hir̄ēk.....	8.
Hiop̄ā-ēl, characteristics of.....	58. 7.
Hiop̄ā-ēl with suffixes.....	71. 1. b. R. 2.
Hiopol̄ēl stem.....	85. 6. b.
Hiopol̄ēl stem.....	85. 6. a.
Höf̄il.....	58. 6.
Höf̄il, characteristics of.....	58. 6.
Hölēm.....	8.
ı in 'Ayin Yōd verbs.....	86. 1. f.
ı, from ı, in active perfects.....	30. 4. N.
ı, naturally long, where found.....	30. 2.
ı of Hif̄il before suffixes.....	71. 3. b. R. 2.
ı, pure short, where found.....	29. 2.
ı-class vowels.....	7. 1. b. 2.
ı-class vowels, what is included in.....	34.
Imperative, affirmative.....	66. 2. N. 1.
Imperative, cohortative.....	69. 3.
Imperative, how used.....	57. 3. N. 3.
Imperative with suffixes.....	71. 3. b.
Imperatives of y/y verbs.....	80. 2. b. N.
Imperatives, inflection of.....	66. 2.
Imperatives, view of.....	66.
Imperfect, accent of.....	21. 3.
Imperfect, affixed of.....	63. 1. b.
Imperfect (active), analysis of.....	63.
Imperfect and Perfect with Wāw.....	70. 1. b.
Imperfect, cohortative and jussive.....	69.
Imperfect, with the form ɻ̄p̄.....	64. 3.
Imperfect, Hif̄il.....	65. 5.
Imperfect, Hiop̄ā-ēl.....	65. 3.
Imperfect, Höf̄il.....	65. 4.
Imperfect, Nīf̄il.....	65. 1.
Imperfect of ɻ̄ verbs.....	82. 5. b.
Imperfect of Middle A verbs.....	64. 1.
Impf. of Middle E and Middle O verbs.....	
	64. 2.
Imperfect, original stem of.....	63. 2.
Imperfect, Pē 'Al̄f̄ verbs.....	79. 1. 2.
Imperfect, Pīl.....	65. 2.
Imperfect, Pīl̄.....	65. 4.
Imperfect Kāl (active), prefixes of.....	63. 1. a.
Imperfect Kāl, weak and strong verbs compared.....	87.
Imperfect, Stative, view of.....	64.
Imperfect, vowel-additions to.....	63. 3.
Imperfect with suffixes.....	71. 2.
Imperfect with Wāw, form of.....	70. 3.
Implication, Dāḡē-f. omitted by	
	14. 3. N. 1.
Implied doubling in ɻ̄ laryn.....	75. 1. b.
Imv. and Impf., stem-vowel of.....	63. 2. a.
Indefinite pronoun.....	64. 2. N. 5.
Infinitive absolute as adverb.....	118. 1. d.
Infinitive absolute, vowel of.....	67. 1. R. 3.
Infinitive construct ɻ̄p̄.....	80. 2. b. R. 1.
Infinitive construct Pīl̄.....	93. 3.
Inf. const. Kāl, a Segolate.....	89. 4. N. 1.
Infinitive with suffixes.....	71. 3.
Infinitives, changeableness of vowels of	
	67. 2. N. 1.
Inf. const., comparison of.....	87. 5.
Infinitives, view of.....	67.
Inflection.....	57.
Inflection, difference between verbal and nominal.....	36. 3. N. 1.
Inflection of nouns.....	88.
Initial ı, not lost.....	78. 1. R.
Initial Š̄w̄a.....	10. 1.
Inseparable particles.....	45-49.
Inseparable prepositions.....	47.
Inserted comp'd Š̄w̄a for euphony	
	42. 3. b.
Insertion of euphonic vowel.....	27. 3.
Insertion of helping vowel (ɻ̄ȳ). .	82. 5. a.
Instrument, expression of.....	97. 3.
Intensity expressed by Pīl̄.....	59. 2. a.
Intensity, how expressed in nouns.....	94. 2.
Intensive reflexive stem.....	59. 5.
Intensive verb stems.....	59.
Interjections.....	121.
Interpunction and accent.....	23. 2.
Interrogative particle.....	46.
Interrogative pronoun.....	54.
Interrogative pronoun ɻ̄, how pointed.....	54. 2.
Irregular nouns.....	116.
Jussive Imperfect.....	69. 2.

Jussive of the Hif'il..... 69. 2. a.  
 Jussive of *וְיִ* verbs..... 82. 5. b.  
 Jussive of *וְיִ* verbs..... 86. 1. f. R.  
 KM with the *שְׁוִא*..... 11. 2. a.  
 K<sup>o</sup>vv..... 19. 1. 2. 3. 4.  
 Kings (accents)..... 22. 1. cl. 2; 23. 3.  
 Labials..... 4. 1; 7. 1. c.  
 Lāmēd 'Ālēf verb, Paradigm of..... p. 210.  
 Lāmēd 'Ālēf verbs..... 98.  
 Lāmēd Hē stems and changes..... 109. 6.  
 Lāmēd Hē verb, Paradigm of..... p. 204.  
 Lāmēd Hē verbs..... 82.  
 Lāmēd laryn. verb, Paradigm of..... p. 200.  
 Lāmēd laryngeal verbs..... 76.  
 Lāmēd Wāw and Yod, see Lāmēd Hē.  
 Laryngeal Verbs..... 73-76.  
 Laryngeal peculiarities of..... 42.  
 Late Hebrew and full writing..... 31. 4. N. 1.  
 Lātāmēh..... 22. 1. 15.  
 Lātāmēh and other accents..... 25. 5. N.  
 Lengthening, occurrence of..... 36. 7.  
 Letters, classification of..... 4.  
 Letters, extended..... 3. 1.  
 Letters, forms of..... 3.  
 Letters, how written..... 1. 1.  
 Letters, the..... 1-4.  
 Letters to be distinguished..... 3. 3.  
 Letters with two forms..... 3. 2.  
 Light suffixes..... 51. 1. b.  
 Linguals..... 4. 1.  
 Logical pauses and accent..... 24. 2. N. 2.  
 Long and short vowel nouns..... 92.  
 Long vowel before Mākkēf..... 17. 2.  
 Long vowel-sounds..... 7. 3. d; 7. 3. e.  
 Long vowels..... 7. 2. b.  
 Long vowels, naturally..... 30.  
 Loss of *וְ*..... 43. 2.  
 Loss of *וְ* in *וְיִ* verbs..... 78. 1.  
 Loss of vowel takes place..... 36. 8.  
 Lowering of vowels..... 7.  
 Mākkāx..... 22. 2. 24.  
 Mākkēf..... 17.  
 Mākkēf and *מִן*..... 54. 2. N. 3.  
 Māppik..... 18.  
 Māppik in *וְ* in verbs, laryn..... 76. 2. N. 3.  
 Marginal (K<sup>o</sup>re) readings..... 19. 1. 2. 3. 4.  
 Masculine nouns and suffixes..... 109. 1.  
 Masculine plural..... 106. 4.  
 Masculine plural and suffixes..... 109. 1.  
 Masculine singular..... 106. 1.  
 Massoretes and the text..... 19. 1. 2.  
 M<sup>o</sup>yyāf..... 22. 2. 27. footn.  
 Medial *וְ* (verba *וְיִ*)..... 83. 2.  
 Medial consonants omitting D.-f..... 14. 2.  
 Medial first radical and pointing..... 74. 3. b.  
 Medial *שְׁוִא*..... 10. 2.  
 Medial Wāw in *וְיִ* verbs..... 80. 3.  
 Medium consonants..... 4. 2.  
 Mērkā..... 22. 2. 19.  
 Mērkā k<sup>o</sup>fūlā..... 22. 2. 20.  
 Mērkā with Sillūk..... 24. 7.  
 Māsag..... 18.  
 Māsag before compound *שְׁוִא*..... 18. 3.  
 Māsag before Mākkēf..... 18. 4.  
 Māsag before tone..... 18. 1.  
 Māsag before vocal *שְׁוִא* pretonic..... 18. 2.  
 Māsag in *וְיִ* and *וְיִ*..... 18. 5.  
 Māsag with unaccented \_\_\_\_\_..... 18. 6.  
 Middle A verbs..... 61. 1.  
 Middle E *וְיִ* verbs..... 86. 1. a. R.  
 Middle E verbs..... 61. 2.  
 Middle E verbs and suffixes..... 71. 1. b. R. 1.  
 Middle O verbs..... 61. 3.  
 Middle O *וְיִ* verbs..... 86. 1. a. R.  
 Mīr'ēl..... 20. 1.  
 Mīr'ēl'..... 20. 1.  
 Modal idea intensified by *וְ*..... 69. 3. R.  
 Monosyllabic nouns..... 100.  
 Moods in Hebrew verb..... 57. 3. N. 1.  
 Mūnāh..... 22. 2. 21; 25. 5. N. 6.  
 Mūnāh for Māsag..... 18. N. 1.  
 Mūnāh with *אָמֵנָה*..... 24. 8.  
 Mūnāh with *סְגֹּוֹתָה*..... 24. 9.  
 Musical notes expressed by accent..... 23. 1. a.  
 Names of vowels..... 8.  
 Naturally long distinguished from  
     tone-long vowels..... 30. 7. N. 1.  
 Naturally long vowel-sounds..... 7. 3. e.  
 Naturally long vowels..... 30.  
 Nat. long vowels unchangeable..... 30.  
     7. N. 2.  
 Nature of vowel-sounds..... 7. 3.  
 Nīf'āl..... 62. 1. a.  
 Nīf'āl, characteristics of..... 72. R. 2.  
 Nīf'āl Infinitive absolute..... 67. 1. R. 1.  
 Nīf'āl Inf., abs., *וְ* laryngeal..... 76. 2. N. 1.  
 Nīf'āl Participle..... 68. 2.  
 Nīf'āl, strong and weak compared..... 87. 4.  
 Nominal inflection, exceptions..... 36. 3. N. 3.  
 Nominal suffix with Inf..... 71. 3. a. R. 2.  
 Nominative of pronoun, table of..... p. 192.  
 Nouns..... 88-117.  
 Nouns, as adverbs..... 118. 1. c.  
 Nouns, I class, tabular view..... 111.  
 Nouns, inflection of..... 88.  
 Noun-stem formation of, table..... 104.  
 Noun-stems..... 88. 1.  
 Noun-stems classified..... 110.  
 Noun-suffixes, table of..... p. 167.  
 Nouns and affixes..... 99.  
 Nouns, changes in inflection..... 109.  
 Nouns, compound..... 102.  
 Nouns from other nouns..... 103.  
 Nouns, irregular..... 116.  
 Nouns of four or five radicals..... 101.  
 Nouns, plural, as prepositions..... 119.  
 Nouns, II class, declension of..... 112.  
 Nouns with *וְ* prefixed..... 96.  
 Nouns with one formative vowel..... 89.  
 Nouns with prefix *וְ*..... 98.  
 Nouns with two vowels (short)..... 90.  
 Number, affixes for..... 108.  
 Numerals..... 117.  
 Numerals as adverbs..... 118. 1. b.

Nün demonstrative and adverbs.. 118. 2.  
 Nün demonstrative and verb suffixes,  
 table of..... p. 169.  
 Nün epithetic or demonst. 71. 2. c. N. 1.  
 ő, long, from au or aw, where found. 30. 7.  
 ő, long by obscuration, where found. 30. 6.  
 ő of Käl, before suffixes..... 71. 2. b. (1).  
 ő, short, sound, where found..... 29. 5.  
 Object of an action expressed..... 97. 2.  
 Obscuration of vowels (‘‘ő’’)... 82. 1. d. e.  
 Occupation, nouns expressing..... 93. 5. a.  
 Older endings restored in verb..... 71. 1. a.  
 Omission of Dágéš-förčé..... 14.  
 Open syllable, accented..... 20. 2.  
 Open syllable, quantity of..... 28. 1.  
 Open syllables..... 26. 1.  
 Ordinals..... 117. R. 9, 10, 11, 12.  
 Ordinals, how formed..... 103. 4. a.  
 Organic formation..... 4. 1.  
 Organic formation of vowel-sounds..... 7. 1.  
 Origin of vowel-sounds..... 7. 3.  
 Original vowels in stems, general  
 view of..... 72. Remarks.  
 Orthography..... 1-44.  
 Otiant N..... 43. 1. R. 1.  
 Palatals..... 4. 2. d.  
 Paradigm word 'y<sub>g</sub>..... 58. 2. a. N.  
 Paradigms of verbs..... pp. 192-210.  
 Participle, feminine..... 106. 2. b.  
 Participle, Käl act. 'y<sub>h</sub>..... 82. 5. R.  
 Part., Käl act. 'y<sub>y</sub>..... 86. 1. g.  
 Participle, Käl active, fem..... 92. 1.  
 Participle, Käl act., inflection of  
 109. 3. R. 3.  
 Participles and suffixes..... 71. 3. b. N.  
 Participles, formation of..... 90.  
 Participles, passive..... 91.  
 Participles, view of..... 68.  
 Particles, inseparable..... 45-49.  
 Particles, vowels of, changed..... 32. 2. R.  
 Passive force of Hišp<sub>č</sub>čl..... 58. 7. c.  
 Passive intensive, pointing of..... 58. 4. b.  
 Passive of Käl..... 58. 2. a.  
 Passive participle, Käl..... 68. 1. c.  
 Passive participles declined..... 114. R. 1.  
 Passive stem, usual..... 58. 2.  
 Past idea and verb with Wåw..... 70. 1. a.  
 Pásča..... 22. 1. 8.  
 Pásča and Kádmá distinguished..... 23. 7.  
 Pásčk..... 24. 1.  
 Pásčk..... 8.  
 Pásčk as a helping-vowel..... 76. 1. d.  
 Pásčk-furtive..... 27. 1.  
 Pásčk-furtive in ' laryngeals..... 76. 1. c.  
 Pásčk-furtive w. postpos. accent..... 23. 6.  
 Patronymics..... 103. 4. b.  
 Pausal forms, 'y<sub>y</sub> uncontracted..... 85. 2.  
 Pausal forms with suffixes..... 71. 2. c. (3).  
 Pause..... 38.  
 Pause and accent..... 21. 2.  
 Pause affecting Pásčk-furtive..... 76.  
 1. c. (3).  
 Pause, perfect in, with W. conv.... 70.  
 3. b. N.

Pázér..... 22. 1. 16.  
 Pázér and other accents..... 25. 5. 6.  
 Pē Álf verb, Paradigm of..... p. 202.  
 Pē Álf verbs..... 79.  
 Pē laryngeal verb, Paradigm of..... p. 198.  
 Pē laryngeal verbs..... 74.  
 Pē Nün verb, Paradigm of..... p. 201.  
 Pē Nün verbs..... 78.  
 Pē Wåw verb, Paradigm of..... p. 203.  
 Pē Wåw verbs..... 80.  
 Pē Yod verb, Paradigm of..... p. 202.  
 Pē Yod verbs..... 81.  
 Peculiarities, many, in one stem..... 77.  
 6. N. 2.  
 Peculiarities of laryngeals..... 42.  
 Perfect, accent of..... 21. 4.  
 Perf. and Impf. stems compared 64. 3. N. 1.  
 Perfect and Impf. with Wåw..... 70. 1.  
 Perfect, form of, with Wåw..... 70. 3. b.  
 Perfect, Hiš'čl..... 62. 2. c.  
 Perfect, Hišp<sub>č</sub>čl..... 62. 2. b.  
 Perfect, Höf'čl..... 62. 1. c.  
 Perfect, Käl, analyzed..... 60.  
 Perfect, Käl, strong and weak verbs  
 compared..... 87. 1.  
 Perfect, Niš'čl..... 62. 1. a.  
 Perfect, Piš'čl..... 62. 2. a.  
 Perfect, Piš'čl..... 62. 1. b.  
 Perfect (stative), view of..... 61.  
 Perfect with suffixes..... 71. 1.  
 Personal pronoun..... 50.  
 Personal pronoun, table of..... p. 192.  
 Phonetics..... 7.  
 Phrases, prepositional..... 119. 2.  
 Piš'čl and Piš'čl Perf. and Impf. strong  
 and weak compared..... 87. 2.  
 Piš'čl, characteristics of..... 72. R. 3.  
 Piš'čl, derivation of word..... 58. 2. N.  
 Piš'čl, how used..... 58. 3. c.  
 Piš'čl infinitive absolute..... 67. 1. R. 2.  
 Piš'čl infinitive in ' laryngeals..... 76. 2. N. 2.  
 Piš'čl infinitive with suffixes..... 71. 3. a. R. 1.  
 Piš'čl with suffixes..... 71. 1. b. R. 2.  
 Pilp<sub>č</sub>l stem..... 86. 5. c.  
 Pilp<sub>č</sub>l stem..... 85. 6. c.; 86. 5. c.  
 Place, how expressed..... 103. 2.  
 Place of an action, how expressed..... 97. 4.  
 Place of the accent..... 20.  
 Poetic accents, diff. from prose..... 25.  
 6. N. 1.  
 Poetic construct form..... 105. 1. R.  
 Pölkí stem..... 85. 6. b.  
 Pöldí stem..... 85. 6. a.  
 Postpositive accents..... 23. 5. 6.  
 Prefix D..... 96.  
 Prefix D of participles..... 68. 3.  
 Prefix F..... 98.  
 Prefixes N, and ' with nouns..... 95.  
 Prefixes in verb-stems..... 57. 1. c.  
 Preform. vowel in 'D verbs..... 78. 2. N. 1.  
 Preformative vowel (Y<sub>y</sub>)..... 86. 3. d.  
 Preformatives and afformatives..... 85.  
 5. N. 2.

Preformatives of all stems, table of ..... 65. 5. N. 1.  
 Prepositional Phrases ..... 119. 2.  
 Prepositions ..... 119.  
 Prepositions and article ..... 45. 4. R. 3.  
 Prepositions and Inf.'s const. ..... 67. 2. N. 2.  
 Prepositions and vowel changes ..... 47.  
     5. N. 1.  
 Prepositions as conjunct.'s ..... 120. 4. N. 2.  
 Prepositions, how written ..... 47. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.  
 Prepositions, inseparable ..... 47.  
 Prepositions prefixed ..... 47.  
 Prepositions still subst. in force ..... 119. 1. N.  
 Prepositive accents ..... 23. 4.  
 Primary section, accents of ..... 24. 4.  
 Primitive adverbs ..... 118. 1. a.  
 Prohibition, how expressed ..... 69. 2. b.  
 Pronominal fragments in Kāl ..... 60. 1.  
 Pronominal suffix and changes ..... 57. 3.  
 Pronominal suffix and verb ..... 71.  
 Pronominal suffixes ..... 51; 108.  
 Pronominal suffixes and nouns ..... 88. 5.  
 Pronominal suffixes, table of ..... p. 102.  
 Pronoun and verb ..... 51.  
 Pronoun, demonstrative ..... 52.  
 Pronoun, indefinite ..... 54. 2. N. 5.  
 Pronoun, interrogative ..... 54.  
 Pronoun, relative ..... 53.  
 Pronouns ..... 50-54.  
 Pronouns as adverbs ..... 118. 1. b.  
 Pronouns as conjunctions ..... 120. 2.  
 Pronunciation of spirants ..... 12. 1. N.  
 Pronunciation of letters ..... 2.  
 Pronunciation of vowels ..... 5.  
 Proper names, compound ..... 102. 2.  
 Proper names in J ..... 99. 2. d.  
 Prosthetic N ..... 95. 1.  
 Pū'āl, characteristics of ..... 72. R. 4.  
 Pū'āl, derivation of word ..... 59. 4. N.  
 Pū'āl, how used ..... 59. 4.  
 Pū'āl, strong and weak vbs. comp'd. 87. 2.  
 Pure vowel bef. doubled letter ..... 13. 2. N. 3.  
 Pure vowels ..... 7. 3. a.  
 Kādmā ..... 22. 2; 23.  
 Kādmā and other accents ..... 25. 4.  
 Kāl perfect, view of ..... 60.  
 Kāl perfect (stative), view of ..... 61.  
 Kāl, simple verb-stem ..... 58; 72. R. 1.  
 Kāmēs ..... 8.  
 Kāmēs and Kāmēs-Hātūf ..... 5. 5. N. 4.  
 Kāmēs-Hātūf ..... 8.  
 Kārnē Fārā ..... 22. 1. 17.  
 Kārnē Fārā and other accents ..... 25. 6.  
 Kāttāl forms, second-class ..... 91. 1. b.  
 Kāttāl forms ..... 93. 1.  
 Kāttāl forms ..... 93. 3.  
 Kāttāl forms ..... 93. 6.  
 Kāttāl forms ..... 93. 7.  
 Kārē ..... 19. 2, 3, 4.  
 Kibbūs ..... 8.  
 Kīttāl forms ..... 93. 2.  
 Kīttāl forms ..... 93. 5. b.  
 Kīttāl forms ..... 93. 4.

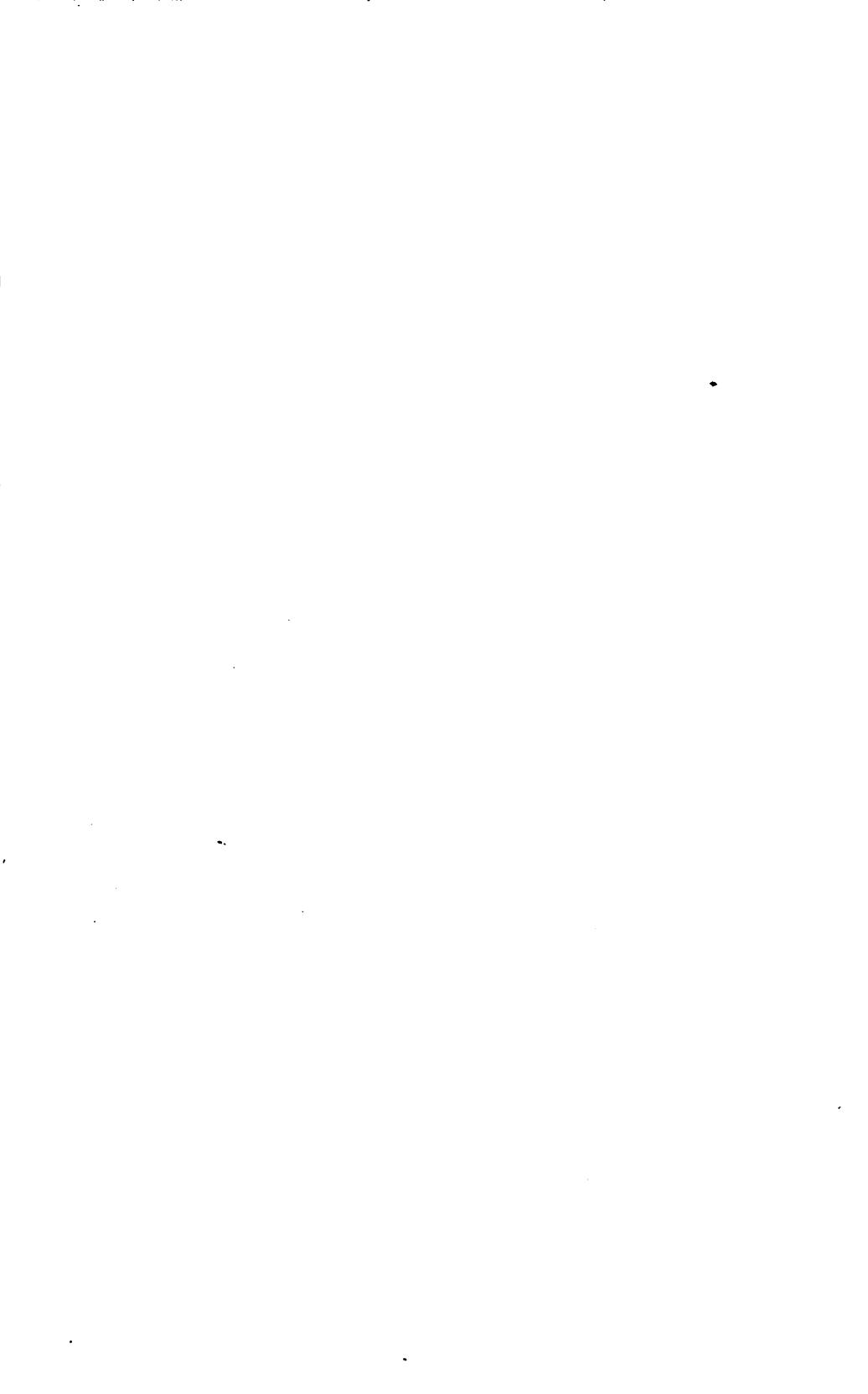
Kīttāl forms ..... 93. 5. c.  
 Kīttāl forms ..... 93. 8.  
 Quadrilateral nouns ..... 101.  
 Quality of root expressed ..... 97. 5.  
 Quantity of vowel in syllables ..... 28.  
 Quantity of vowels ..... 7. 2.  
 Quiescent weak verbs ..... 77. 2.  
 Quiescing of N ..... 43. 1.  
 Quiescing of medial N (N<sup>1</sup>) ..... 83. 3.  
 Quinqueliteral nouns ..... 101.  
 Radical consonants ..... 4. 3.  
 Radicals ..... 55. 1.  
 Rāfē ..... 18.  
 Rank of accents ..... 23. 3.  
 Rāvī(ā) ..... 22. 1. 7; 24. 5. b.  
 Reciprocal force of Hīspā'ēl ..... 59.  
 Reciprocal force of Nif'āl ..... 59.  
 Reduction ..... 7.  
 Reduplication of p ..... 48. 2. N.  
 Reduplication of p before suffixes ..... 51. 5.  
 Reduplication of second radical ..... 93.  
 Reduplication of third radical ..... 94.  
 Reflexive force of Nif'āl ..... 59.  
 Reflexive, intensive, stem ..... 59. 7.  
 Rejection of a consonant ..... 40.  
 Rejection of i in i'ā verbs ..... 80. 2. a.  
 Rejection of Yōd (yā) ..... 83. 1.  
 Relation of words shown by accent ..... 23. 1. c.  
 Relative pronoun ..... 53.  
 Repetition expressed by Pī'ēl ..... 59.  
 Repetition expressed (nouns) ..... 94. 2.  
 Retrocession of accent, why ..... 70. 3. (3).  
 Root, how pronounced ..... 55. 2.  
 Root not a word ..... 55. 3. N. 1.  
 Roots of y'ā or yā vbs., pronounced ..... 55. 3.  
 Roots of strong verb ..... 55.  
 Rounding of vowels ..... 7.  
 Šālēshālē ..... 22. 1. 4.  
 Second class feminine nouns ..... 115. 2.  
 Second class nouns ..... 112.  
 Second class nouns, declension of ..... 112.  
 Segol ..... 8.  
 Segolate form of second class ..... 112. N. 2.  
 Segolate Inf. construct ..... 78. 1. a.  
 Segolate Inf. const. in Pē Wāw vbs. ..... 80. 2. a. (3).  
 Segolate stems and changes ..... 109. 4.  
 Segolates, accent of ..... 20. 4.  
 Segolates, construct state of ..... 107. 5.  
 Segolates, changes in ..... 89. 2.  
 Segolates defined ..... 89.  
 Segolates of I class ..... 110. 1.  
 Segolates, y'ā, yā, yā and yā stems ..... 111. 2.  
 Segolates, weak feminine ..... 115. 1. R. 3.  
 Segolātā ..... 22. 1. 3; 24. 3.  
 Semitic and Hebrew final vowels ..... 36.  
     8. N.  
 Separate Particles ..... 118-121.  
 Separating vowel in y'ā verbs ..... 86. 2.  
 Separating vowel in yā verbs ..... 85. 3.  
 Separative Dagesh-forté ..... 15. 4.

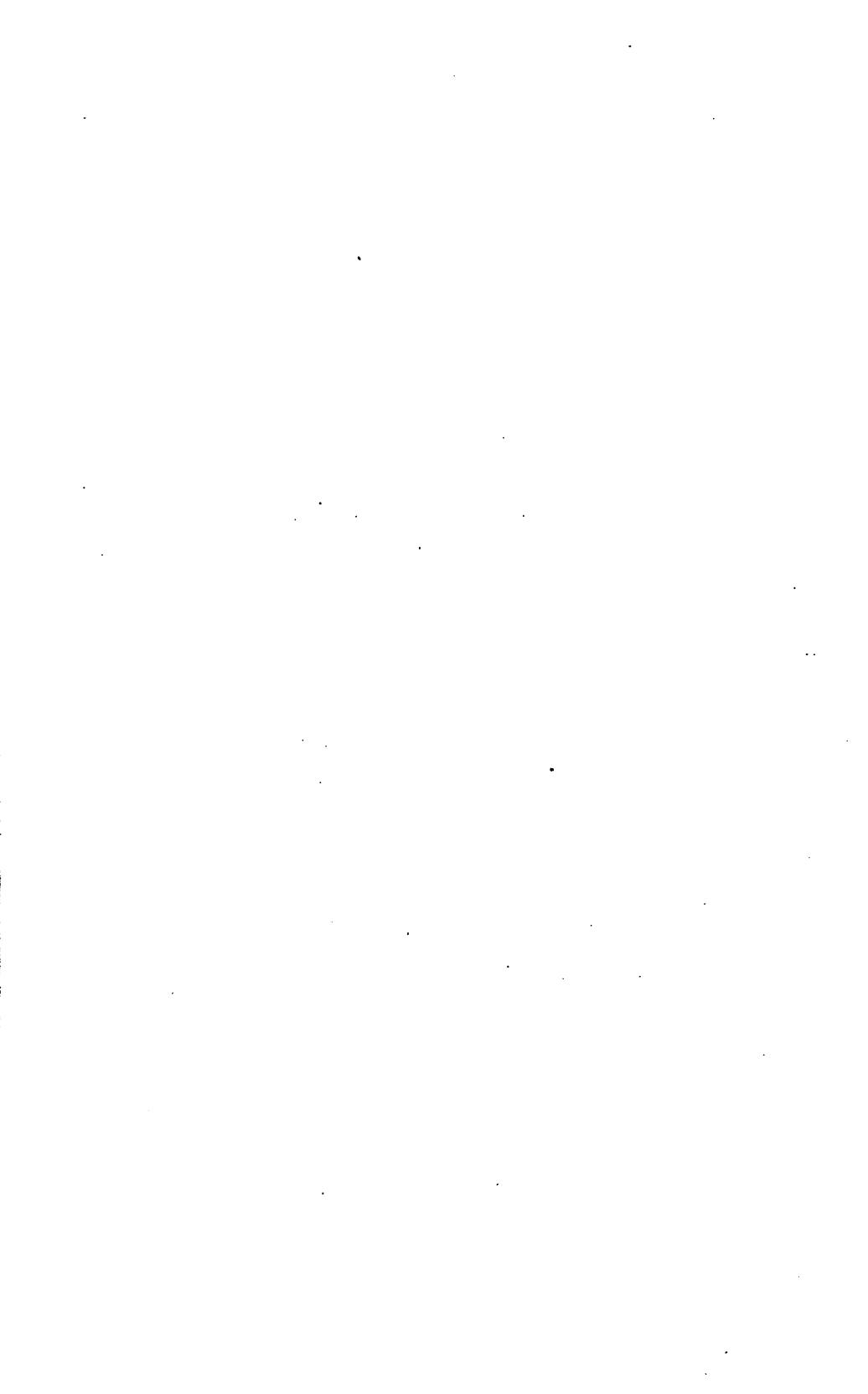
Šäré.....8. Subject of an action expressed.....97. 1.  
 Servants (accents).....22. 2. cl. 5. Substantives as conjunctions.....120. 3.  
 Servile consonants.....4. 3. Substantives as interjections.....121. 2.  
 Šwá, compound, three forms of.....32. 3. Suffix and imperfect.....71. 2. c.  
 Šwá, compound and simple standing Suffix directly attached.....108. 4. R.  
     together.....74. 3. c. d. Suffix, how attached to verb.....71. 1. c.  
 Šwá, simple.....8. Suffixes and adverbs.....118. 2.  
 Šwá, simple and compound.....9. Suffixes and infinitive construct.....67.  
 Šwá, vocal, under initial consonant 27. 2. 2. N. 2.  
 Sharpened syllable, quantity of.....28. 3. Suffixes and perfect.....71. 1.  
 Sharpened syllables.....26. Suffixes and strg. vb., Paradigm of. p. 196.  
 Sharpening, occurrence of.....36. 6. Suffixes and verb.....71.  
 Shifting of the tone.....21. Suffixes, pronominal.....51; 108.  
 Short form of verb.....69. 2. a. Suffixes, pronominal, and nouns.....88. 5.  
 Short forms of numerals.....117. R. 4. d. Suffixes, table of.....p. 192.  
 Short vowel becoming long.....31. Suffixes with imperfect.....71. 2.  
 Short vowel lowered in pause.....38. 2. Šúrëk.....8.  
 Short vowel prec. doubled letter.....13. Syllabification.....27.  
     2. N. 3. Syllables.....26-28.  
 Short vowels.....7. 2. a. Syllables begin with consonants.....27. 2.  
 Sibilants or dentals.....4. 1. Syllables, closed.....26. 2.  
 Sign of definite object and suffix.....51. 2. Syllables, ending.....27. 3.  
 Signification of nouns with **D** prefixed. 97. Syllables, open.....26. 1.  
 Silent **N** (verbs **N<sup>7</sup>**).....83. 3. R. 1. Syllables, quantity of.....28.  
 Silent Šwá.....11. 2. R. N. 2. Syllables, sharpened.....26. 3.  
 Šillük.....22. 1. 1; 24. 1, 2, 3. 4. Synagogue, cantillation and accent in  
     Šillük and Mëgg distinguished.....24. 1. N. 23. 1. a.  
     Šillük distinguished from Mëgg.....23. 7. Tables of vowel-changes.....36. b.  
 Simple Šwá.....8; 9. 1. T'vir.....22. 1. 11.  
 Simple Šwá for short vowel.....32. 3. T'lišá g<sup>4</sup>dölä.....22. 1. 18.  
 Simple verb-stem.....72. R. 1. T'lišá g<sup>4</sup>dölä and other accents.....25. 4. 5.  
 Sof Pásük.....24. 1. T'lišá K<sup>4</sup>tánná.....22. 2. 25.  
 Space, prepositions of.....110. 3. T'lišá K<sup>4</sup>tánná and other accents.....25. 4. 5.  
 Special forms of Impf. and Inv.....69. Tense and noun relation.....117. R. 7.  
 Spirants.....12. Tenses in Hebrew verb.....57. 3. N. 1.  
 Spirants and Dágës-förte.....14. 2. Termination of verb, changes of.....71.  
 Stative, Käl imperfect.....64. Terminations, vowel, and changes.....63. 3.  
 Stative, Käl perfect, view of.....61. Third class nouns.....110. 3.  
 Stative Participle, Käl.....68. 1. b. Third class nouns, declension.....113.  
 Stative, Perf. Käl, inflection of. 61. 1. 2. 3. Third syl. bef. tone with Mëgg.....18. 1  
 Stative verbs.....61. Tifhá.....22. 1. 10; 24. 6.  
 Stative verbs **py**.....85. 5. c. R. Time of an action, how expressed.....97. 4.  
 Statives and infinitive construct. 67. 2. R. Time, prepositions of.....119. 3.  
 Stem of imperatives.....66. 1. Tone, definition of.....20. 4. N. 2.  
 Stem of verb, formation of.....57. 1. Tone in **py** vbs.....85. 7.  
 Stems, characteristics of.....72. Tone, in construct relation.....107. 6. R. 3.  
 Stems of verb, changes of.....71. 1. b. 2. b. Tone-long, distinguished from nat-  
     urally long vowels.....30. 7. N. 1.  
 Stems of verb classified, view of. 59. Notes. Tone-long —, where found.....31. 3.  
 Stems, verbal, characteristics of.....58. Tone-long —, where found.....31. 4.  
 Stem-changes in noun-inflection.....109. Tone-long vowel from rej. D-f. 31. 4. N. 2.  
 Stem-changes of perfect.....71. 1. b. Tone-long vowel-sounds.....7. 3. d; 31.  
 Stem-vowel in **py** verbs.....85. Tone restored in pause.....38. 4.  
 Stem-vowel in **M<sup>7</sup>** verbs.....79. 2. Tone shifted from ultima.....21. 1.  
 Strength of consonants.....4. 2. Tone shifted in noun-inflection 109. 1, 2, 3.  
 Strong and laryn. forms compared 42. 3. R. 1. Tone shifted in pause.....21. 2; 38. 3.  
 Strong and weak verbs compared.....87. Tone-syllable and accent.....23. 1. b.  
 Strong consonants.....4. 2. Tone unchanged in perf. w. Wáw 71. 3. b. N.  
 Strong noun stems.....110. Transposition of letters.....41. 2.  
 Strong verb defined.....56. 1. Transposition of **N** in Hípá'él.....59. 5. b.  
 Strong verb, general table of.....72. Trilliters and biliters.....55. 3.  
 Strong verb, Paradigm of.....p. 194. u-class vowels.....7. 1. c. 2.

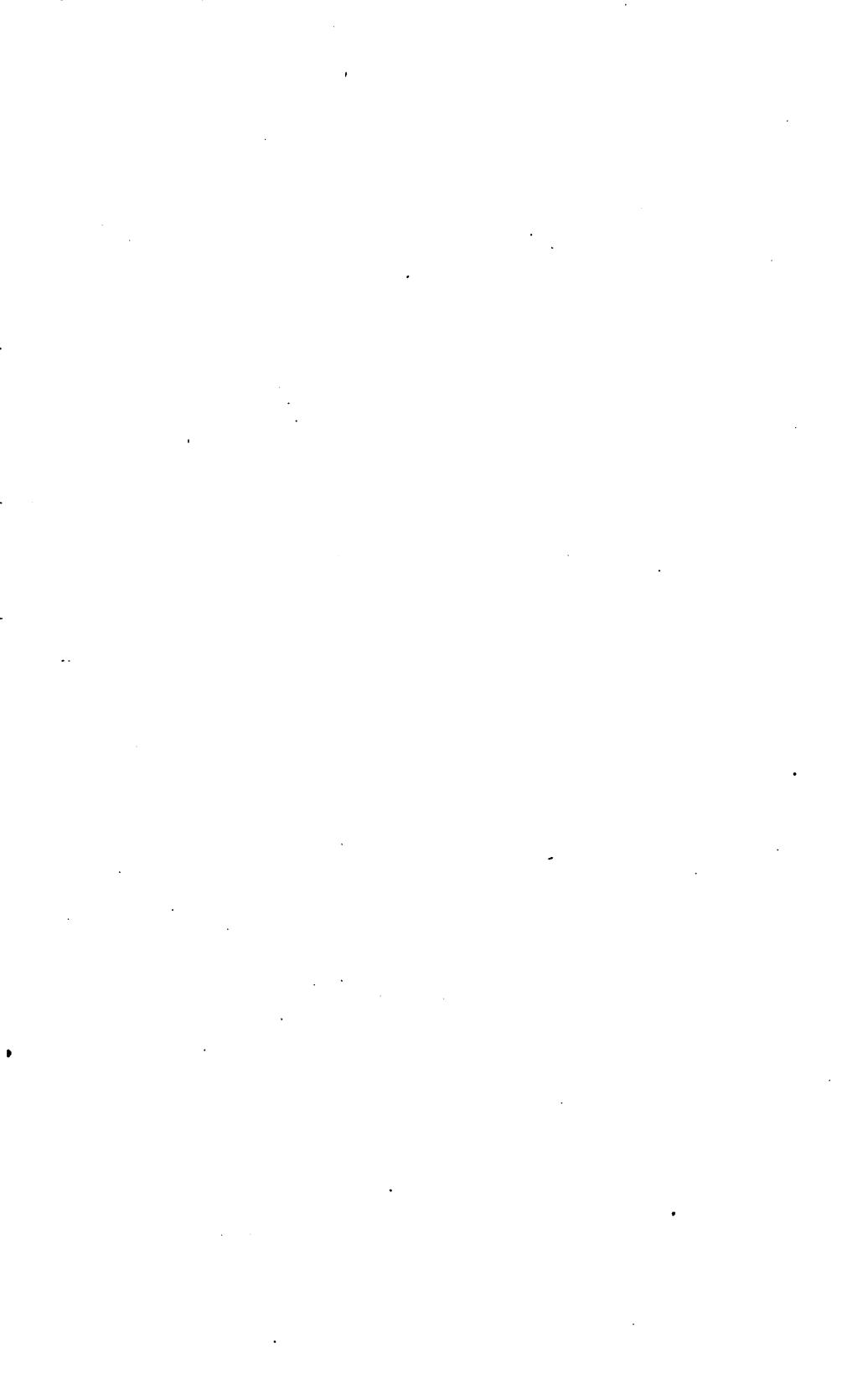
u-class has one tone-long vowel..... 31.  
 u-class vowels, what they include..... 35.  
 ū, naturally long, where found..... 30. 3.  
 ū, plural sign of verbs for *tn*..... 122. 5. N. 2.  
 ū, pure short, where found..... 29. 3.  
 Ultimate vowel of *KM*..... 58. 2.  
 Unchangeable vowel in *γ* laryngeal  
     verbs..... 75. 1. N. 3.  
 Unchangeable vowel-sounds..... 7. 4. b.  
 Unchangeable vowels..... 30. 7. N. 2.  
 Uninflected words and accent..... 20. 3.  
 Union of suffix with imperfect..... 71. 2. c.  
 Union of suffix with perfect..... 71. 1. c.  
 Verb and suffixes, Paradigm of..... p. 196.  
 Verb, Paradigm of strong..... p. 194.  
 Verb, weak..... 77-104.  
 Verb with suffixes..... 74.  
 Verbal adjectives in second class..... 112. N. 5.  
 Verbal form with *Wāw* conversive..... 71. 3.  
 Verbal forms as interjections..... 121. 2.  
 Verbal inflections, exceptions in..... 36.  
     3. N. 2.  
 Verbal suffix *γ*..... 51. 1. c.  
 Verbal suffixes, table of..... p. 192.  
 Verbs, classes of..... 56.  
 Verbs, Paradigms of..... pp. 194-210.  
 Verbs 'n laryngeal..... 74.  
 Verb-stem, formation of..... 57. 1.  
 Verb-stem, simple..... 58.  
 Verb-stems classified, view of..... 59. Notes.  
 Verb-stems, general view of..... 59.  
 Vocal ū..... 11. 2. R. N. 1.  
 Vocal ū before spirants..... 12. 2.  
 Vocal ū pretonic, with *Mähpäx*..... 18. 2.  
 Vocalization of ' to '..... 44. 4.  
 Vowel-additions and *γγ* verbs..... 82. 2.  
 Vowel and ū stand'g together..... 42. 3. R. 4.  
 Vowel-changes, tables of..... 36. b.  
 Vowel-letters..... 6; 6. 4. N. 1.  
 Vowel-signs..... 5.  
 Vowel-signs, introduction of..... 6. footn. 1.  
 Vowel-sounds, classification of..... 7.  
 Vowels..... 5-11.  
 Vowels, changes of..... 36.  
 Vowels, euphony of..... 29-38.  
 Vowels in *Hif'li* of *γγ* vbs..... 86. 1. d.  
 Vowels in verbs, variations of..... 56.  
 Vowels, names of..... 8.  
 Vowels, naturally long..... 30.  
 Vowels, pronunciation of..... 5.  
 Vowels of *KM*..... 58. 1. 2.  
 Vowels, tone-long..... 31.  
 Wāw conjunctive, how written 49. 1, 2, 3, 4.  
 Wāw conversive..... 49. 4. N. 2.  
 Wāw conversive and *Hif'li*..... 70. 5. b. (1).  
 Wāw conversive and tone..... 21. 3. 4.  
 Wāw conversive with *γγ* verbs..... 82. 5. b.  
 Wāw conv. with *γγ* verbs..... 85. 2. R. 4.  
 Wāw conv. with Perf. and Impf..... 71.  
 Wāw conversive, the name..... 70. footn. 1.  
 Wāw in *γγ*, *γγ* and *γγ* verbs..... 70. 3. N.  
 Wāw with Impf. strengthened..... 70. 2. a.  
 Wāw with *γγ*..... 49. 4. N. 1.  
 Wāw with perfect, form of..... 70. 2. b.  
 Weak consonants..... 4. 2.  
 Weak feminine *segolates*..... 115. R. 3.  
 Weak radicals in nouns..... 89. 2.  
 Weak verb defined..... 56. 2.  
 Weak verb, the..... 77-83.  
 Weakness of ' and '..... 44.  
 Weakness of *u* and *ū*..... 43.  
 Wish, how expressed..... 69. 2. b.  
 Words accented on ultima..... 20. footn.  
 Words, how written..... 3. 1.  
 Words receiving in inflection no endings  
     accented on ultima..... 20. 3.  
 Yērāh bēn yōmō..... 22. 2. 26.  
 Yērāh bēn yōmō and other accents..... 25. 6.  
 Yērāh..... 22. 1. 9.  
 Yērāh and *Mähpäx* distinguished..... 23. 7.  
 Zákēf gädöl..... 22. 1. 6; 24. 5. a.  
 Zákēf kätön..... 22. 1. 5; 24. 4.  
 Zárkā..... 22. 1. 12; 24. 6.

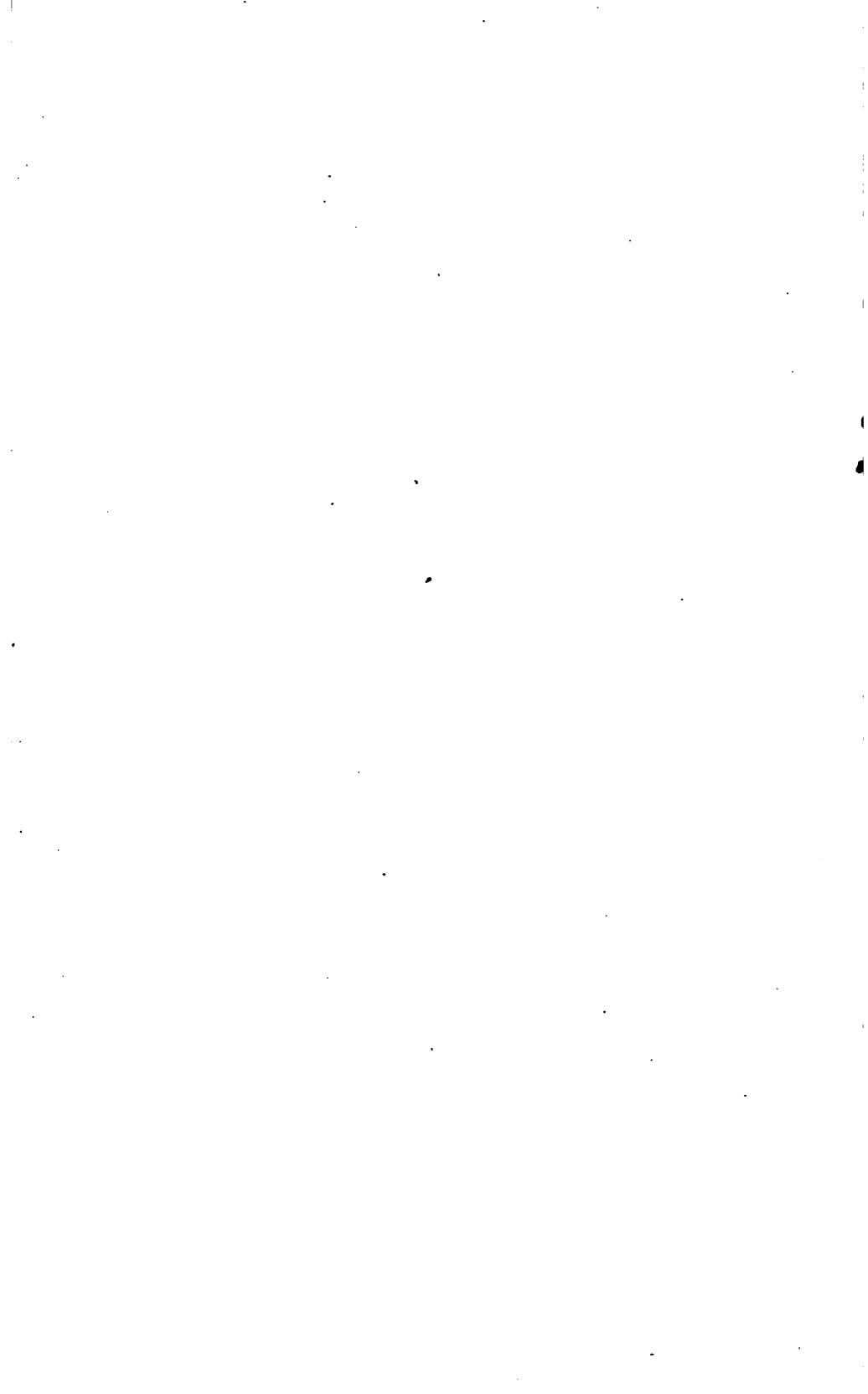


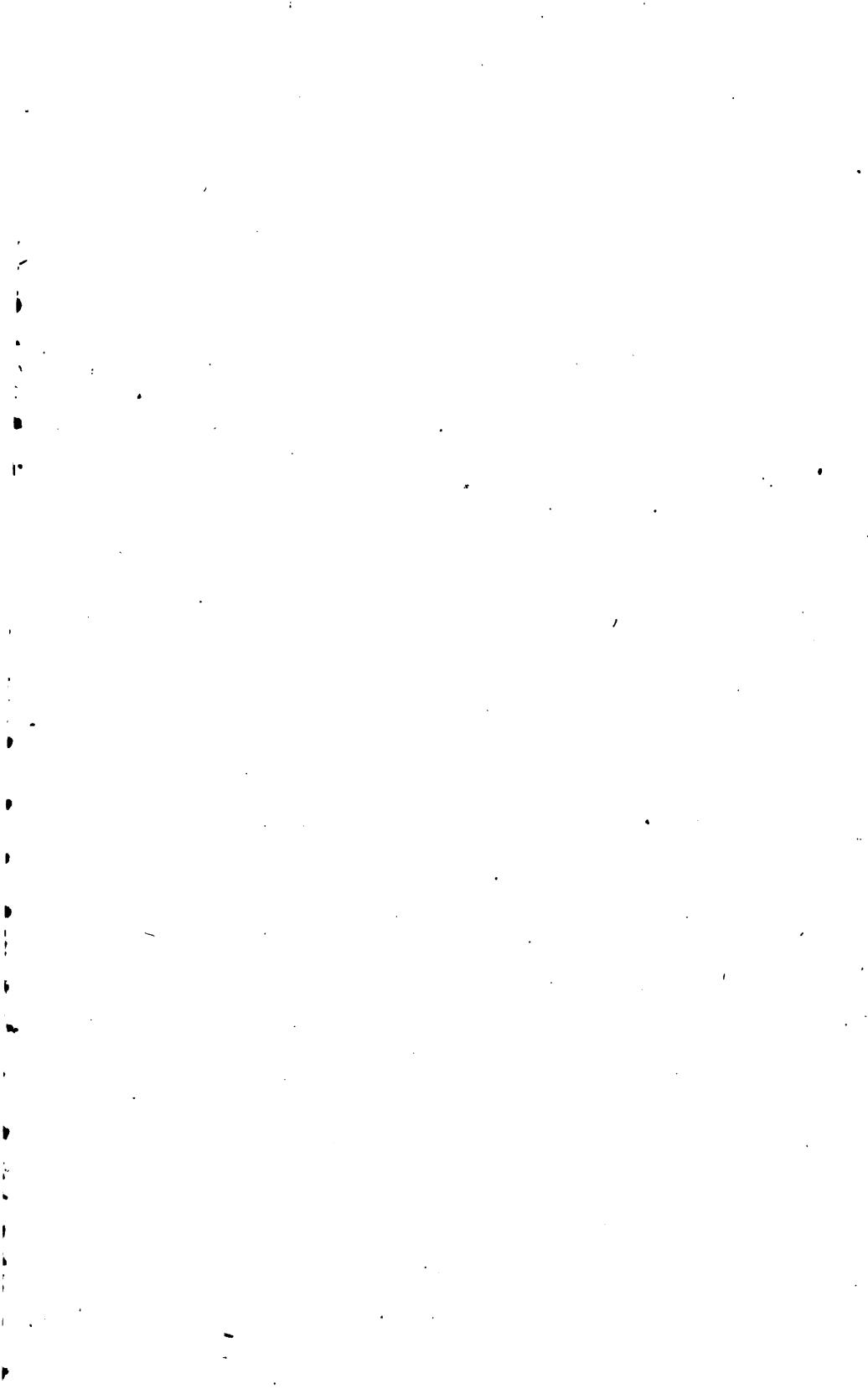












Laat de

↑  
oet



